

# Panasonic

## Hybrid IP-PBX

### PC Programming Manual

---

KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100  
Model KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600



Thank you for purchasing a Panasonic Hybrid IP-PBX.  
Please read this manual carefully before using this product and save this manual for future use.

**KX-TDA30: PSMPR Software File Version 3.0000 or later**  
**KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200: PMPR Software File Version 3.0000 or later**  
**KX-TDA600: PLMPR Software File Version 2.2000 or later**

---

# Introduction

## About this Programming Manual

The PC Programming Manual is designed to serve as a system programming reference for the Panasonic Hybrid IP-PBX. It explains how to program this PBX using the KX-TDA Maintenance Console software.

The PC Programming Manual is divided into the following sections:

### Section 1, Overview

Provides an overview of programming the PBX.

### Section 2, KX-TDA Maintenance Console Operating Instructions

Serves as reference operating instructions when using the KX-TDA Maintenance Console software to program the PBX.

## References Found in the PC Programming Manual

### Programming Manual References

Related sections of the PC Programming Manual are listed for your reference.

### Feature Guide References

The Feature Guide explains what the PBX can do, as well as how to obtain the most of its many features and facilities. Sections from the Feature Guide are listed throughout this manual for your reference.

### Installation Manual References

The Installation Manual provides instructions detailing the installation and maintenance of the PBX. Sections from the Installation Manual are listed throughout this manual for your reference.

## Links to Other Pages and Manuals

If you are viewing this manual with a PC, certain items are linked to different sections of this and other Hybrid IP-PBX manuals. Click on a link to jump to that section.

Linked items include:

- Installation Manual References
- PC Programming Manual References
- Feature Guide References

### **WARNING**

**Unplug the PBX from the AC outlet if it emits smoke, an abnormal smell or makes unusual noise. These conditions can cause fire or electric shock. Confirm that smoke has stopped and contact an authorised Panasonic Factory Service Centre.**

## Trademarks

- Microsoft and Windows are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

- Intel and Celeron are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.
- All other trademarks identified herein are the property of their respective owners.
- Screen shots reprinted with permission from Microsoft Corporation.

## NOTES

- The contents of this manual apply to PBXs with a certain software version, as indicated on the cover of this manual. To confirm the software version of your PBX, see **How do I confirm the software version of the PBX or installed cards?** in **2.6.1 Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)**.
- Some optional service cards, PTs, and features are not available in some areas. Additionally, some optional service cards and features are not available for some PBX models. Please consult your certified Panasonic dealer for more information.
- Product specifications are subject to change without notice.



The KX-TDA30E, KX-TDA30NE, KX-TDA30GR, and KX-TDA30CE are designed to interwork with the:

- Analogue Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) of European countries
- Pan-European Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) using ISDN basic rate access

The KX-TDA100E/KX-TDA200E, KX-TDA100NE/KX-TDA200NE, KX-TDA100GR/KX-TDA200GR, and KX-TDA100CE/KX-TDA200CE are designed to interwork with the:

- Analogue Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) of European countries
- Pan-European Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) using ISDN basic rate access
- Pan-European Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) using ISDN primary rate access
- ONP 2048 kbit/s digital structured leased lines (D2048S)

The KX-TDA600E, KX-TDA600NE, KX-TDA600GR, and KX-TDA600CE are designed to interwork with the:

- Analogue Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) of European countries
- Pan-European Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) using ISDN basic rate access
- Pan-European Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) using ISDN primary rate access
- ONP 2048 kbit/s digital structured leased lines (D2048S)

Panasonic Communications Co., Ltd./Panasonic Communications Company (U.K.) Ltd. declares that this equipment is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Radio & Telecommunications Terminal Equipment (R&TTE) Directive 1999/5/EC.

Declarations of Conformity for the relevant Panasonic products described in this manual are available for download by visiting:

<http://www.doc.panasonic.de>

Contact:

Panasonic Services Europe  
a Division of Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH  
Panasonic Testing Centre  
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

---

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Overview.....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>1.1</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>10</b>
1.1.1	Introduction .....	10
1.1.2	Entering Characters .....	11
<b>1.2</b>	<b>PC Programming.....</b>	<b>15</b>
1.2.1	Installing and Starting the Maintenance Console.....	15
1.2.2	Password Security.....	19
<b>2</b>	<b>KX-TDA Maintenance Console Operating Instructions.....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>2.1</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>22</b>
2.1.1	Starting Maintenance Console and Software Modes .....	22
2.1.2	Access Levels .....	25
2.1.3	Software Interface .....	29
2.1.4	Card Status .....	32
2.1.5	Display Options .....	33
2.1.6	Extension Number Setting .....	34
<b>2.2</b>	<b>File.....</b>	<b>35</b>
2.2.1	File—New.....	35
2.2.2	File—Open .....	36
2.2.3	File—Close.....	37
2.2.4	File—Save.....	38
2.2.5	File—Save As.....	39
2.2.6	File—Exit.....	40
<b>2.3</b>	<b>Connect.....</b>	<b>41</b>
2.3.1	Connect—RS-232C .....	41
2.3.2	Connect—USB.....	42
2.3.3	Connect—LAN (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	43
2.3.4	Connect—Modem .....	44
2.3.5	Connect—ISDN Remote .....	45
2.3.6	Connect—Disconnect .....	46
<b>2.4</b>	<b>Tool.....</b>	<b>47</b>
2.4.1	Tool—SD memory backup .....	47
2.4.2	Tool—BRI Automatic Configuration.....	48
2.4.3	Tool—NDSS Link Data Clear .....	49
2.4.4	Tool—Extension List View .....	50
2.4.5	Tool—Import.....	51
2.4.6	Tool—Export .....	53
2.4.7	Tool—Programmer Code Change.....	54
2.4.8	Tool—Screen Customize—User Level/Administrator Level.....	55
2.4.9	Tool—Languages .....	56
2.4.10	Tool—System data Convert (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200 only) .....	57
2.4.11	Tool—Simplified Voice Message—Delete All Recordings (KX-TDA30 only) .....	58
2.4.12	Tool—Simplified Voice Message—Check Use Situation (KX-TDA30 only) .....	59
2.4.13	Tool—Profile Setup .....	60
2.4.14	Tool—Profile Editor .....	61
<b>2.5</b>	<b>Utility .....</b>	<b>63</b>
2.5.1	Utility—Diagnosis .....	63



2.5.2	Utility—File Transfer PC to PBX (SD Card) .....	67
2.5.3	Utility—File Transfer PBX (SD Card) to PC .....	72
2.5.4	Utility—SD Card File View and Load .....	73
2.5.5	Utility—SD Card File Delete .....	74
2.5.6	Utility—Message File Transfer PC to PBX .....	75
2.5.7	Utility—Message File Transfer PBX to PC .....	76
2.5.8	Utility—Error Log .....	77
2.5.9	Utility—T1/E1 Signalling Bit Monitor (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	79
2.5.10	Utility—T1/E1 Line Trace (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	80
2.5.11	Utility—ISDN/QSIG Protocol Trace .....	81
2.5.12	Utility—Digital Trunk Error Report (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	82
2.5.13	Utility—IP Extension Statistical Information (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	83
2.5.14	Utility—CS Information .....	84
2.5.15	Utility—PS Information .....	85
2.5.16	Utility—Timed Update (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	86
2.5.17	Utility—System Reset—Reset by the Command .....	88
2.5.18	Utility—Flash ROM ID Information .....	90
<b>2.6</b>	<b>Help .....</b>	<b>91</b>
2.6.1	Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) .....	91
<b>2.7</b>	<b>[1] Configuration .....</b>	<b>102</b>
2.7.1	[1-1] Slot .....	102
2.7.2	[1-1] Slot—Summary .....	108
2.7.3	[1-1] Slot—MPR Card Property .....	112
2.7.4	[1-1] Slot—Extension Card Property .....	113
2.7.5	[1-1] Slot—Extension Port .....	118
2.7.6	[1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Command .....	125
2.7.7	[1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Type View .....	126
2.7.8	[1-1] Slot—CSI/F Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	127
2.7.9	[1-1] Slot—CSI/F Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	129
2.7.10	[1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property .....	130
2.7.11	[1-1] Slot—LCO Port .....	142
2.7.12	[1-1] Slot—LCO Port—Port Command .....	148
2.7.13	[1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property .....	149
2.7.14	[1-1] Slot—BRI Port .....	162
2.7.15	[1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Port Command .....	186
2.7.16	[1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	187
2.7.17	[1-1] Slot—PRI Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	207
2.7.18	[1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	208
2.7.19	[1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	218
2.7.20	[1-1] Slot—T1 Port—Channel Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	226
2.7.21	[1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	227
2.7.22	[1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	235
2.7.23	[1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC1 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	243
2.7.24	[1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	249
2.7.25	[1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	256
2.7.26	[1-1] Slot—E1 Port—Channel Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	265
2.7.27	[1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	266
2.7.28	[1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	274

2.7.29	[1-1] Slot—E&M Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	281
2.7.30	[1-1] Slot—DID Card Property .....	282
2.7.31	[1-1] Slot—DID Port .....	287
2.7.32	[1-1] Slot—DID Port—Port Command.....	294
2.7.33	[1-1] Slot—IP-GW Card Property.....	295
2.7.34	[1-1] Slot—IP-GW Port.....	296
2.7.35	[1-1] Slot—IP-GW Port —Port Command .....	298
2.7.36	[1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Card Property .....	299
2.7.37	[1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Port .....	302
2.7.38	[1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	308
2.7.39	[1-1] Slot—OPB Card Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	313
2.7.40	[1-1] Slot—OPB3 Option Card Setup (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	315
2.7.41	[1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only).....	317
2.7.42	[1-1] Slot—DPH Card Property (KX-TDA30 only) .....	319
2.7.43	[1-1] Slot—DPH Port Command (KX-TDA30 only) .....	322
2.7.44	[1-2] Portable Station .....	323
2.7.45	[1-3] Clock Priority .....	327
2.7.46	[1-4] Option .....	328
<b>2.8</b>	<b>[2] System .....</b>	<b>330</b>
2.8.1	[2-1] Date & Time/Daylight Saving .....	330
2.8.2	[2-1] Date & Time/Daylight Saving—Date & Time Setting .....	332
2.8.3	[2-2] Operator & BGM .....	333
2.8.4	[2-3] Timers & Counters .....	336
2.8.5	[2-4] Week Table .....	355
2.8.6	[2-4] Week Table—Time Setting.....	356
2.8.7	[2-5] Holiday Table.....	358
2.8.8	[2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main.....	360
2.8.9	[2-6-2] Numbering Plan—Quick Dial (MEC) (KX-TDA600 only).....	391
2.8.10	[2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature.....	392
2.8.11	[2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings .....	396
2.8.12	[2-7-2] Class of Service—External Call Block.....	409
2.8.13	[2-7-3] Class of Service—Internal Call Block .....	410
2.8.14	[2-8-1] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from CO .....	411
2.8.15	[2-8-2] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Doorphone .....	412
2.8.16	[2-8-3] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others .....	413
2.8.17	[2-9] System Options.....	415
2.8.18	[2-10] Extension CID Settings .....	438
2.8.19	[2-11-1] Audio Gain—Paging/MOH .....	442
2.8.20	[2-12] IP Extension Settings (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only).....	445
<b>2.9</b>	<b>[3] Group .....</b>	<b>447</b>
2.9.1	[3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings.....	447
2.9.2	[3-1-2] Trunk Group—Local Access Priority .....	456
2.9.3	[3-1-3] Trunk Group—Charge Rate .....	457
2.9.4	[3-2] User Group .....	458
2.9.5	[3-3] Call Pickup Group .....	459
2.9.6	[3-3] Call Pickup Group—All Setting .....	460
2.9.7	[3-4] Paging Group .....	461
2.9.8	[3-4] Paging Group—All Setting .....	462
2.9.9	[3-4] Paging Group—External Pager.....	463
2.9.10	[3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings .....	465

2.9.11	[3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member .....	480
2.9.12	[3-5-2] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Queuing Time Table .....	482
2.9.13	[3-6] Extension Hunting Group .....	483
2.9.14	[3-6] Extension Hunting Group—Member Setting .....	485
2.9.15	[3-7-1] VM(DPT) Group—System Settings .....	486
2.9.16	[3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings .....	488
2.9.17	[3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings—Member List .....	489
2.9.18	[3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings .....	492
2.9.19	[3-8-2] VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings .....	501
2.9.20	[3-8-2] VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings—Member Setting .....	503
2.9.21	[3-9] PS Ring Group .....	504
2.9.22	[3-9] PS Ring Group—Member Setting .....	506
2.9.23	[3-10] Broadcasting Group .....	507
2.9.24	[3-10] Broadcasting Group—Member Setting .....	508
<b>2.10</b>	<b>[4] Extension .....</b>	<b>509</b>
2.10.1	[4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings .....	509
2.10.2	[4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate .....	549
2.10.3	[4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND .....	551
2.10.4	[4-1-3] Wired Extension—Speed Dial .....	555
2.10.5	[4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button .....	556
2.10.6	[4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy .....	568
2.10.7	[4-1-5] Wired Extension—PF Button .....	569
2.10.8	[4-1-6] Wired Extension—NDSS Link Data - Send .....	570
2.10.9	[4-1-7] Wired Extension—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only) .....	571
2.10.10	[4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings .....	574
2.10.11	[4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate .....	597
2.10.12	[4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND .....	599
2.10.13	[4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button .....	603
2.10.14	[4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy .....	614
2.10.15	[4-2-4] Portable Station—NDSS Link Data - Send .....	615
2.10.16	[4-2-5] Portable Station—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only) .....	616
2.10.17	[4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button .....	618
2.10.18	[4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy .....	630
<b>2.11</b>	<b>[5] Optional Device .....</b>	<b>631</b>
2.11.1	[5-1] Doorphone .....	631
2.11.2	[5-2] External Pager .....	635
2.11.3	[5-3-1] DISA—System Settings .....	636
2.11.4	[5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings .....	641
2.11.5	[5-3-3] DISA/SVM—SVM Settings (KX-TDA30 only) .....	644
2.11.6	[5-4] External Relay .....	646
2.11.7	[5-5] External Sensor .....	649
<b>2.12</b>	<b>[6] Feature .....</b>	<b>652</b>
2.12.1	[6-1] System Speed Dial .....	652
2.12.2	[6-2] Caller ID Modification .....	655
2.12.3	[6-3] Verified Code .....	658
2.12.4	[6-4] Second Dial Tone .....	661
2.12.5	[6-5] Absent Message .....	662
2.12.6	[6-6] Tenant .....	663
2.12.7	[6-7] Dialling Plan .....	665
2.12.8	[6-7] Dialling Plan—Auto Assign .....	666

2.12.9	[6-8] Hotel & Charge .....	667
<b>2.13</b>	<b>[7] TRS.....</b>	<b>676</b>
2.13.1	[7-1] Denied Code .....	676
2.13.2	[7-2] Exception Code.....	677
2.13.3	[7-3] Special Carrier Code.....	678
2.13.4	[7-4] Emergency Dial.....	679
2.13.5	[7-5] Miscellaneous .....	680
<b>2.14</b>	<b>[8] ARS .....</b>	<b>682</b>
2.14.1	[8-1] System Settings .....	682
2.14.2	[8-2] Leading Number .....	683
2.14.3	[8-3] Routing Plan Time .....	685
2.14.4	[8-3] Routing Plan Time—Time Setting.....	686
2.14.5	[8-4] Routing Plan Priority .....	687
2.14.6	[8-5] Carrier.....	688
2.14.7	[8-6] Leading Number Exception.....	691
2.14.8	[8-7] Authorisation Code for TRG.....	692
<b>2.15</b>	<b>[9] Private Network.....</b>	<b>693</b>
2.15.1	[9-1] TIE Table .....	693
2.15.2	[9-2] Network BLF Data Transfer.....	696
2.15.3	[9-3] Network Operator (VoIP).....	699
2.15.4	[9-4] NDSS Key Table .....	701
<b>2.16</b>	<b>[10] CO &amp; Incoming Call .....</b>	<b>703</b>
2.16.1	[10-1] CO Line Settings.....	703
2.16.2	[10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings.....	706
2.16.3	[10-3] DDI / DID Table .....	716
2.16.4	[10-3] DDI/DID Table—Automatic Registration .....	719
2.16.5	[10-3] DDI/DID Table—Name Generate .....	721
2.16.6	[10-4] MSN Table .....	723
2.16.7	[10-5] Miscellaneous .....	727
<b>2.17</b>	<b>[11] Maintenance .....</b>	<b>729</b>
2.17.1	[11-1] Main .....	729
2.17.2	[11-2] PT Programming Access .....	746
2.17.3	[11-3] Power Failure Transfer (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) .....	748
<b>3</b>	<b>Appendix .....</b>	<b>749</b>
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Feature Programming References .....</b>	<b>750</b>

---

# **Section 1**

## **Overview**

*This section provides an overview of programming the PBX.*



# 1.1 Introduction

## 1.1.1 Introduction

These programming instructions are designed to serve as an overall system programming reference for the Panasonic Hybrid IP-PBX. Each feature in the PBX has default settings that can be changed to customise the PBX to your requirements. These settings control the functions of the PBX, and changing them is referred to as "system programming".

Only one person can perform system programming at a time. Any other users trying to enter programming mode will be denied access.

### Ways to Programme

There are two programming methods:

- **PC (Personal Computer) Programming**  
All features and settings of the PBX can be programmed through PC programming with KX-TDA Maintenance Console. Installing and starting the Maintenance Console is described in Section 1.2 PC Programming. Individual PC programming items are described in KX-TDA Maintenance Console Operating Instructions.
- **PT (Proprietary Telephone) Programming**  
A subset of the features and settings of the PBX can be programmed using a PT. PT programming is described in the PT Programming Manual.

## 1.1.2 Entering Characters

The characters on a white background below can be used when storing a name, message, password or other text entry data using a PC. The available characters vary according to the model of PBX.

**Table 1 (Standard)**

	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F
<b>20</b>	SP	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
<b>30</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
<b>40</b>	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
<b>50</b>	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	/	]	^	_
<b>60</b>	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
<b>70</b>	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~	DEL
<b>80</b>	€		,	f	„	...	†	‡	^	%	Š	≤	œ		Ž	
<b>90</b>		‘	’	“	”	•	—	—	~	™	š	≥	œ		ž	ÿ
<b>A0</b>	NBSP	¡	¢	£	¤	¥	¦	§	¨	©	ª	«	¬	SHY	®	¯
<b>B0</b>	°	±	²	³	´	µ	¶	·	,	¹	º	»	¼	½	¾	¿
<b>C0</b>	À	Á	Â	Ã	Ä	Å	Æ	Ç	È	É	Ê	Ë	Ì	Í	Î	Ï
<b>D0</b>	Ð	Ñ	Ò	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	×	Ø	Ù	Ú	Û	Ü	Ý	Þ	ß
<b>E0</b>	à	á	â	ã	ä	å	æ	ç	è	é	ê	ë	ì	í	î	ï
<b>F0</b>	ð	ñ	ò	ó	ô	õ	ö	÷	ø	ù	ú	û	ü	ý	þ	ÿ

Table 2 (For CE model)

	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F
20	SP	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	/	]	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~	DEL
80	€		,		„	...	†	‡		‰	Š	‹	Ś	Ť	Ž	Ž
90		‘	’	“	”	•	—	—		™	š	›	ś	ť	ž	ž
A0	NBSP	˘	˘	Ł	◻	Å		§	”	©	Ş	«	¬	SHY	®	Ž
B0	°	±	„	ł	’	µ	¶	·	,	ą	ş	»	Ł	”	ł	ż
C0	Ř	Á	Â	Ǻ	Ǻ	Ĺ	Ć	Ç	Č	É	Ě	Ě	Ě	Í	Î	Ď
D0	Đ	Ň	Ň	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	×	Ř	Ů	Ú	Ů	Ů	Ý	Ť	ß
E0	í	á	â	ǻ	ä	Í	ć	ç	č	é	ę	ě	ě	í	î	ď
F0	đ	ń	ň	ó	ô	õ	ö	÷	ř	ů	ú	ů	ü	ý	ţ	·

Table 3 (For RU model)

	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F
20	SP	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	/	]	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~	DEL
80	Ђ	Ѓ	„	ѓ	„	...	†	‡	€	‰	Љ	‹	Њ	Ќ	ћ	џ
90	ђ	‘	’	“	”	•	—	—	™	љ	›	њ	ќ	ћ	џ	
A0	NBSP	Ў	ў	Ј	Ѡ	Ѓ	Ѕ	§	Ё	©	€	«	¬	SHY	®	Ї
B0	°	±	І	і	г	μ	¶	·	ё	№	е	»	ј	ѕ	ѕ	ї
C0	А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ж	З	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П
D0	Р	С	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы	Ь	Э	Ю	Я
E0	а	б	в	г	д	е	ж	з	и	й	к	л	м	н	о	п
F0	р	с	т	у	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э	ю	я

Table 4 (For GR model)

	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F
20	SP	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	/	]	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~	DEL
80	€		,	f	„	...	†	‡		‰		<				
90		‘	’	“	”	•	—	—		™		>				
A0	␣	ˆ	À	£	¤	¥		§	¨	©		«	¬	SHY	®	—
B0	°	±	²	³	´	µ	¶	·	¸	¹	º	»	¼	½	¾	Ω
C0	ı	À	B	Γ	Δ	E	Z	H	Θ	I	K	Λ	M	N	Ξ	O
D0	Π	P		Σ	T	Υ	Φ	X	Ψ	Ω	İ	Ÿ	ά	έ	ή	ί
E0	ϑ	α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο
F0	π	ρ	ς	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω	ϊ	ϋ	ό	ύ	ώ	



## 1.2 PC Programming

### 1.2.1 Installing and Starting the Maintenance Console

System programming, diagnosis and administration can be performed with a PC using the Maintenance Console (KX-TDA30: KX-TDA30 Maintenance Console; KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200: KX-TDA Maintenance Console; KX-TDA600: KX-TDA600 Maintenance Console).

This section briefly describes how to install and start the Maintenance Console when the PC and the PBX are connected by USB cable. The screenshots shown in the installation procedure are based on the KX-TDA600 Maintenance Console.

#### System Requirements

##### Required Operating System

- Microsoft® Windows® 98 SE, Windows Me, Windows 2000, or Windows XP

##### Minimum Hardware Requirements

- CPU: 300 MHz Intel® Celeron® microprocessor
- HDD: 100 MB of available hard disk space
- RAM: 128 MB of available RAM

### Installing the Maintenance Console

#### Notes

- To install or uninstall the software on a PC running Windows 2000 Professional or Windows XP Professional, you must be logged in as a user in either the "Administrators" or "Power Users" group.
- To connect the PC to the Hybrid IP-PBX via USB, the KX-TDA USB driver must be installed. Follow the instructions of the wizard to install the KX-TDA USB driver. When the Hybrid IP-PBX is first connected to the PC via USB, you may be asked to select the appropriate USB driver. Browse for and select the KX-TDA USB driver that was installed previously.



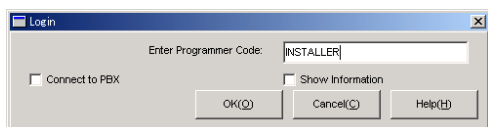
1. Copy the setup file of the KX-TDA Maintenance Console to your PC. (Its icon is shown here, on the left.)
2. Double-click the setup file to run the installer.
3. Follow the on-screen instructions provided by the installation wizard.

### Starting the KX-TDA Maintenance Console and Assigning the Basic Items (Quick Setup)

When you start the KX-TDA Maintenance Console with the Installer Level Programmer Code and connect to the Hybrid IP-PBX for the first time after initialisation (with the factory default setting), Quick Setup will launch automatically. During Quick Setup, you will set up the following basic items:

- Date and Time of the Hybrid IP-PBX. The date and time set to the PC's clock will be used.
- System Password for installer for PC programming.
- Operator and manager settings. Operator extensions for all time modes (day/lunch/break/night) can be assigned.
- Flexible Numbering plan to Type 1 or Type 2. If Type 1 (with ✕) is selected, "✕" must prefix all feature numbers (except access numbers) when an extension user wants to use a feature.
- Operator call and Idle Line Access/ARS numbers.
- Remote Maintenance Dial Number. Enter the complete telephone number of the Hybrid IP-PBX (including the country code). When necessary, this number will be used to access the Hybrid IP-PBX from a remote location for maintenance purposes.

1. Connect the PC to the Hybrid IP-PBX with a USB cable.
2. Start Maintenance Console from the Start menu.

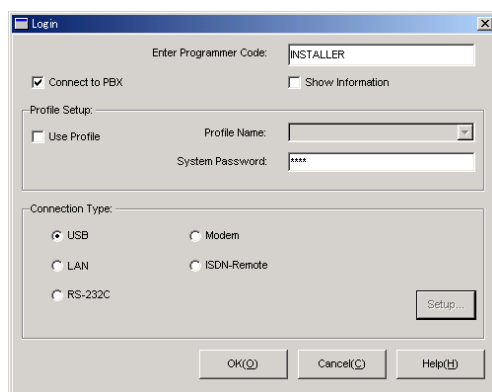


3. Enter the Installer Level Programmer Code (default: **INSTALLER**), then click [OK].

The Programmer Code authorises different programming levels, and the Quick Setup is only available when you start the KX-TDA Maintenance Console with the Installer Level Programmer Code.

#### Note

There are 2 other Programmer Codes with limited authorisation: Administrator Level (default: **ADMIN**), and User Level (default: **USER**). (→ 1.2.2 Password Security)



4. a. Click the check box to connect to the Hybrid IP-PBX. Options will appear as shown here, on the left.  
b. Enter the system password for installer (default: **1234**).  
c. Select "USB", then click [OK].

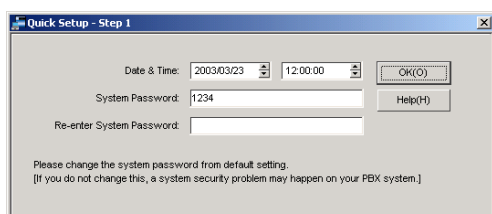
#### Note

To connect to the Hybrid IP-PBX via USB, the KX-TDA USB driver must be installed on the PC, as explained above in "Installing the Maintenance Console".

#### 5. When country/area data do not match:

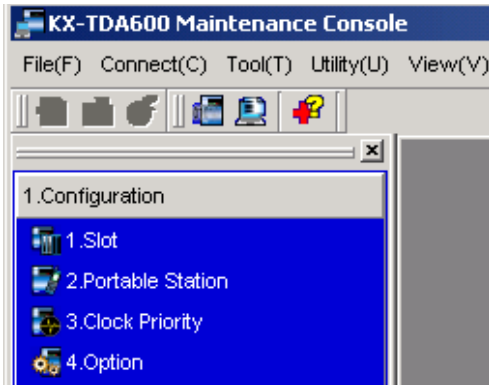
- a. Click [OK] to replace the country/area data of the PBX. Replacement may take several minutes to complete.  
b. Follow the procedure described in Section 2.15.1 Starting the Hybrid IP-PBX (for KX-TDA600), Section 2.13.1 Starting the Hybrid IP-PBX (for KX-TDA100/ KX-TDA200) or 2.12.1 Starting the Hybrid IP-PBX (for KX-TDA30) in the Installation Manual and restart the PBX.  
c. Click "**Connect**" → "**USB**" from the menu bar.  
d. Repeat step 4 to restart the Maintenance Console.

6. Follow the instructions of the Quick Setup wizard and assign the basic items.



## 1.2 PC Programming

---



The programme menu appears. You may now begin programming the Hybrid IP-PBX.

### **Notice**

1. During a long programming session, it is highly recommended that you periodically save the system data to the SD Memory Card. If the PBX undergoes a sudden power failure or if the system is reset for some reason, all the system data in RAM will be lost. However, if system data has been saved to the SD Memory Card, it can be easily restored.  
To save the system data to the SD Memory Card, (1) click the "**SD Memory Backup**" icon before resetting the PBX or turning off the power, or (2) exit the Maintenance Console so that the PBX automatically saves the system data.
2. When the PBX is initialised, not all data is taken from the SD Memory Card. The data for present status of extension FWD/DND buttons is taken from battery backup memory in the PBX.
3. The PC will not perform any shutdown operation, or enter the power-saving system standby mode while the Maintenance Console is connected to the PBX.  
To perform either of the operations above, first close the connection to the PBX.

### **CAUTION**

Do not remove the SD Memory Card while power is supplied to the Hybrid IP-PBX. Doing so may cause the Hybrid IP-PBX to fail to start when you try to restart the system.

## 1.2.2 Password Security

To maintain system security, system passwords are required to access certain programming functions of the PBX. By giving different users access to different passwords, it is possible to control the amount of programming that each user is able to perform.

The following types of system passwords are available:

Password	Description	Format
System Password for User	Used with the user-level programmer code to access user-level PC programming. The installer can specify which system programming settings are available.	4 – 10 characters
System Password for Administrator	Used with the administrator-level programmer code to access administrator-level PC programming. The installer can specify which system programming settings are available.	
System Password for Installer	Used with the installer-level programmer code to access installer-level PC programming. All system programming settings are available.	

The three programmer codes used for PC programming can be set through Maintenance Console, using the 2.4.7 Tool—Programmer Code Change option. For more information about programmer codes, see **2.1.2 Access Levels**.

### ***Warning to the Administrator or Installer regarding the system password***

1. Please provide all system passwords to the customer.
2. To avoid unauthorised access and possible abuse of the PBX, keep the passwords secret, and inform the customer of the importance of the passwords, and the possible dangers if they become known to others.
3. The PBX has default passwords preset. For security, change these passwords the first time that you programme the PBX.
4. Change the passwords periodically.
5. It is strongly recommended that passwords of 10 numbers or characters be used for maximum protection against unauthorised access. For a list of numbers and characters that can be used in system passwords, see **1.1.2 Entering Characters**.
6. If a system password is forgotten, it can be found by loading a backup of the system data into a PC, and checking the password using the Maintenance Console software. If you do not have a backup of the system data, you must reset the PBX to its factory defaults and reprogramme it. Therefore, we strongly recommend maintaining a backup of the system data. For more information on how to back up the system data, refer to the on-line help of the Maintenance Console.  
However, as system passwords can be extracted from backup copies of the system data file, do not allow unauthorised access to these files.





---

## **Section 2**

# ***KX-TDA Maintenance Console Operating Instructions***

*This section serves as reference operating instructions when using the KX-TDA Maintenance Console software to program the PBX.*

## 2.1 Introduction

### 2.1.1 Starting Maintenance Console and Software Modes

Every time Maintenance Console is started, a dialog box will appear. From here, you can enter any of the 3 available software modes.

- **Initial mode**  
Initial mode describes the state when Maintenance Console is not connected to the PBX, and no data files are open. In Initial mode, most options of Maintenance Console are unavailable. For details, see **2.1.2 Access Levels**.
- **Batch mode**  
Batch mode allows you to create new system data files, and make modifications to system data files stored on your PC, without being connected to the PBX. When you connect to the PBX, the modified data will be uploaded at one time.
- **Interactive mode**  
Interactive mode allows you to directly modify the system data and settings stored in the PBX's memory from a PC that is connected to the PBX. This mode displays the system data that is currently being used by the PBX, rather than the system data stored on the SD memory card. Data can be modified and results displayed in real time.

#### To start Maintenance Console in Initial mode

1. Enter the relevant programmer code.
2. Click **OK**.  
Maintenance Console will start.

#### To start Maintenance Console in Batch mode

1. Enter the relevant programmer code.
2. Click **OK**.  
Maintenance Console will start.
3. Select an option from the **File** menu.
  - Select **New** to create a new system data file.
  - Select **Open** to open an existing system data file.

#### To start Maintenance Console in Interactive mode

1. Enter the relevant programmer code.
2. Select the **Connect to PBX** check box.  
Connection options will be displayed.
  - Select the **Use profile** check box if you want to use a pre-saved profile. This option is only available when one or more profiles have been previously stored.
    - a. Select the profile to use from the drop-down list.  
The **Setup** button will become unavailable.
    - b. If the system password for the PBX has not been stored with the profile, enter it.  
If the system password has been stored with the selected profile, it does not need to be entered.
  - Select the method of connecting to the PBX if you do not want to use a stored profile.

- a. Enter the system password for the PBX.
  - b. Click **Setup**.
  - c. Specify the settings as required. For more details, see the tables below.
  - d. Click **OK**.
3. Click **OK**.

Maintenance Console will start, and automatically connect to the PBX. If this is the first time that Maintenance Console has connected to the PBX, and the date and time of the PBX have not yet been set, the Quick Setup wizard will run. For more details, see **Starting the KX-TDA Maintenance Console and Assigning the Basic Items (Quick Setup)**.

### Connection Settings for RS-232C

Setting	Values	Explanation
Port	COMx	Specify the number of the COM port assigned to the PC's RS-232C interface. Only available COM ports are displayed.
Baud Rate (bps)	2400bps, 4800bps, 9600bps, 19200bps, 38400bps, 57600bps, 115200bps	Specify the speed of data transmission.

### Connection Settings for Modem

Setting	Values	Explanation
Dial Number	1-9, 0, *, # and ", "[comma]	Enter the telephone number to be dialled to access the PBX.
Dial Type	Auto(Tone), Auto(Pulse), Manual	Specify the outgoing dialling method. If <b>Manual</b> is chosen, dialling must be done with a connected telephone.
Comment	–	Enter a comment to identify the set of values.
Port	COMx	Specify the number of the COM port assigned to the PC's modem interface. Only available COM ports will be displayed.
Baud Rate	1200bps, 2400bps, 4800bps, 9600bps, 19200bps, 38400bps	Specify the speed of data transmission.
Modem Initialise	–	Enter the modem initialise command, and click <b>Initialise</b> to send the command to the modem. For more details, refer to your modem's instruction manual.

### Connection Settings for LAN (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Setting	Values	Explanation
IP Address	1.0.0.0– 223.255.255.255	Specify the IP address of the PBX on the LAN. Enter the same IP address that was input in <b>IP Address of 2.7.41 [1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)</b> .
Port Number	10000–65535	Specify the port number used to access the PBX via LAN. Enter the same port number that was input in <b>Maintenance Port Number of 2.7.41 [1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)</b> .

### Connection Setting for ISDN Remote

Setting	Values	Explanation
Dial Number	30 digits (consisting of 1-9, 0, *, # and ", "[comma])	Enter the telephone number to be dialed to access the PBX.

## 2.1.2 Access Levels

There are three main levels of access to the Maintenance Console: User, Administrator and Installer. Each level has its own Programmer Code, which must be entered to run the Maintenance Console. The allowed format for each programmer code is as follows:

Item	Length
User Level Programmer Code	0 – 16 characters
Administrator Level Programmer Code	4 – 16 characters
Installer Level Programmer Code	4 – 16 characters

Access to menu options within the Maintenance Console is restricted depending on the Programmer Code, and the current software mode (see **2.1.1 Starting Maintenance Console and Software Modes**). When a menu option is limited to certain access levels, this is noted in this manual in the initial description of that menu option, for example:

"This option is only available at Installer level."

If a sentence like this does not appear under the heading, the menu option is available at all levels.

The target users for each access level are as follows:

Access Level	User
User	For end users
Administrator	For system administrators
Installer	For dealers and system installers

The options available in each mode and access level are shown below.

The access levels are abbreviated as follows:

U: User; A: Administrator; I: Installer

A check mark indicates that the menu option is available for that access level.

### File

Menu Option	Initial			Batch			Interactive		
	U	A	I	U	A	I	U	A	I
New			✓						
Open	✓	✓	✓						
Close				✓	✓	✓			
Save				✓	✓	✓			
Save As				✓	✓	✓			
Exit	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

## Connect

Menu Option	Initial			Batch			Interactive		
	U	A	I	U	A	I	U	A	I
RS-232C	✓	✓	✓						
USB	✓	✓	✓						
LAN (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)	✓	✓	✓						
Modem	✓	✓	✓						
ISDN Remote	✓	✓	✓						
Disconnect							✓	✓	✓

## Tool

Menu Option	Initial			Batch			Interactive		
	U	A	I	U	A	I	U	A	I
SD memory backup							✓	✓	✓
BRI Automatic Configuration									✓
NDSS Link Data Clear									✓
Simplified Voice Message→Delete All Recordings (KX-TDA30 only)									✓
Simplified Voice Message→Check Use Situation (KX-TDA30 only)									✓
Extension list View				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Import→Feature - Speed Dial and Caller ID				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Import→Incoming Call - DDI/DID Table						✓			✓
Import→ARS - Leading Digit						✓			✓
Import→ARS - Except Code						✓			✓
Import→ARS - Routing Plan						✓			✓
Export→Feature - Speed Dial and Caller ID				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Export→Incoming Call - DDI/DID Table						✓			✓
Export→ARS - Leading Digit						✓			✓
Export→ARS - Except Code						✓			✓
Export→ARS - Routing Plan						✓			✓

**Tool**

Menu Option	Initial			Batch			Interactive		
	U	A	I	U	A	I	U	A	I
Programmer Code Change→User Level	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Programmer Code Change→Administrator Level		✓	✓		✓	✓		✓	✓
Programmer Code Change→Installer Level			✓			✓			✓
Screen Customize→User Level		✓	✓					✓	✓
Screen Customize→Administrator Level			✓						✓
Languages	✓	✓	✓						
Profile Setup	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
System data Convert (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200 only)			✓						

**Utility**

Menu Option	Initial			Batch			Interactive		
	U	A	I	U	A	I	U	A	I
Diagnosis							✓	✓	✓
File Transfer PC to PBX (SD Card)									✓
File Transfer PBX (SD Card) to PC									✓
SD Card File View and Load									✓
SD Card File Delete									✓
Message File Transfer PC to PBX									✓
Message File Transfer PBX to PC									✓
Error Log							✓	✓	✓
T1/E1 Signalling Bit Monitor									✓
T1/E1 Line Trace									✓
ISDN/QSIG Protocol Trace									✓
Digital Trunk Error Report									✓
IP Extension Statistical Information									✓
CS Information									✓



## 2.1 Introduction

### Utility

Menu Option	Initial			Batch			Interactive		
	U	A	I	U	A	I	U	A	I
PS Information									✓
Timed Update									✓
System Reset→Reset by the Command									✓
Flash ROM ID Information									✓

### View

Menu Option	Initial			Batch			Interactive		
	U	A	I	U	A	I	U	A	I
Toolbar	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Status Bar	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
System Menu				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

### Window

Menu Option	Initial			Batch			Interactive		
	U	A	I	U	A	I	U	A	I
Cascade				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Tile(Horz)				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Tile(Vert)				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

### Help

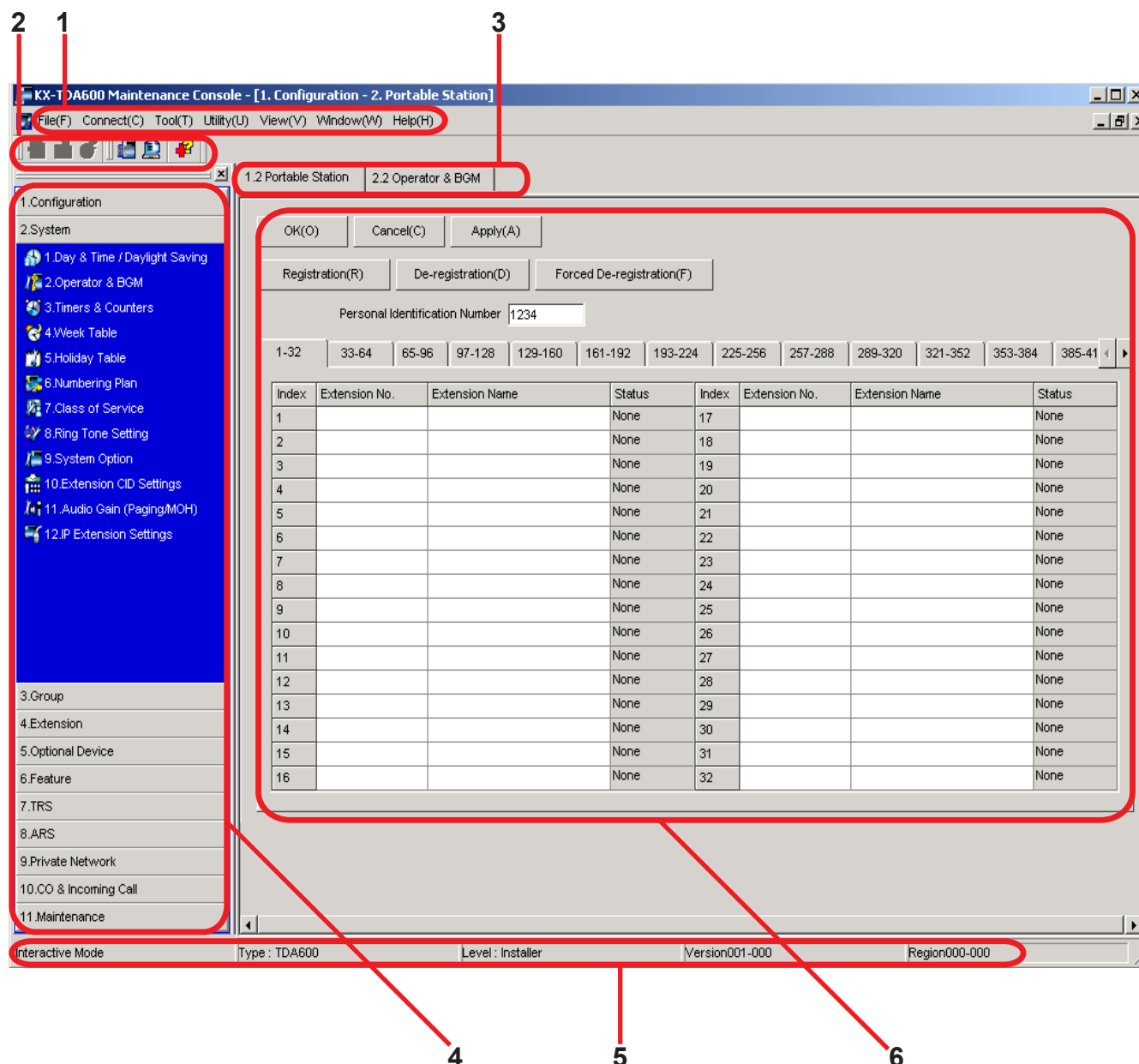
Menu Option	Initial			Batch			Interactive		
	U	A	I	U	A	I	U	A	I
Help				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Additional Information	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
About	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

## 2.1.3 Software Interface

This section explains the functions of the various elements of the software interface.

### Main Window

The window of the Maintenance Console software is divided into several areas, as shown below:



#### 1. Menu Bar

Provides access to file management and connection options, as well as tools and utilities used in programming the PBX.

For details, see Sections 2.2 File to 2.6 Help.

### 2. Tool Bar

Provides easy access to commonly used software functions.

Two tool bars are provided, as follows:

- **File**  
Contains icons for creating, opening, and saving files. For details, see Sections **2.2.1 File—New**, **2.2.2 File—Open**, and **2.2.4 File—Save**.
- **Tools**  
Contains icons for backing up PBX data to the SD Memory Card, viewing extension information, and accessing Online Help. For details, see Sections **2.4.1 Tool—SD memory backup** and **2.4.4 Tool—Extension List View**.

These menus can be positioned freely. Click and drag the title bar of a menu to move it to another position. It will automatically snap in to position above, below, to the left, or to the right of the main window if released there. Otherwise, it will float separately from the main window.

Whether the tool bar is displayed or not can be chosen by selecting **Toolbar** from the **View** menu.

### 3. Tab Bar

The name of each screen currently open is displayed in a tab in this tab bar. When multiple screens are open at the same time, click on the tab of a screen to display the options associated with that screen.

### 4. System Menu

Provides access to the settings used for programming the PBX, grouped into 11 topics.

For details, see Sections **2.7 [1] Configuration** to **2.17 [11] Maintenance**.

To display the individual screens within a topic, click the topic heading. It will expand to show the sub-topics.

- If a sub-topic contains more than one screen, clicking the name of the sub-topic will display the names of individual screens. Clicking an expanded sub-topic will hide the names of individual screens.

Double-click on a screen name to open that screen in **6. Main Screen** below.

This menu can be positioned freely. Click and drag the title bar of the menu to move it to another position. It will automatically snap in to either the left side or right side of the main window if released there. Otherwise, it will float separately from the main window.

Whether the system menu is displayed or not can be chosen by selecting **System Menu** from the **View** menu.

### 5. Status Bar

The status bar displays information on the current state of the Maintenance Console.

Whether the status bar is displayed or not can be chosen by selecting **Statusbar** from the **View** menu.

The information displayed is as follows, in order from left to right:

Area	Values	Description
Program Mode	Initial Mode Batch Mode xxx Interactive Mode	See <b>2.1.1 Starting Maintenance Console and Software Modes</b> above. "xxx" is replaced by the name of the current system data file.
PBX Type	Type: TDA30/TDA100/ TDA200/TDA600	Displays the type of PBX being programmed.

Area	Values	Description
Access Level	Level : User Administrator Installer	Displays the current access level, determined by the Programmer Code entered when starting Maintenance Console. See <b>2.1.2 Access Levels</b> for more information.
PBX System Data Version	Versionxxx-xxx	Displays the version number of the system software installed to the PBX. The first 3 digits are the version number, and the last 3 digits are the revision number.
PBX Region Code	Regionxxx-xxx	Displays the region code assigned to the PBX and Maintenance Console. The first 3 digits represent the region code assigned to the PBX, and the last 3 digits represent the region code assigned to the Maintenance Console.

## 6. Main Screen

Displays the screens selected from **4. System Menu** above.



For details, see Sections **2.7 [1] Configuration** to **2.17 [11] Maintenance**.

## Standard Buttons and Elements

There are several standard buttons that are displayed on many screens within the Maintenance Console.

The standard buttons are as follows:

Button	Function
OK	Implements changes and closes the current screen.
Cancel	Abandons changes and returns to the previous screen.
Close	Keeps any changes implemented, and closes the current screen.
Apply	Implements changes and remains on the same screen.
Refresh	Implements changes, updates displayed data, and remains on the current screen.
Help	Displays the relevant help topic for the current screen.

In addition, many screens within the software display a small open folder icon () beside lists of setting items. Clicking this icon will collapse part of the list, allowing other items to be displayed. The icon will change to a closed folder () . Clicking the closed folder icon will expand the list again.

### 2.1.4 Card Status

Certain tools, utilities and settings require that the target card be set to out-of-service (OUS) or in-service (INS) status before the operation is carried out. Where required, this is noted in the description of each item. Card status changes can only be performed when the software is in Interactive mode (see **2.1.1 Starting Maintenance Console and Software Modes**).

- "In service" means that the card is installed correctly in the PBX, and is capable of being used normally.
- "Out of service" means that the card is installed correctly in the PBX, but has been temporarily removed from use. This allows settings to be modified or software to be upgraded.
- "Fault" means that the card is not installed in the PBX correctly, or is not functioning correctly. For more information, see the Installation Manual.

For details about how to change the status of a card, see **To change the status (INS/OUS) of a card (Interactive mode only)** on screen **2.7.1 [1-1] Slot**.

## 2.1.5 Display Options

The View and Window menus provide options to control the display of items within the Maintenance Console.

- View
  - Toolbar: Displays or hides the tool bar of commonly used buttons.
  - Statusbar: Displays or hides the bar at the bottom of the Maintenance Console window.
  - System Menu: Displays or hides the menu of PBX setting screens.
- Window
  - Cascade: When multiple data screens are open, displays all open screens overlapped, with the title bars visible.
  - Tile(Horz): When multiple data screens are open, displays all open screens side by side.
  - Tile(Vert): When multiple data screens are open, displays all open screens vertically.

### 2.1.6 Extension Number Setting

Many screens within the Maintenance Console software allow you to select extensions as part of programming various features (for example, as members of a group). These screens use a standard window to make selecting multiple extensions easy, accessed by clicking a button. This section explains how to use this Extension Number Setting window.

To select multiple extension numbers, select the type of extension to display, highlight the extensions you wish to add, then click the **Add** button. When finished, click **OK**. Data for the selected extensions will be added to the first free spaces on the original screen.

#### ◆ Extension Type

Selects the types of extension numbers to display in **Extension Numbers & Names List**. Multiple items can be selected. Items that are not available are shown with a grey checkbox.

##### Value Range

Wired Extension, Portable Station, VM Group(DPT), VM Group(DTMF), ICD Group, PS Ring Group, OGM(DISA), External Pager, Analog MODEM, ISDN Remote

#### ◆ Extension Numbers & Names List

Displays all available extensions of the types selected in **Extension Type**, and names. Click entries to select them, and click the **Add** button when finished, to add the selected extensions. To deselect an entry, click it again.

##### Value Range

Matching extensions

#### ◆ Available Column

Specifies which fields in the original form to add extension data to. For example, if both extension numbers and names can be entered in the original form, it is possible to specify that extension name data not be transferred, by deselecting that field here.

To select or deselect a field, click its name.

##### Value Range

Available fields

#### ◆ Selected Extension List

Displays the extensions that have been selected to be added to member data. To remove an extension from this list, click it to select it and click **Delete**.

##### Value Range

Selected extensions

## 2.2 File

### 2.2.1 File—New

Creates a new system data file, used to program the PBX in Batch mode. All settings are in their initial or default state.

This option is only available at Installer level.

To upload the file created here to the SD memory card installed in the PBX, see **2.5.2 Utility—File Transfer PC to PBX (SD Card)**.

**Note**

Since selecting this option creates a blank system data file, uploading this file to the PBX will overwrite all previous settings. Use only when necessary.

**To create a new system data file**

1. From the **File** menu, select **New**.
2. Click the appropriate model number.
3. Select whether an EMEC (KX-TDA600) or MEC (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) card is installed or not.
4. Click **OK**.



### 2.2.2 File—Open

Opens a system data file previously saved on the PC, and enters Batch mode.

When opening a file created with an older version of the Maintenance Console, you will be asked whether you want to convert the data for use with the current version or not. Using the data without converting may result in some data being loaded to an incorrect destination, and is not recommended.

For more details regarding file conversion, see **2.4.10 Tool—System data Convert (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200 only)**.

If the file is not supported by the PBX (e.g. a system data file from an incompatible PBX), it will not be opened. The only files that can be opened are files that were created by the Maintenance Console for a supported PBX.

To upload a file opened here to the SD memory card installed in the PBX, see **2.5.2 Utility—File Transfer PC to PBX (SD Card)**.

#### To open a system data file

1. From the **File** menu, select **Open**.  
The Open dialog box will be displayed.
2. Navigate to the folder containing the system data file you want to open.
3. Select the file.
4. Click **Open**.

If the file was created with an older version of the Maintenance Console, you will be asked if you want to convert the data.

- Click **Yes** to convert the data for use with the current version of the Maintenance Console.  
Enter a name for the new converted system file.
- Click **No** to open the file as it is.

## 2.2.3 File—Close

Closes the system data file that is currently being modified, and returns to Initial mode.

### To close a system data file

- From the **File** menu, select **Close**.  
If the system data file has not been saved, a warning message will be displayed, giving you the option to save the file.
  - Click **Yes** to save the file.
  - Click **No** to abandon the changes.

### 2.2.4 File—Save

Overwrites the previously saved system data file with the system data currently being modified in Batch mode.

To upload a file saved here to the SD memory card installed in the PBX, see **2.5.2 Utility—File Transfer PC to PBX (SD Card)**.

#### To save a system data file

- From the **File** menu, select **Save**.

If the data has never been saved, the Save dialog box will be displayed. For more details, see **2.2.5 File—Save As**.

## 2.2.5 File—Save As

Saves the system data file being modified in Batch mode with the name chosen by the user.

To upload a file saved here to the SD memory card installed in the PBX, see **2.5.2 Utility—File Transfer PC to PBX (SD Card)**.

### To save a system data file with a new name

1. From the **File** menu, select **Save As**.
2. Navigate to the folder in which you want to save the file.
3. Enter a file name, or select a file to overwrite.
4. Click **Save**.
  - If choosing to overwrite another file, a warning message will be displayed.
    - Click **Yes** to overwrite.
    - Click **No** to return to the previous screen.

### 2.2.6 File—Exit

Closes the Maintenance Console.

#### To exit the Maintenance Console

- From the **File** menu, select **Exit**.  
If the system data file being modified has not been saved, a warning message will be displayed, giving you the option to save the file.
  - Click **Yes** to save the file.
  - Click **No** to abandon the changes.

## 2.3 Connect

### 2.3.1 Connect—RS-232C

Connects to the PBX in Interactive mode through the serial RS-232C interface of the PBX.

This option allows direct entry of connection parameters, for cases where the PC is used to connect to one or just a few PBXs, and an individual profile for each PBX is not necessary. If you connect to multiple PBXs and would prefer to choose from among pre-saved profiles instead, see **2.4.13 Tool—Profile Setup** for more details about creating profiles.

#### To connect to the PBX by RS-232C

1. From the **Connect** menu, select **RS-232C**.  
The **Login** window will be displayed.
2. Select a connection option.
  - Select the **Use profile** check box if you want to use a pre-saved profile. This option is only available when one or more profiles have been previously stored.
    - a. Select the profile to use from the drop-down list.  
The **Setup** button will become unavailable.
    - b. If the system password for the PBX has not been stored with the profile, enter it.  
If the system password has been stored with the selected profile, it does not need to be entered.
  - Confirm that the **RS-232C** radio button is selected if you want to enter the parameters manually.
    - a. Click **Setup**.
    - b. Specify the settings as required. For more details, see the table below.
    - c. Click **OK**.
3. Click **OK**.

#### Connection Settings for RS-232C

Setting	Values	Explanation
Port	COMx	Specify the number of the COM port assigned to the PC's RS-232C interface. Only available COM ports are displayed.
Baud Rate (bps)	2400bps, 4800bps, 9600bps, 19200bps, 38400bps, 57600bps, 115200bps	Specify the speed of data transmission.

### 2.3.2 Connect—USB

Connects to the PBX in Interactive mode through the USB port on the PBX, or a USB port (USB Module) attached to a DPT.

#### To connect to the PBX by USB

1. From the **Connect** menu, select **USB**.  
The **Login** window will be displayed.
2. Select a connection option.
  - Select the **Use profile** check box if you want to use a pre-saved profile.
    - a. Select the profile to use from the drop-down list.
    - b. If the system password for the PBX has not been stored with the profile, enter it.  
If the system password has been stored with the selected profile, it does not need to be entered.
  - Select the **USB** radio button if you do not want to use a profile.
3. Click **OK**.

### 2.3.3 Connect—LAN (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Connects to the PBX in Interactive mode through the Local Area Network interface of the PBX. A CTI-LINK card must be installed and the IP address of the PBX set to use this feature. For more details, see **2.7.41 [1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)**.

This option allows direct entry of connection parameters, for cases where the PC is used to connect to one or just a few PBXs, and an individual profile for each PBX is not necessary. If you connect to multiple PBXs and would prefer to choose from among pre-saved profiles instead, see **2.4.13 Tool—Profile Setup** for more details about creating profiles.

#### To connect to the PBX by LAN

1. From the **Connect** menu, select **LAN**.  
The **Login** window will be displayed.
2. Select a connection option.
  - Select the **Use profile** check box if you want to use a pre-saved profile.
    - a. Select the profile to use from the drop-down list.  
The **Setup** button will become unavailable.
    - b. If the system password for the PBX has not been stored with the profile, enter it.  
If the system password has been stored with the selected profile, it does not need to be entered.
  - Select the **LAN** radio button if you want to enter parameters manually.
    - a. Click **Setup**.
    - b. Modify the connection parameters as required. For more details, see the table below.
    - c. Click **OK**.
3. Click **OK**.

#### Connection Settings for LAN (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Setting	Values	Explanation
IP Address	1.0.0.0– 223.255.255.255	Specify the IP address of the PBX on the LAN. Enter the same IP address that was input in <b>IP Address</b> of <b>2.7.41 [1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)</b> .
Port Number	10000–65535	Specify the port number used to access the PBX via LAN. Enter the same port number that was input in <b>Maintenance Port Number</b> of <b>2.7.41 [1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)</b> .



## 2.3.4 Connect—Modem

Connects to the PBX in Interactive mode through the modem.

To access the PBX remotely using this feature, an RMT card must be installed and the **Remote—Analogue Remote (Modem) Floating Extension Number** assigned in **2.17.1 [11-1] Main**.

This option allows direct entry of connection parameters, for cases where the PC is used to connect to one or just a few PBXs, and an individual profile for each PBX is not necessary. If you connect to multiple PBXs and would prefer to choose from among pre-saved profiles instead, see **2.4.13 Tool—Profile Setup** for more details about creating profiles.

### To connect to the PBX by Modem

1. From the **Connect** menu, select **Modem**.  
The **Login** window will be displayed.
2. Select a connection option.
  - Select the **Use profile** check box if you want to use a pre-saved profile.
    - a. Select the profile to use from the drop-down list.  
The **Setup** button will become unavailable.
    - b. If the system password for the PBX has not been stored with the profile, enter it.  
If the system password has been stored with the selected profile, it does not need to be entered.
  - Confirm that the **Modem** radio button is selected if you want to enter parameters manually.
    - a. Click **Setup**.
    - b. Modify the connection parameters as required. For more details, see the table below.
    - c. Click **OK**.
3. Click **OK**.

### Connection Settings for Modem

Setting	Values	Description
Dial Number	1-9, 0, *, # and ", " [comma]	Enter the telephone number to be dialled to access the PBX.
Dial Type	Auto(Tone), Auto(Pulse), Manual	Specify the outgoing dialling method. If <b>Manual</b> is chosen, dialling must be done with a connected telephone.
Comment	—	Enter a comment to identify the set of values.
Port	COMx	Specify the number of the COM port assigned to the PC's modem interface. Only available COM ports will be displayed.
Baud Rate	1200bps, 2400bps, 4800bps, 9600bps, 19200bps, 38400bps	Specify the speed of data transmission.
Modem Initialise	—	Enter the modem initialise command, and click <b>Initialise</b> to send the command to the modem. For more details, refer to your modem's instruction manual.

## 2.3.5 Connect—ISDN Remote

Connects to the PBX in Interactive mode using the ISDN TA interface of the PBX.

This method is only available when a user-supplied ISDN TA that supports CAPI 2.0 is used, and **Remote—ISDN Remote Floating Extension Number** of the **2.17.1 [11-1] Main** screen is set.

This option allows direct entry of connection parameters, for cases where the PC is used to connect to one or just a few PBXs, and an individual profile for each PBX is not necessary. If you connect to multiple PBXs and would prefer to choose from among pre-saved profiles instead, see **2.4.13 Tool—Profile Setup** for more details about creating profiles.

### To connect to the PBX by ISDN Remote

1. From the **Connect** menu, select **ISDN Remote**.  
The **Login** window will be displayed.
2. Select a connection option.
  - Select the **Use profile** check box if you want to use a pre-saved profile.
    - a. Select the profile to use from the drop-down list.  
The **Setup** button will become unavailable.
    - b. If the system password for the PBX has not been stored with the profile, enter it.  
If the system password has been stored with the selected profile, it does not need to be entered.
  - Confirm that the **ISDN Remote** radio button is selected if you want to enter parameters manually.
    - a. Click **Setup**.
    - b. Modify the connection parameters as required. For more details, see the table below.
    - c. Click **OK**.
3. Click **OK**.

### Connection Setting for ISDN Remote

Setting	Values	Explanation
Dial Number	30 digits (consisting of 1-9, 0, *, # and ", "[comma])	Enter the telephone number to be dialled to access the PBX.

### 2.3.6 Connect—Disconnect

Closes the connection between the Maintenance Console and the PBX. When this option is chosen, system data is automatically backed up from the PBX to the SD memory card (see **2.4.1 Tool—SD memory backup**).

#### To disconnect

1. From the **Connect** menu, select **Disconnect**.  
A confirmation message will be displayed.
2. Click **Yes**.

## 2.4 Tool

### 2.4.1 Tool—SD memory backup

Saves system data from the PBX to the SD memory card. Backup begins as soon as this option is chosen.

#### To back up system data

- From the **Tool** menu, select **SD memory backup**.

### 2.4.2 Tool—BRI Automatic Configuration

Automatically configures the network settings of the BRI card.

This option is only available at Installer level.

This tool automatically inputs values into the fields **L1 Mode**, **L2 Mode**, **Access Mode**, and **TEI Mode**, on the **Network** tab of the **2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port** screen.

#### **Notes**

- Only one card can be configured at a time.
- To use this tool, the card to be configured must be pre-set to OUS status. For more details, see **2.1.4 Card Status**.  
When configuration is complete, the card is automatically returned to INS status.
- At any time on this screen, you can click **Close** to return to the previous screen without saving.

#### **To configure the BRI card**

1. From the **Tool** menu, select **BRI Automatic Configuration**.
2. Select the BRI card to configure by clicking the **Check** cell and setting it to **ON** (blue).
3. Click **OK**.  
The ports associated with the selected BRI card will be displayed on a new screen.
4. Enter suitable Subscriber Numbers for the ports you want to configure.  
Only ports whose Subscriber Numbers have been entered will be configured.
5. Click **Execute**.  
The results of configuration will be displayed.
6. Click **Data Apply** to save these results to the BRI card.

### 2.4.3 Tool—NDSS Link Data Clear

Clears NDSS Link Data stored in the connected PBX. While this tool clears both monitor extension and monitored extension data, it only clears it at the connected PBX. To clear this data at other PBXs in the network, it is necessary to run this tool at those PBXs.

#### To clear the NDSS Link Data

- From the **Tool** menu, select **NDSS Link Data Clear**.  
A confirmation screen will be displayed.
  - Click **Yes** to clear the data.
  - Click **No** to keep the data, and close the screen.

## 2.4.4 Tool—Extension List View

Displays a list of all programmed extension numbers and types.

The types that can be displayed are as follows:

Type	Detail
Intercom	Wired Extension
VM	Voice Mail
Portable Station	Wireless Extension (Portable Station)
ICDG	Incoming Call Distribution Group
WG	PS Ring Group
VM (DPT)	VM (DPT) Group
VM (DTMF)	VM (DTMF) Group
Pager	External Pager
MODEM	Analogue Modem
ISDN Remote	ISDN Modem
OGM (DISA)	DISA
DSS	DSS Console
DPT-I/F CS	PT-interface CS
SVM	SVM Card

### To view extension information

- From the **Tool** menu, select **Extension List View**.

## 2.4.5 Tool—Import

Allows several types of system data files or tables to be imported.

Except for Speed Dial and Caller ID, this option is only available at Installer level.

The files from which data can be imported are files that were previously saved at this or another PBX using the Export tool (see **2.4.6 Tool—Export**), or comma-separated value (CSV) files. Unsupported file types cannot be opened.

For all tables except ARS - Routing Plan, it is possible to edit the CSV file directly using an appropriate editor, before importing.

The types of data that can be imported using this tool, and the matching destination fields, are as follows:

### Feature - Speed Dial and Caller ID

Data Type	Import Destination	Reference
System Speed Dialling Number	Location	2.12.1 [6-1] System Speed Dial
Name	Name	
CO Line Access Number + Telephone Number	Dial	
CLI Destination	CLI Destination	

### Incoming Call - DDI/DID Table

Data Type	Import Destination	Reference
Location	Location	2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table
DDI/DID Number	Dial In Number	
DDI/DID Name	Dial In Name	
DDI/DID Destination-Day	Destination-Day	
DDI/DID Destination-Lunch	Destination-Lunch	
DDI/DID Destination-Break	Destination-Break	
DDI/DID Destination-Night	Destination-Night	
Tenant Number	Tenant Number	
VM Trunk Group No.	Group Number for VPS Answer	
CLI Ring for DDI/DID-Day	CLI Ring - Day	
CLI Ring for DDI/DID-Lunch	CLI Ring - Lunch	
CLI Ring for DDI/DID-Break	CLI Ring - Break	
CLI Ring for DDI/DID-Night	CLI Ring - Night	



**ARS - Leading Digit**

Data Type	Import Destination	Reference
No.	Location	2.14.2 [8-2] Leading Number
Leading Number	Leading Digit	
Additional Number of Digits	Additional Dial Digits	
Routing Plan Number	Route Plan Number	

**ARS - Except Code**

Data Type	Import Destination	Reference
No.	Location	2.14.7 [8-6] Leading Number Exception
Leading Number Exception	Exception Code	

**ARS - Routing Plan**

Data Type	Import Destination	Reference
(no fields to select)	(no fields to select)	2.14.3 [8-3] Routing Plan Time

**To import system data**

1. From the **Tool** menu, point to **Import**, and then click the type of data to import.
2. Navigate to the folder containing the system data file you want to open.
3. Select the file.
4. Click **Open** to open the file.  
A list of field names found in the imported file will be displayed.
5. For the **Feature - Speed Dial and Caller ID** table, when an EMEC (KX-TDA600) or MEC (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) card is installed, select the Speed Dial table to which to import the data (KX-TDA30: Basic Memory or Expanded Memory; KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600: system or tenant) from the drop-down list.
6. Click the name to select a field that you want to import.
7. Click **Import to**.
8. From the drop-down list, select the field in the destination table to receive this data.  
Use the tables above for reference.
9. Click **OK** to link the fields.  
If data in a field being imported does not match the required format for the import destination, an error message will be displayed when the import operation is attempted, and the operation will be cancelled.  
This can occur when, for example, the destination field can only accept numeric data, but the data being imported contains alphabet characters, as the correct fields were not linked together.
10. Repeat steps 5 to 8 for other fields as required.
11. Click **OK** to perform the import operation.

## 2.4.6 Tool—Export

Allows several types of system data files or tables to be exported as comma-separated value (CSV) files. These files can be used with the Import tool (see **2.4.5 Tool—Import**) to update another PBX. Except for Speed Dial and Caller ID, this option is only available at Installer level.

### **Note**

The separator used in CSV files created using the Export tool is decided by the unit specified in List Separator, in the Windows Regional Options Control Panel.

### **To export system data**

1. From the **Tool** menu, point to **Export**, and then click the type of data to export.
2. Navigate to the folder in which you want to save the file.
3. Enter a file name.
4. Click **Save** to display the Export window.
5. For the **Feature - Speed Dial and Caller ID** table, when an EMEC (KX-TDA600) or MEC (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) card is installed, select the Speed Dial table from which to export the data (KX-TDA30: Basic Memory or Expanded Memory; KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600: system or tenant) from the drop-down list.  
A list of field names that can be exported will be displayed.
6. Click the check box beside the name of each field that you want to export.
7. Click **OK**.

## 2.4.7 Tool—Programmer Code Change

Allows you to change the code used to log on to the Maintenance Console at startup.

This option is only available at Installer level.

It is possible to change the codes used for your level and below, but not codes used for higher levels. Only codes that you can change will be displayed in the Programmer Code Change menu. For an explanation of the Programmer Code levels, see **2.1.2 Access Levels**.

The current code is displayed when the Programmer Code Change window opens.

The required length of each level's code is as follows:

Access Level	Programmer Code Length
User	0 – 16 characters
Administrator	4 – 16 characters
Installer	4 – 16 characters

### To change a code

1. From the **Tool** menu, select **Programmer Code Change**.
2. Enter the new Programmer Code in the first box.  
Make sure that the new code is the required length, and contains only ASCII characters.
3. Re-enter the same code in the second box.
4. Click **OK** to activate the new code.

## 2.4.8 Tool—Screen Customize—User Level/Administrator Level

Allows you to specify which menu screens, tools and utilities can be accessed in User and Administrator levels.

This option is only available at Installer level.

Selected check boxes will be displayed on the main screen of the Maintenance Console and in the menu bar to users with the level of access being edited.

### To modify displayed screens

1. From the **Tool** menu, point to **Screen Customize**, and then click the access level to modify.
2. Select the items that you want to have displayed.
  - Clear the check box beside the names of items you do not want to have displayed.
  - Select the check box beside the names of items you want to have displayed.
3. Click **OK**.

## 2.4.9 Tool—Languages

Allows you to specify the display language for all menus, screens, tools and utilities of Maintenance Console.

### To modify displayed screens

- From the **Tool** menu, point to **Languages**, and then click the language you want to use for Maintenance Console.

## 2.4.10 Tool—System data Convert (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200 only)

Converts system data (DSYS/DSSYS) files created with a previous version of the Maintenance Console for use with the currently loaded version.

This option is only available when the Maintenance Console is in Initial mode.

It is necessary to convert system data to use it with a version of the Maintenance Console other than the version that saved that data. This is because each new version of the Maintenance Console adds new options and settings that are not saved by older versions.

### **Note**

When upgrading from a system without an MEC card installed to a system with an MEC card installed, after converting the system data using this utility, it is necessary to pre-install the MEC card by setting **Memory Expansion Card:** on the **2.7.3 [1-1] Slot—MPR Card Property** screen to **PreInstall**.

### **To convert system data**

1. From the **Tool** menu, select **System data Convert**.
2. In **Source File Name**, enter the file to convert.
  - Enter the path and name of the file in the text field.
  - Click the "..." button to navigate to and select the target file.
3. In **Destination File Name**, enter the desired name for the converted file.
 

The destination file name or location must be different from the source file name. If another file with the same name already exists in that location, it will be automatically overwritten.

  - Enter the path and name of the file in the text field.
 

If you do not specify a path, the new file will be saved in the same directory as the source file.
  - Click the "..." button to navigate to and select the target file.
4. Click **OK**.
 

If the convert operation was successful, a message will be displayed.
5. Click **OK**.

### 2.4.11 Tool—Simplified Voice Message—Delete All Recordings (KX-TDA30 only)

Deletes all voice messages recorded to SVM cards installed in the PBX.

#### To delete voice messages

1. From the **Tool** menu, point to **Simplified Voice Message** and select **Delete All Recordings**.
2. Select the card from which to delete messages.
3. Click **OK**.

## 2.4.12 Tool—Simplified Voice Message—Check Use Situation (KX-TDA30 only)

Displays information on the voice messages stored in SVM cards installed in the PBX. For each message, the type of message and the associated extension are displayed.

### To view SVM message status

- From the **Tool** menu, point to **Simplified Voice Message** and select **Check Use Situation**.



## 2.4.13 Tool—Profile Setup

Profiles are useful when one PC is used to connect to multiple PBXs. Rather than manually adjusting the connection settings each time a different PBX is accessed, it is possible to store the connection settings for several PBXs. Then, when you wish to connect to a specific PBX, you can simply choose that PBX's profile from the list.

The functions of the buttons on this screen are as follows:

Button	Function
New	Opens the <b>2.4.14 Tool—Profile Editor</b> window to create a new profile.
Edit	When an existing profile is selected, opens the <b>2.4.14 Tool—Profile Editor</b> window to modify the parameters of that profile.
Delete	When an existing profile is selected, deletes that profile. A confirmation message will be displayed.
Close	Closes the current window.

### To create or edit a profile

- From the **Tool** menu, select **Profile Setup**.

## 2.4.14 Tool—Profile Editor

Allows the creation and editing of profiles of settings required to connect the PC to the PBX by RS-232C, LAN, modem, ISDN remote or USB.

### Note

When a profile is edited and saved with a new name, the original profile is not deleted.

The settings are as follows:

Setting	Description
Profile Name	Enter a name used to identify this set of PBX connection settings. This name must not be the same as another profile name.
System Password	Enter the password to log on to the target PBX, if required.
Default	Select the default connection method.

The functions of the buttons on this screen are as follows:

Button	Function
Save	Saves the current profile information.
Cancel	Closes the current screen without saving the profile information.

### To create or edit a profile

- From the **Tool** menu, select **Profile Setup**.  
The **Profile Setup** window (2.4.13 Tool—Profile Setup) will be displayed.
- Click **New** or **Edit**.  
The **Profile Editor** window will be displayed.
- Enter a name for this profile.
- Enter the system password used to connect to the PBX.
- Select the default connection method.
- Enter the detailed connection method settings as required. See the tables below for more information.

Note that it is possible to select connection methods other than the default method when using this profile to connect to the PBX. For this reason, you can choose to input settings for multiple connection methods in a single profile. Click the tabs to view the settings for each type of connection.

- Click **Save**.

### Connection Settings for RS-232C

Setting	Values	Explanation
Port	COMx	Specify the number of the COM port assigned to the PC's RS-232C interface. Only available COM ports are displayed.

### Connection Settings for RS-232C

Setting	Values	Explanation
Baud Rate (bps)	2400bps, 4800bps, 9600bps, 19200bps, 38400bps, 57600bps, 115200bps	Specify the speed of data transmission.

### Connection Settings for Modem

Setting	Values	Description
Dial Number	1-9, 0, *, # and ", "[comma]	Enter the telephone number to be dialled to access the PBX.
Dial Type	Auto(Tone), Auto(Pulse), Manual	Specify the outgoing dialling method. If <b>Manual</b> is chosen, dialling must be done with a connected telephone.
Comment	—	Enter a comment to identify the set of values.
Port	COMx	Specify the number of the COM port assigned to the PC's modem interface. Only available COM ports will be displayed.
Baud Rate	1200bps, 2400bps, 4800bps, 9600bps, 19200bps, 38400bps	Specify the speed of data transmission.
Modem Initialise	—	Enter the modem initialise command, and click <b>Initialise</b> to send the command to the modem. For more details, refer to your modem's instruction manual.

### Connection Settings for LAN (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Setting	Values	Explanation
IP Address	1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255	Specify the IP address of the PBX on the LAN. Enter the same IP address that was input in <b>IP Address</b> of <b>2.7.41 [1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)</b> .
Port Number	10000–65535	Specify the port number used to access the PBX via LAN. Enter the same port number that was input in <b>Maintenance Port Number</b> of <b>2.7.41 [1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)</b> .

### Connection Setting for ISDN Remote

Setting	Values	Explanation
Dial Number	30 digits (consisting of 1-9, 0, *, # and ", "[comma])	Enter the telephone number to be dialled to access the PBX.

## 2.5 Utility

### 2.5.1 Utility—Diagnosis

Performs diagnostic tests on cards installed in the PBX, to identify the source of problems. There are 2 types of test, Card Test and Pair Port Test (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only).

If any of the tests listed here returns the result "NG" ("No Good"), contact your dealer. Test results can be saved as a TXT-format (text) file.

When testing is complete, any cards that were set to OUS status must be returned to INS status if they are to be used again.

#### Card Test

Tests the relevant functions of a card to ensure that it is operating correctly. The tests carried out vary according to the type of card being tested.

The tests that are performed on each card are as follows:

A check mark indicates that the test is available for that card.

#### KX-TDA30

	DHLC4	DLC4	DLC8	SLC4	SLC8	LCOT	DID3	BRI	IP-GW	ECHO8	MSG2	DPH	EXT-CID
Local loop back diagnosis	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Card CT Bus diagnosis			✓		✓				✓				
DTMF Receive test port	✓			✓	✓								
MSG Card DTMF receive test											✓		
EXT-CID path test													✓

## KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600

	DHLC	DLC	SLC8	SLC16/MSLC16/ESLC16/EMSLC16	CSIF	LCOT/ELCOT	T1	E1	BRI	PRI	OPB	E&M	CTI-LINK	DID	IP-GW4 (TDA0484)	IP-GW16	IP-EXT
Local loop back diagnosis	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓			✓
Card CT Bus diagnosis (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200 only)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓			✓
DTMF Receive test port	✓		✓	✓								✓		✓			
PT loop back diagnosis	✓	✓															
Caller ID Card DTMF Sending Out Diagnosis			✓														
DSP DTMF generator/receiver diagnosis							✓	✓									
DSP DTMF receiver diagnosis							✓	✓									
Framer IC alarm signal detection diagnosis							✓	✓		✓							
Framer IC error detection diagnosis							✓	✓		✓							
CS-INF loop back diagnosis					✓												
Super frame synchronization diagnosis					✓												
Caller ID card loop back diagnosis						✓											
Extension mode setting test									✓								
CTI-LINK loop back diagnosis													✓				
IP-GW H.323 call simulate diagnosis															✓	✓	
LAN loop back diagnosis															✓		

**To perform a card test**

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **Diagnosis**.

2. Click on the **Status** cell of the card to be tested, and set it to "OUS".  
With the KX-TDA30, to perform the EXT-CID path test, set the status of both the EXT-CID card and the card in slot 1 to "OUS".
3. Click on the cell showing the card type.  
A new window will be displayed.
4. Select the **Card Test** option.  
A new window will be displayed.
5. Click **OK** to perform the test(s).  
The error report will be displayed. When all tests are completed, the words "Test End!" will be shown on the last line of the output.
6. Select an option:
  - Click **Capture** if you want to save the displayed information.
    1. Enter a file name, or select a file to overwrite.
    2. Click **Save**.
  - Click **Cancel** to return to the Diagnosis screen.

### Pair Port Test (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Tests the combination of an extension port and trunk port to ensure that communication with the trunk port can be carried out successfully.

The pair port test can be carried out using one LCOT or ELCOT card and one DHLC, SLC8, SLC16, MSLC16, ESLC16 or EMSLC16 card.

#### **Note**

With the KX-TDA600, the pair of cards to be used for the pair port tests must be installed within the same shelf.

The tests that are performed are as follows:

Line current OFF (Ext—>CO)	Line current from extension to trunk turns off.
Line current ON (Ext—>CO)	Line current from extension to trunk turns on.
Off hook detection (CO—>Ext)	Off-hook generation/detection from trunk to extension
DTMF detection (CO—>Ext)	DTMF generation/detection from trunk to extension
DP detection (CO—>Ext)	DP generation/detection from trunk to extension
BELL detection (Ext—>CO)	BELL generation/detection from extension to trunk
Speech path (Ext—>CO)	Speech path from extension to trunk
Speech path (CO—>Ext)	Speech path from trunk to extension

#### **To perform a pair port test**

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **Diagnosis**.
2. Click on the **Status** cell of the extension card to be tested, and set it to "OUS".
3. Click on the cell showing the card type.  
A new window will be displayed.
4. Select the **Pair Port Test** option.

A new window will be displayed. The card you selected in Step 3 will be shown in the **Extension Line Slot No.** drop-down list.

5. From the **CO Line Slot No.** drop-down list, select the slot number of the trunk card you want to test.
6. From the **CO Line Port No.** drop-down list, select the port number of the trunk you want to test.
7. Click **OK**.

The error report will be displayed.

8. Select an option:
  - Click **Capture** if you want to save the displayed information.
    1. Enter a file name, or select a file to overwrite.
    2. Click **Save**.
  - Click **Cancel** to return to the Diagnosis screen.

## 2.5.2 Utility—File Transfer PC to PBX (SD Card)

Copies PBX system files (program files and data files) from the connected PC to the SD memory card installed in the PBX. Pre-existing files on the SD memory card are overwritten.

This option is only available at Installer level.

Two types of files can be copied using this tool:

- Program files: These contain the programs used to operate cards within the PBX and CSs, acting as on-board drivers.
- Data files: These contain the initial configuration data for individual cards and settings.

Not all files that are copied using this tool are automatically made active. To install new program files or main system data to the PBX, use the System Reset—Reset by the Command utility (see **2.5.17 Utility—System Reset—Reset by the Command**) for PMPR/PSMPR/PLMPR and DSYS/DSSYS/DLSYS files, and the SD Card File View and Load utility (see **2.5.4 Utility—SD Card File View and Load**) for all other files.

The PBX examines the header information of a file to determine 2 things: whether the file contains supported data, and which system component the file applies to.

Only files whose header information matches that of a system file supported by the PBX can be transferred. Attempting to transfer any other type of file results in an error message.

The names of all files that can be stored on the SD memory card are as follows:

### Main Program

#### KX-TDA30

Name on SD Memory Card	Corresponding Card
PSMPR	MPR
PSMPR_S	MPR*

\*: PSMPR-file-format data that is transferred to the PBX from the PC is saved as "PSMPR\_S".

#### KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200

Name on SD Memory Card	Corresponding Card
PMPR	MPR
PMPR_SUB	MPR*

\*: PMPR-file-format data that is transferred to the PBX from the PC is saved as "PMPR\_SUB".

#### KX-TDA600

Name on SD Memory Card	Corresponding Card
PLMPR	EMPR



**KX-TDA600**

Name on SD Memory Card	Corresponding Card
PLMPR_S	EMPR*

\*: PLMPR-file-format data that is transferred to the PBX from the PC is saved as "PLMPR\_S".

**LPR Program (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)**

Name on SD Memory Card	Corresponding Card
PCSINF	CSIF
PDHLC	DHLC8/DLC8/DLC16
PSLC	SLC8
PT1	T1
PE1	E1
PEM	E&M
PBRI	BRI
PIPGW	IP-GW4 (KX-TDA0480)
PIPGWH	IP-GW4 (KX-TDA0484)
PIPGW16	IP-GW16
PPRI23	PRI23
PPRI30	PRI30
POPB3	OPB
PCTILINK	CTI-LINK
PDID	DID8
PIPEXT	IP-EXT16
PVOIPEX	IP-EXT16
PESLC	ESLC16/EMSLC16 (KX-TDA600 only)
PELCOT	ELCOT (KX-TDA600 only)
PEECHO	EECHO (KX-TDA600 only)
PBUSS	BUS-S (KX-TDA600 only)

**CS Program**

Name on SD Memory Card	Corresponding Unit
PCSDECT	CS for DECT Portable Station (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
PDCSDECT	CS for DECT Portable Station

Name on SD Memory Card	Corresponding Unit
PCS24G	CS for 2.4 GHz Portable Station (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
PDCS24G	CS for 2.4 GHz Portable Station

## System Data

### KX-TDA30

Name on SD Memory Card	Corresponding Card
DSSYS	MPR
DSSYS_S	MPR*

\*: DSSYS-file-format data that is transferred to the PBX is saved as "DSSYS\_S".

### KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200

Name on SD Memory Card	Corresponding Card
DSYS	MPR
DSYS_SUB	MPR*

\*: DSYS-file-format data that is transferred to the PBX is saved as "DSYS\_SUB".

### KX-TDA600

Name on SD Memory Card	Corresponding Card
DLSYS	EMPR
DLSYS_S	EMPR*

\*: DLSYS-file-format data that is transferred to the PBX is saved as "DLSYS\_S".

## Language Data

Name on SD Memory Card	Corresponding Unit
DLNG0–DLNG5	PT
DVMLNG1–DVMLNG5	VPS (Display Guidance data)

## Initial Data

### KX-TDA30

Name on SD Memory Card	Corresponding Card
DSINI	MPR
DSIDHLC	DHLC4
DSISLCLC	SLC4/SLC8

**KX-TDA30**

Name on SD Memory Card	Corresponding Card
DSIDLC	DLC4/DLC8
DSIBRI	BRI1/BRI2
DSILCOT	LCOT2/LCOT4
DSIEIO	DPH2/DPH4
DSIIPGW	IP-GW4
DSIDID	DID3

**KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200**

Name on SD Memory Card	Corresponding Card
DINI	MPR
DIDHLC	DHLC8
DISLC	SLC8
DIDLC	DLC8/DLC16
DIBRI	BRI
DICSINF	CSIF
DILCOT	LCOT8/LCOT16
DIT1	T1
DIE1	E1
DIEM	E&M
DIOPB3	OPB3
DICTILIN	CTI-LINK
DIEIO	EIO
DIIPGW1	IP-GW4 (KX-TDA0480)
DIIPGW2	IP-GW4 (KX-TDA0484)
DIIPGW3	IP-GW16
DIPRI23	PRI23
DIPRI30	PRI30
DISLCLC	SLC16
DIDID	DID8
DIPEXT	IP-EXT16

**KX-TDA600**

Name on SD Memory Card	Corresponding Card
DLINI	EMPR

**KX-TDA600**

<b>Name on SD Memory Card</b>	<b>Corresponding Card</b>
DLIDHLC	DHLC8
DLISLC	SLC8
DLIDLCL	DLC8/DLC16
DLIBRI	BRI
DLICSINF	CSIF
DLILCOT	LCOT8/LCOT16
DLIT1	T1
DLIE1	E1
DLIEM	E&M
DLIOPB3	OPB3
DLICTILI	CTI-LINK
DLIEIO	EIO
DLIIPGW1	IP-GW4 (KX-TDA0480)
DLIIPGW2	IP-GW4 (KX-TDA0484)
DLIIPGW3	IP-GW16
DLIPRI23	PRI23
DLIPRI30	PRI30
DLIDID	DID8
DLIPEXT	IP-EXT16

**To transfer files to the SD memory card**

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **File Transfer PC to PBX (SD Card)**.  
The dialog box will be displayed.
2. Select the file to upload.  
A window showing the upload progress will be displayed.  
While transferring files to the SD memory card, the PBX automatically renames them according to the header information.  
A message will be displayed when the transfer is complete.
3. Click **OK**.

### 2.5.3 Utility—File Transfer PBX (SD Card) to PC

Copies system data files from the SD memory card installed in the PBX to the connected PC. This option is only available at Installer level.

The files that can be downloaded from the SD memory card are as follows:

File Name	File Type
DSSYS (KX-TDA30) DSYS (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) DLSYS (KX-TDA600)	System Data
\$SYSERR \$SYSERR1–\$SYSERR9	Error Data
DSKEYSD (KX-TDA30) DKEYSD (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) DLKEYSD (KX-TDA600)	Feature Restriction

Downloading the DSYS/DSSYS/DLSYS system data file allows you to make a backup of the configuration of the PBX.

The error data files are snapshots of the configuration of the PBX taken automatically when a major error causes a system reset. They can be analysed by your dealer to identify the source of a problem. If there is only one error data file, its name will be \$SYSERR. If there is more than one file, the files will be numbered in chronological order, up to a maximum of 9 files.

#### To transfer files to the PC

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **File Transfer PBX (SD Card) to PC**.
2. Select the file to download from the list of files on the SD memory card.  
Only the files listed in the table above can be downloaded. Selecting any other file will cause an error message to be displayed.
3. Click **Transfer**.  
The Save dialog box will be displayed.
4. Navigate to the folder in which you want to save the file.
5. Enter a file name.
6. Click **Save**.  
A window showing the download progress will be displayed.  
A message will be displayed when the transfer is complete.
7. Click **OK**.

## 2.5.4 Utility—SD Card File View and Load

Displays a list of files on the SD memory card, and allows you to update the programs stored in LPR cards (cards with local processors) (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) and Cell Stations (CSs).

This option is only available at Installer level.

The name, date and time of creation, and size of files are displayed.

### To view and load files on the SD memory card

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **SD Card File View and Load**.
2. Click on the name of the file whose information you want to view.  
Only files containing program data (whose filenames start with "P") can be selected.
3. Click **Detail**.  
The Detail screen will be displayed. Header information from the chosen SD memory card file is displayed on the left.
4. From the **Card** drop-down list on the right, select the card(s) whose software you want to update.
  - To update a specific card or port:
    - LPR cards (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only): select the slot number and card name.
    - CSs: select the slot number and card name, and then select the related CS port from the drop-down list directly below.
  - To update all matching cards simultaneously:
    - Select "ALL".

These cards are displayed:

  - All matching LPR cards currently in OUS status (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - All matching CSIF cards currently in INS status.  
When one is selected, all related CS ports currently in OUS status are displayed in the drop-down list directly below.
5. Click **View** to update the displayed header information of the selected files.  
The file with the higher File Version and File Revision numbers is newer.
6. Click **Load** to update the file stored on the PBX.  
When the update is finished, a message will be displayed.
7. Click **OK**.  
The display will return to the Detail screen.

### 2.5.5 Utility—SD Card File Delete

Allows you to delete files from the SD memory card.

This option is only available at Installer level.

The following essential system files cannot be deleted by this utility:

KX-TDA30: PSMPR, DSSYS, DSKEYSD

KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200: PMPR, DSYS, DKEYSD

KX-TDA600: PLMPR, DLSYS, DLKEYSD

#### To delete files from the SD memory card

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **SD Card File Delete**.
2. Click on the file to be deleted.
3. Click **Delete**.  
A confirmation screen will be displayed.
4. Click **OK**.  
The display will return to the **SD Card File Delete** screen.

## 2.5.6 Utility—Message File Transfer PC to PBX

Transfers Outgoing Message (OGM) files from the PC to the selected MSG card.

This option is only available at Installer level, and requires that at least 1 MSG card is installed. For the KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600, the OPB card that it is mounted on must be set to OUS status.

Files are stored on the MSG card in the location specified by the file's header information. Uploaded files are automatically renamed as necessary. If this location already contains an OGM, it will be overwritten by the newly uploaded message.

### To transfer OGMs to an MSG card

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **Message File Transfer PC to PBX**.
2. Select the target MSG card from the drop-down list, and click **OK**.  
The Open dialog box will be displayed.
3. Select the message files to upload.  
It is possible to select multiple files.
4. Click **OK**.  
The files will be uploaded. Files that do not contain message data will be ignored.  
When complete, the display will return to the main screen.



### 2.5.7 Utility—Message File Transfer PBX to PC

Transfers Outgoing Message (OGM) files from the MSG card to the PC.

This option is only available at Installer level, and requires that at least 1 MSG card is installed. For the KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600, the OPB card that it is mounted on must be set to OUS status.

#### To transfer OGMs to the PC

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **Message File Transfer PBX to PC**.
2. From the upper drop-down list, select the target MSG card.
3. From the lower drop-down list, select the messages to transfer.
  - To transfer a certain message, select the number of that message.
  - To transfer all messages at once, select "ALL".

The Save dialog box will be displayed.

4. Enter a file name.
5. Click **Save**.
6. Click **OK**.

When you choose to transfer all messages, each message is saved as an individual file, with a number appended to the file name corresponding to that message's location on the MSG card.

When complete, the display will return to the main screen.

## 2.5.8 Utility—Error Log

Collects and displays system error information.

Whenever there is a system failure, the PBX stores the error code generated. The connected PC collects all of these codes, along with other information, and displays an explanatory error message.

The functions of the buttons on this screen are as follows:

Button	Function
Cancel	Closes the Error Log screen without saving.
Capture	Saves the currently displayed Error Log information as a text file.
Minor	Displays minor errors, which affect only a certain part of system operation.
Major	Displays major errors, which affect operation of the whole system, or result in system failure.
Clear	Erases the stored error log information from both the screen and the PBX.

The items displayed on screen are as follows:

Item	Description
Index	The ordinal number assigned to an error record in the current log.
Date	The date of the error detection.
Time	The time of the error detection.
Error Code	The 3-digit error code assigned by the PBX.

Item	Description
Sub Code	<p>The 5-digit sub code of the relevant hardware. (XYZZZ)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>X: Shelf number KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200: 1 KX-TDA600: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1: Basic Shelf</li> <li>2: Expansion Shelf 1</li> <li>3: Expansion Shelf 2</li> <li>4: Expansion Shelf 3</li> </ul> </li> <li>YY: Slot number KX-TDA30: 00 to 11 (00: MPR slot; 01: Fixed slot, 02 to 04: Free slot type A, 05 to 07: Free slot type B, 08 to 11: Option slot) KX-TDA100: 00 to 06 (00: MPR slot; 01 to 05: Free slot; 06: Option slot) KX-TDA200: 00 to 11 (00: MPR slot; 01 to 10: Free slot; 11: Option slot) KX-TDA600: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Basic Shelf: 00 to 10 (00: EMPR Card Slot; 01 to 10: Free Slots)</li> <li>Expansion Shelf: 00 to 11 (00: BUS-S Card Slot; 01 to 11: Free Slots)</li> </ul> </li> <li>ZZ: Physical port number (01 to 16) For OPB3 card, sub slot number (1 to 3) + port number (1 to 4) will be displayed as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sub slot 1 of OPB3: 11 to 14</li> <li>Sub slot 2 of OPB3: 21 to 24</li> <li>Sub slot 3 of OPB3: 31 to 34</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Error Message	A description of the error.

**Note**

For a list of common errors and solutions, see "4.1.5 Troubleshooting by Error Log" in the KX-TDA600 Installation Manual, "4.1.5 Troubleshooting by Error Log" in the KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200 Installation Manual, or "4.1.5 Troubleshooting by Error Log" in the KX-TDA30 Installation Manual.

**To view the error log**

- From the **Utility** menu, select **Error Log**.

## 2.5.9 Utility—T1/E1 Signalling Bit Monitor (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Displays reference signalling bit information for all channels of the T1 or E1 card, by monitoring sent and received A, B, C and D bits. This utility is intended for use by dealers.

This option is only available at Installer level, and requires that the target T1 or E1 card be set to INS status.

While monitoring is being performed, any displayed bits whose value changes from 0 to 1 or vice versa will be highlighted in red until the next screen refresh is performed.

### To view signalling bit information

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **T1/E1 Signalling Bit Monitor**.
2. From the **Slot No** drop-down list, select the target slot.
3. From the **Interval Timer** drop-down list, select the number of seconds between each automatic screen refresh.
4. Click **Start**.  
Monitoring will be performed and the screen will refresh according to the interval specified.  
To refresh the screen manually at any time, click **Refresh**.
5. Click **Stop** to end monitoring.

### 2.5.10 Utility—T1/E1 Line Trace (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Traces the sent and received signalling bits and dial numbers on the specified channel of the T1 or E1 line. This utility is intended for use by dealers.

This option is only available at Installer level, and requires that the target T1 or E1 card be set to INS status.

#### To view T1 or E1 trace data

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **T1/E1 Line Trace**.
2. From the **Slot No** drop-down list, select the target slot.
3. From the **CH No** drop-down list, select the target channel.
4. Click **Start**.

Trace information will be displayed. The information is automatically updated whenever the data being monitored changes.
5. Click **Stop** to end the trace.
6. Select an option:
  - Click **Capture** to save the displayed trace information.

Information is saved as a text-format file.
  - Click **Clear** to erase the information.

## 2.5.11 Utility—ISDN/QSIG Protocol Trace

This utility collects protocol trace data from BRI, PRI or IP-GW cards, and displays it on the PC.

This option is only available at Installer level, and requires that the target BRI, PRI or IP-GW card be set to INS status.

Protocol trace data is continually accumulated on ISDN and IP-GW cards, and 3 types of data can be downloaded:

- **Real Time Trace:** Pseudo-real-time data is collected through data polling at one-second intervals. The displayed information is updated beginning when the **Start** button is clicked.
- **Accumulation Trace:** Previously accumulated data is retrieved and displayed.
- **Error Accumulation Trace:** Previously accumulated error data is retrieved and displayed. This trace shows the data snapshot that is taken just before a card resets.

### To view trace data

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **ISDN/QSIG Protocol Trace**.
2. From the **Slot No** drop-down list, select the target slot.
3. From the **Trace Data Type** drop-down list, select the type of data to view.
4. Click **Start**.  
Trace information will be displayed.
5. Select an option:
  - Click **Capture** to save the displayed trace information.
  - Click **Clear** to clear the screen display.
6. Click **Cancel** to return to the main screen.

## 2.5.12 Utility—Digital Trunk Error Report (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Displays accumulated information on various types of errors occurring on digital trunks.

This option is only available at Installer level.

The value displayed for each error item is the number of times that each error occurred during the time period selected. Average values for these items vary depending upon many factors, such as the equipment being used, and the distance from the telephone company.

The displayed items are as follows:

Item		Description
Time		Time of error
Slot		Relevant slot and card type
Counter of Digital Trunk Error Logs logged in Minor Error Log	Out of SYNC (#300)	Digital trunk out of sync (Loss of Signal)
	RAI (#301)	Digital trunk RAI signal reception
	AIS (#302)	Digital trunk Alarm Indication Signal reception
	Frame Failure (#300)	Digital trunk frame failure (Loss of Frame)
Counter of minor communication error	CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check error
	SF	Severely errored frame (or Severe Framing Error)
	FE	Frame synchronisation bit-error
	LV	Line Code Violation
	SL	Controlled slip

### To view digital trunk information

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **Digital Trunk Error Report**.
2. From the **Slot No** drop-down list, select the target slot.
  - To generate a report on a specific card, select the slot number and card name.
  - To generate a report on all matching cards simultaneously, select "ALL".
3. From the **Display form** drop-down list, select the time period to view.
4. Click **Execute**.

The error report will be displayed.

### 2.5.13 Utility—IP Extension Statistical Information (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Displays accumulated statistical information on both IP extensions and IP-EXT cards.

The displayed items are as follows:

Item	Description
Collection Started Time	Date and time the port was last reset.
Port	Number of the port.
RTP Receive Packet Counter	Total number of packets received.
RTP Receive Lost Packet Counter	Total number of packets lost.
RTP Receive Abandoned Packet Counter	Total number of packets abandoned.
RTP Arrive Packet Interval (MAX.) [ms]	Maximum time taken for a packet to arrive.
RTP Arrive Packet Interval (MIN.) [ms]	Minimum time taken for a packet to arrive.

#### To view IP extension information

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **IP Extension Statistical Information**.
2. From the **Card Selection** drop-down list, select the slot number.
3. Click **Execute**.  
The statistical information will be displayed.
4. Select an option:
  - Click **Capture** if you want to save the displayed information.
    1. Enter a file name, or select a file to overwrite.
    2. Click **Save**.
  - Click **Clear** to erase the information and reset the Collection Started Time.
5. Click **Cancel** to return to the main screen.



## 2.5.14 Utility—CS Information

Displays information stored by the PBX regarding each Cell Station (CS).

This option is only available at Installer level, and requires that the target CSIF, DHLC or DLC card be set to INS status.

The displayed items are as follows:

Item	Description
Shelf-Slot	Number of the slot (for KX-TDA600, shelf and slot)
Port	Number of the port
CS Name	Name of the attached CS
Status	Service status of the attached CS: INS, OUS, or FAULT. If the status is FAULT, subsequent data items for that port will be left blank.
Version	Version number of the program file stored in the CS
Revision	Revision number of the program file stored in the CS
CSID	12-digit ID number of the CS
Path	Number of the wireless extension currently using each path. In the case of a group, several extensions may be using the same floating extension number.  When an extension number is not registered, the display shows "OFF". 2.4 GHz PSs can use up to 3 paths (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600) or 2 paths (KX-TDA30). DECT PSs can use up to 4 paths (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600) or 2 paths (KX-TDA30).
Group Call	Number of PSs registered to the attached CS that are members of a PS Ring Group.

### To view CS information

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **CS Information**.
2. From the **Target CS/F Slot No** drop-down list, select the target slot.
  - To display information on a single card, select the slot number and name of that card.
  - To display information on all matching cards, select "ALL".
3. From the **Interval Timer** drop-down list, select the number of seconds between each automatic screen refresh.
4. Click **Start** to begin monitoring.  
Monitoring will be performed and the screen will refresh according to the interval specified.  
To refresh the screen manually at any time, click **Refresh**.
5. Click **Stop** to end monitoring.

## 2.5.15 Utility—PS Information

Displays Portable Station (PS) registration information, including the associated Cell Station (CS). This option is only available at Installer level.

The displayed items are as follows:

Item	Description
PS No.	PS location number. Only registered PSs will be displayed.
Extension Number	Extension number of the PS.
Location—Slot	Slot number of the CS that the PS is registered with.
Location—Port	Port number of the CS that the PS is registered with.

### To view PS information

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **PS Information**.
2. Click **Refresh**.

### 2.5.16 Utility—Timed Update (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Updates programs in the LPR cards (optional service cards with local processors) by comparing them with files found on the SD memory card on a preset schedule, and downloading newer files to the cards.

This option is only available at Installer level.

It is recommended to set the timed update to take place during the least active time period, for example late at night.

Cards are automatically set to OUS status during an update, and returned to INS status when the update is complete.

This utility does not apply to CS programs. These must be updated manually using the **SD Card File View and Load** utility (see **2.5.4 Utility—SD Card File View and Load**).

When this utility has been set, all commands that would affect the status of cards are prevented from operating.

The list of these commands is as follows:

- Card status change (INS/OUS)
- Diagnosis commands
- Card installation
- Card deletion
- Remote reset
- LPR program download requests
- ISDN automatic setup requests (BRI card)
- Signalling Bit Monitor requests (T1/E1)
- Line trace start requests (T1/E1)
- ISDN/QSIG Protocol Data Trace start requests
- Time setting
- CS program download requests
- File deletion

When a function other than those listed above, that cannot be performed while Timed Update has been set, is selected, an error message will be displayed.

#### To turn this utility on:

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **Timed Update**.
2. Select the **Set** option.  
The time setting box will become available.
3. Enter the desired time using the number keys.  
Click in the hour or minute field and use the up and down arrows to adjust the displayed time in increments of one unit.
4. Click **Apply**.  
A message box will be displayed.
5. Click **OK**.

**To turn this utility off:**

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **Timed Update**.
2. Select the **Off (Cancel)** option.
3. Click **Apply**.  
A message box will be displayed.
4. Click **OK**.

## 2.5.17 Utility—System Reset—Reset by the Command

Updates the main system program and data files stored within the PBX using files taken from the SD memory card, and resets the connected PBX.

This option is only available at Installer level.

2 copies of each of the main system files can be stored on the SD memory card. The names of these files are as follows:

### KX-TDA30

File Name	Description
DSSYS	Main system data file. Contains all of the current configuration data for the PBX.
DSSYS_S	Backup main system data file
PSMPR	PBX program file. Contains the software to run the MPR board of the PBX.
PSMPR_S	Backup PBX program file

### KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200

File Name	Description
DSYS	Main system data file. Contains all of the current configuration data for the PBX.
DSYS_SUB	Backup main system data file
PMPR	PBX program file. Contains the software to run the MPR board of the PBX.
PMPR_SUB	Backup PBX program file

### KX-TDA600

File Name	Description
DLSYS	Main system data file. Contains all of the current configuration data for the PBX.
DLSYS_S	Backup main system data file
PLMPR	PBX program file. Contains the software to run the EMPR board of the PBX.
PLMPR_S	Backup PBX program file

When new DSYS/DSSYS/DLSYS and PMPR/PSMPR/PLMPR files are transferred from a connected PC to the SD memory card using the **File Transfer PC to PBX (SD Card)** utility (see **2.5.2 Utility—File Transfer PC to PBX (SD Card)**), they are stored as the backup files. To use these files on the PBX, it is necessary to first swap them with the currently active files on the SD memory card.

### Requirements

- This utility only functions on PBXs version 1.005 and later.

- On earlier versions, the reset request confirmation screen will be displayed, and files will not be updated.

### To update system files and reset the PBX

1. From the **Utility** menu, point to **System Reset** and then click **Reset by the Command**.
2. Choose whether to back up current system data or not.
  - Click **SD Backup** to back up the current system data to the SD memory card before proceeding.  
Select this if you intend to use the current system data unchanged after reset.
  - Click **Skip** to continue without backing up.  
Select this if you intend to replace the current system data with data that was uploaded from the PC.

The second screen will be displayed. A list of matching files found on the SD memory card, with dates and times, is shown at the top.
3. Select whether to replace the DSYS/DSSYS/DLSYS and PMPR/PSMPR/PLMPR files or not.  
When no backup file is found, the corresponding options are not available.
4. Click **OK**.  
A confirmation screen will be displayed.
5. Select an option:
  - Click **OK** to reset the PBX.  
If **OK** is clicked, a final confirmation screen will be displayed.
  - Click **Cancel** to return to the main screen without copying files.
6. Click **OK** to reset the PBX, or **Cancel** to return to the main screen without copying files.  
If the reset command was not carried out correctly, an error message will be displayed, and you will be returned to the main screen.

After resetting the PBX with this command, it is necessary to reconnect to the PBX to continue programming.

### 2.5.18 Utility—Flash ROM ID Information

Displays the Flash ROM ID number pre-assigned to the PBX, used for PBX installation management.

#### To view the Flash ROM ID

- From the **Utility** menu, click **Flash ROM ID Information**.

## 2.6 Help

### 2.6.1 Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)

This section provides answers to some common questions about using the Maintenance Console software to program the PBX. The information is divided into the following topics:

Title	Description
Connection	Connecting to the PBX using Maintenance Console.
Maintenance Console Software	Using the Maintenance Console software.
Card Status	Changing the status (INS/OUS) of cards.
Portable Stations	Setting up portable stations, including registration and deregistration.
Numbering	Changing the numbering plan for the PBX, or numbers of individual extensions or features.
Saving Modified Data	Safely saving PBX data edited with Maintenance Console.
Setting Features	Setting up individual features.

#### Connection

**Q The Maintenance Console cannot connect to the PBX via RS-232C cable.**

- A**
- Is the cable firmly connected to both the PC and the PBX?
  - Is the serial port that the PC uses correctly specified?
  - Is the baud rate correct?  
The default setting, and a safe rate, is 19 200 bps.
  - Is the password correct?
  - Is the Maintenance Console not connected to the PBX by another connection method?

**Q The Maintenance Console cannot connect to the PBX via USB.**

- A**
- Is the USB cable firmly connected to both the PC and the PBX?
  - Is the USB driver on the PC running?  
To confirm, open the Windows Device Manager, and look for "Panasonic KX-TDA USB Main Unit driver" in the USB Controllers section. If it is not present, re-install the USB driver.
  - Is the password correct?
  - Is the Maintenance Console not connected to the PBX by another connection method?

**Q The Maintenance Console cannot connect to the PBX via LAN.**

- A**
- Is the PC connected to the LAN?
  - Have the IP address and port number of the PBX been set correctly? For more details, see **2.7.41 [1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)**.
  - Is the password correct?
  - Is the Maintenance Console not connected to the PBX by another connection method?



**Q The Maintenance Console cannot connect to the PBX via modem.**

- A**
- Is the dial number of the modem correct? For more details, see **2.17.1 [11-1] Main**.
  - Has a modem been installed to the PBX?
  - Are the modem settings of the PBX and Maintenance Console correct? For more details, see **2.17.1 [11-1] Main**.
  - Is the password correct?
  - Is the Maintenance Console not connected to the PBX by another connection method?

**Q The Maintenance Console cannot connect to the PBX via ISDN Remote.**

- A**
- Are the ISDN Remote settings of the PC correct? For more details, see **2.17.1 [11-1] Main**.
  - Is the ISDN Remote dial number correct?
  - Is the password correct?
  - Is the Maintenance Console not connected to the PBX by another connection method?

**Q Can I perform initial setup of the PBX without being connected to the PBX?**

- A**
- Yes. This is possible in Batch mode.  
Create a new system data file using **2.2.1 File—New**, edit settings as required, and then upload this file to the PBX later (see **2.5.2 Utility—File Transfer PC to PBX (SD Card)**).

## Maintenance Console Software

**Q How do I confirm the software version of the PBX or installed cards?**

- A**
- From **2.7.1 [1-1] Slot**, click **Summary**. Summary information, including software versions, is displayed for all cards installed in the PBX.

**Q Can the background picture of the Maintenance Console be changed?**

- A**
- Yes. The background picture is stored in the following location:
    - KX-TDA600  
C:\Program Files\Panasonic\KX-TDA600 Maintenance Console\V200\images\TDA600.jpg
    - KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200  
C:\Program Files\Panasonic\Maintenance Console\tda200.bmp
    - KX-TDA30  
C:\Program Files\Panasonic\KX-TDA30 Maintenance Console\V200\tda30.bmp

The picture is a 1024 × 768-pixel, BMP-format image. To change the image, replace this file with another BMP-format file of the same name. The new image does not need to be the same size.

**Q Not all of the characters of a setting can be displayed because the column is too narrow.**

- A**
- Move the mouse to the line between the names of 2 setting items, at the top of the table. The pointer will change to a double arrow. Click and drag the line to the right until all characters are displayed.

**Q I cannot open the subwindow for a certain card.**

- A**
- First, either install the card, or set the status of a slot to "Pre-Install".

## Card Status

**Q The status of a new card will not change to "INS".**

- A**
- With the new card installed, does the total number of extensions or trunks exceed the maximum supported by the PBX?
  - Is the type of card installed in the slot different from the card type set as "Pre-install" for that slot? Confirm that the correct card is installed in the slot.
  - Is the card firmly and fully installed in the slot? Confirm that the card is installed correctly in the slot.
  - Confirm that the card is not damaged.

**Q I want to set the status of only 1 port of the IP-GW4 card to "OUS".**

- A**
- This cannot be done, since the IP-GW4 card requires both channels of a port to be set to "OUS"/"INS" together.

**Q I cannot change an LCO port to INS status.**

- A**
- Is the card installed in the appropriate slot?
  - Is the card installed in the correct slot, but not functioning correctly?  
Check the condition of the card.
  - Is the card itself in INS status?  
Set it to INS status.
  - Is a trunk line connected to the appropriate port?
  - Is the port in FAULT status, even though a trunk is connected?  
Run diagnosis on the relevant slot.

**Q How do I prevent newly installed cards automatically being changed to "INS"?**

- A**
- Change **New Card Installation—Card Status for any Card** in 2.7.46 [1-4] Option from "In Service (INS)" to "Out of Service (OUS)".

## Portable Stations

**Q When registering a Portable Station, I set an extension number, click the Select cell to set it to ON (blue), and click Registration, but the registration process does not execute.**

- A**
- After setting the extension number, click **Apply** to update the PBX with the change before continuing.

**Q I cannot register Portable Stations using the method described in Portable Station [1-2].**

- A**
- Is the status of the CSIF, DHLC or DLC card set to "INS"?
  - Is a CS connected to the CSIF, DHLC or DLC card? If not, connect one.
  - Do the PINs (Personal Identification Numbers) of the PBX and the Portable Station match? Confirm that they are the same.
  - Is the Portable Station within transmission range of the CS?
  - Has the Portable Station previously been registered at another location?  
It is not possible to register a Portable Station at 2 locations, so use the **Forced De-registration** option to delete the previous registration.

**Q I cannot delete the extension number of a Portable Station.**

**A**

- First, de-register the Portable Station itself, and then delete the extension number.

**Q I cannot de-register a Portable Station.**

**A**

- Is the Portable Station turned on? If not, turn it on.
- Is the Portable Station within transmission range of the CS? If not, move it closer to the CS and try the de-registration operation again.

**Q The Portable Station I want to de-register is broken, and will not turn on, or is not available, or the registration information was deleted first from the Portable Station, so it cannot be de-registered.**

**A**

- The Portable Station can be forcibly de-registered by the following the procedure shown in **Forced De-registration of 2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station**.

**Q I changed the extension number of a Portable Station, but the display of the Portable Station still shows the old extension number.**

**A**

- Turn the Portable Station off and back on again, to force it to re-register its location.

**Q I changed the FCO of a Portable Station, but the display of the Portable Station still shows the old FCO.**

**A**

- Turn the Portable Station off and back on again, to force it to re-register its location.

**Q If I delete the extension number of a Portable Station, and then turn the Portable Station off and back on again, it does not function correctly.**

**A**

- Do not delete the extension number of the Portable Station, as this information is necessary for it to operate.

## Numbering

**Q How do I change the extension number of a wired extension?**

**A**

- Change the extension number of the target port to the new number, and click **Apply**. Next, set the port to OUS status, and then back to INS status.

**Q I changed the extension number of a wired extension while the extension was engaged in a call, but the display still shows the previous extension number.**

**A**

- The extension number will not change while the extension is in use. When the conversation is finished, set the port to OUS status, and then back to INS status.

**Q How do I change the extension numbering plan from 3-digit numbers to 4-digit numbers?**

**A**

- Perform the following steps:
  1. Open the **2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main** screen.
  2. Enter a 2-digit number in **Leading Number**, or change **No. of Additional Digits** from "x" to "xx".  
For more details, see **What is the procedure to modify the Numbering Plan?**.

**Q How do I set a 3-digit numbering plan?**

- A**
- There are 2 methods of creating a 3-digit numbering plan, using **2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main**:
    1. Set the leading number to be 2 digits, with one additional digit. This method allows a maximum of 10 extensions.  
Example: **Leading Number** = 10; **No. of Additional Digits** = x  
In this example, extension numbers 100 to 109 can be used.
    2. Set the leading number to be one digit, with 2 additional digits. This method allows a maximum of 100 extensions.  
Example: **Leading Number** = 1; **No. of Additional Digits** = xx  
In this example, extension numbers 100 to 199 can be used.
 For more details, see **What is the procedure to modify the Numbering Plan?**.

**Q What is the procedure to modify the Numbering Plan?**

- A**
- Perform the following steps:
    1. Confirm that the Numbering Plan you will change is not currently being used by any extensions (see **2.4.4 Tool—Extension List View**).  
If it is being used by extensions, temporarily change the extension numbers of those extensions to that of another numbering plan, or delete the extension number (see **2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings** and **2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings**).
    2. Clear the **Leading Number** cell.
    3. Click **Apply**.
    4. Modify the **No. of Additional Digits** cell as required.
    5. Click **Apply**.
    6. Enter the desired value in the **Leading Number** cell.
    7. Click **Apply**.
    8. Set all extension ports to OUS status.
    9. On the relevant screens, set the extension numbers of extensions to the desired values.
    10. Set all extension ports back to INS status.

**Q When modifying the Numbering Plan, I cannot change the Leading Number.**

- A**
- It is not possible to use the same Leading Number for 2 extension blocks, or to use a number that could possibly overlap with another Leading Number.  
So, for example, if "2" is already set as a Leading Number it is not possible to set "21" as another Leading Number because of the possible overlap of extension numbers.  
The number you are trying to store cannot be used if it is already being used by:
    - A feature number
    - Another extension block
    - A Dial setting (see **2.15.1 [9-1] TIE Table**)
    - Quick Dialling (see **2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Quick Dialling**)
 In any of these cases, choose another number.

**Q When modifying the Numbering Plan, how do I set a 1-digit extension number?**

- A**
- Perform the following steps:
    1. Clear the **Leading Number** cell.
    2. Click **Apply**.
    3. Set **No. of Additional Digits** to "None".
    4. Click **Apply**.
    5. Enter the desired value in the **Leading Number** cell.
    6. Click **Apply**.
    7. Set all extension ports to OUS status.
    8. On the relevant screens, set the extension numbers of extensions to the desired values.
    9. Set all extension ports back to INS status.

**Q How do I change a feature number?**

- A**
- Perform the following steps:
    1. Open the **2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main** screen.
    2. Change the value in the **Dial** cell of the desired feature.
    3. Click **Apply**.

**Q I cannot change a feature number.**

- A**
- It is not possible to use the same number for 2 items.  
The number you are trying to store cannot be used if it is already being used by:
    - A feature number
    - An extension
    - A Dial setting (see **2.15.1 [9-1] TIE Table**)
    - Quick Dialling (see **2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Quick Dialling**)
 In any of these cases, choose another number.

**Q How do I change the code used to access another PBX?**

- A**
- Perform the following steps:
    1. Open the **2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main** screen.
    2. Select the **Other PBX Extension** tab.
    3. Change the value in the **Dial** cell of the desired feature.
    4. Click **Apply**.

**Q I cannot change an Other PBX Extension code.**

- A**
- It is not possible to use the same number for 2 items.  
The number you are trying to store cannot be used if it is already being used by:
    - A feature number
    - An extension
    - A Dial setting (see **2.15.1 [9-1] TIE Table**)
    - Quick Dialling (see **2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Quick Dialling**)
 In any of these cases, choose another number.

**Q I cannot change a feature number on the B/NA DND Call Feature screen.**

- A • The number you are trying to store is already being used by another call feature. Please choose a different number.
- Q **How do I prevent extension numbers being automatically assigned to a newly installed card?**
- A • Change **New Card Installation—Automatic Extension Number Set for Extension** in the **2.7.46 [1-4] Option** screen from "Automatic" to "Manual".

## Saving Modified Data

- Q **Modified settings have not been updated in the PBX.**
- A • Click **Apply** or **OK** in the sub-menu screen.
- Q **Modified settings are not saved even when I press the Apply button.**
- A • To save the system data files, choose **Save** from the **File** menu.
- Q **If I reset the PBX directly after modifying settings, the modified settings are not updated in the PBX.**
- A • When you click **Apply**, the settings are updated in the PBX, but are not yet saved to the SD memory card. If system data is not saved to the SD memory card, the PBX will restore the data that was last saved to the card in the event that the PBX is reset, or power is turned off and back on again.  
Therefore, before resetting the PBX, click the **SD memory backup** icon to save the system data to the SD memory card. Alternatively, exit the Maintenance Console. This automatically saves system data to the SD memory card.

### Note

Do not remove the SD memory card while power is supplied to the PBX. Doing so may cause the Hybrid IP-PBX to fail to start when you try to restart the system.

- Q **After reinitialising the PBX, I restored system data from a previous backup. However, some of the settings have not been restored to their previous values.**

- A**
- The following setting data is not saved to the SD memory card, so will be deleted when the PBX is initialised. This data is stored in the PBX's battery backup memory.
    - Incoming Call Log
    - Outgoing Call Log (including Last Number Redial)
    - Message Waiting
    - SMDR
    - Advice of Charge (AOC)/Pay Tone
    - Hospitality guest billing data
    - ICD Group monitor log for supervisor
    - PBX date and time
    - Timed Reminder
    - LPR Timed Update time
    - Daily test start time
    - PT handset/headset volume
    - PT SP-PHONE volume
    - PT ring volume
    - PT display contrast
    - ICD Group login status  
(All extensions are set to Login by default.)
    - ICD Group Ready/Not Ready status  
(All extensions are set to Ready by default.)
    - Live Call Screening (LCS) On/Off
    - Hands-free Answerback status
    - Absent Message status of extensions  
(Absent Message data itself is not cleared.)
    - FWD/DND status  
(FWD destinations are not cleared.)
    - Extension Dial Lock/Remote Extension Dial Lock
    - Extension PIN Lock/Extension PIN Lock counter
    - Verified Code PIN Lock/Verified Code PIN Lock counter
    - Password Lock counter for Remote System Programming
    - PBX Error Log
    - Digital Trunk Error Report data

In addition, the following data cannot be restored:

- Outgoing Messages (OGMs)

## Setting Features

**Q How do I change the dialling mode of an analogue trunk?**

- A**
- From the **2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port** screen, change the **Dialling Mode** setting of the target port to "DTMF" or "Pulse", as required.

**Q How do I set disconnect detection (CPC Detection) for an analogue trunk?**

- A**
- From the **2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port** screen, modify the **CPC Signal Detection Time—Outgoing, Incoming** setting of the target port.  
The required value varies by carrier. Transmission and reception can be set separately.

- Q What settings do I change to enable use of an extension ISDN telephone?**
- A**
- From the **2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port** screen, set the **Port Type** of the port you want to use to "Extension".
- Q When using a TE with an extension ISDN, how do I enable power output?**
- A**
- From the **2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port** screen, set **ISDN TE Power** on the **ISDN Extension** tab to "Enable".
- Q How do I connect to another PBX using QSIG?**
- A**
- From the **2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port** or **2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)** screen, set the **Port Type** of the port you want to use to either "QSIG-Slave" or "QSIG-Master".
- Q How do I change the type of an extension port?**
- A**
- Set the port to OUS status. Then, change **DPT Property—Type** (for DPT or S-Hybrid port) in the **2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port** window.
- Q I have set the type of an extension port to "DSS Console", but I cannot apply this setting. (Error E000402)**
- A**
- The number entered in **DPT Property—Location No. (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)** on the **2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port** screen is the same as that entered for another DSS Console. Change this so that the numbers do not overlap.
- Q I have set the type of an extension port to "VM (DPT)", but I cannot apply this setting. (Error E000403)**
- A**
- The **DPT Property—VM Unit No. (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)** and **DPT Property—VM Port No. (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)** settings entered on the **2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port** screen are the same as those entered for another VM (DPT). Change this so that the numbers do not overlap.
- Q I have set the type of an extension port to "PC Console", but I cannot apply this setting. (Error E000402)**
- A**
- The number entered in **DPT Property—Location No. (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)** on the **2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port** screen is the same as that entered for another PC Console. Change this so that the numbers do not overlap.
- Q What programming do I have to perform to use a headset with an extension?**
- A**
- Set **Headset OFF/ON** (for DPT, DPT(S-DPT), S-Hybrid, or S-Hybrid(S-DPT) port) on the **2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port** screen to "Headset ON".
- Q What programming do I have to perform to use XDP with an extension port?**
- A**
- Set **XDP Mode** (for S-Hybrid port) on the **2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port** screen to "On".
- Q How do I edit a Class of Service, or create a new Class of Service?**
- A**
- Class of Service feature restrictions can be set from the **2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings** screen.



**Q How do I restrict calls between 2 extensions?**

- A**
- Calls between extensions can be restricted from the **2.8.13 [2-7-3] Class of Service—Internal Call Block** screen. Click in the relevant cells to select the COS levels whose extensions are blocked from calling each other.

**Q How do I restrict trunk calls made by extensions?**

- A**
- Trunk calls made by extensions can be restricted from the **2.8.12 [2-7-2] Class of Service—External Call Block** screen. Click in the relevant cells to select the trunk groups that cannot be used by extensions associated with a particular COS in each time mode.  
To prevent extensions associated with a COS from making trunk calls, set all trunk groups for that COS to "Block" (blue).

**Q How do I modify the hold operation for SLTs?**

- A**
- It is possible to choose how to hold a line and transfer a call with an SLT using the **SLT—SLT Hold Mode** option on the **2.8.17 [2-9] System Options** screen.  
For more details, see "1.12.1 Call Hold" of the Feature Guide.

**Q How do I set up an Incoming Call Distribution (ICD) group to receive trunk calls directly?**

- A**
- Perform the following steps:
    1. On the **2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings** screen, enter the floating extension number you chose for the ICD group in the **Floating Extension Number** cell.
    2. Click **Apply**.
    3. On the **2.9.11 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member** screen, select the ICD group you created from the **Incoming Call Distribution** drop-down list.
    4. Enter the extension numbers of member extensions in the **Extension Number** column.
    5. Click **Apply**.
    6. On the **DIL** tab of the **2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings** screen, enter the floating extension number of the ICD group as the **DIL Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night** of each time mode.
    7. Modify other settings as required from the **Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group** submenu.

**Q How do I set the queuing operation for an Incoming Call Distribution group?**

- A**
- Perform the following steps:
    1. On the **2.9.12 [3-5-2] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Queuing Time Table** screen, set the actions as required for each queuing table.
    2. On the **2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings** screen, from the **Queuing Time Table** tab, select the number of the Queuing Time Table to use in each time mode.

**Q How do I add an extension as a member of an Incoming Call Distribution (ICD) group?**

- A**
- Perform the following steps:
    1. On the **2.9.11 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member** screen, from the **Incoming Call Distribution** drop-down list, select the group you want to modify.  
The ICD group must have an extension number set.
    2. Enter the extension number of the extension you want to add in a blank cell of the **Extension Number** column.
    3. Set **Delayed Ring** and **Wrap-up Time** as necessary.
    4. Click **Apply**.

Note that it is necessary to set the extension number of the ICD group in advance.

**Q I cannot set system speed dialling numbers from PC Console.**

- A**
- Set the COS of the extension to which PC Console is connected to Manager class, by setting **Manager** on the **Extension Feature** tab of the **2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings** screen to "Enable".
  - System speed dialling numbers can only be edited by one PC Console at a time.

**Q I have set FWD through system programming, but calls are still not being forwarded.**

- A**
- Perform the following steps:
    1. Check that the **Call from CO—Present Button Status** or **Call from Extension—Present Button Status** of the target extension on the **2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND** or **2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND** screen is set to "FWD".
    2. Create a FWD button on the target extension if one does not already exist.
    3. Press the FWD button so that it changes to FWD status.

## 2.7 [1] Configuration

### 2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

The operating characteristics associated with each service card can be programmed. Move the mouse pointer over an installed card to display the menu of options for that card. To view a summary of status and MPR versions for all cards installed in the PBX, click the **Summary** button (see 2.7.2 [1-1] **Slot—Summary**).

#### To install a new card to the PBX

1. Click on the name of the card to install in the list on the right.  
An image of the card will be displayed to the left of the list, and information about the card will be shown below.
2. Click and drag the image of the card to the free slot it is to be installed in, and release it.  
The card will move into the slot space.
3. Click **Yes** to confirm.

#### To install a new shelf to the PBX (KX-TDA600 only)

1. Move the mouse pointer over the first greyed PBX image at the bottom of the screen.  
**Pre-Install** will be shown under the mouse pointer.
2. Click **Pre-Install**.
3. Click **Yes** to confirm.

#### To select a different shelf of the PBX (KX-TDA600 only)

1. Move the mouse pointer over the white PBX image at the bottom of the screen you wish to select.  
**Select Shelf** will be shown under the mouse pointer.
2. Click **Select Shelf**.

#### To access card properties

1. Move the mouse pointer over a card.  
A menu will be shown under the mouse pointer.
2. Select **Card Property**.  
The property screen for that card will be displayed.

#### To access port properties

1. Move the mouse pointer over a card.  
A menu will be shown under the mouse pointer.
2. Select **Port Property**.  
The property screen for that card's port or ports will be displayed.

#### To remove a card from the PBX

1. Move the mouse pointer over the card to remove.  
A menu will be shown under the mouse pointer.
2. Select **Delete Card**.

3. Click **Yes** to confirm.  
The card will be removed.

### To change the status (INS/OUS) of a card (Interactive mode only)

1. Move the mouse pointer over the card.  
A menu will be shown under the mouse pointer.
2. Select the desired status:
  - Click **INS** to set the card to in-service status.
  - Click **OUS** to set the card to out-of-service status.

### To install an option card on an OPB3 card

1. Move the mouse pointer over the card.  
A menu will be shown under the mouse pointer.
2. Select **Option Card**.  
The **OPB3 Option Card Setup** screen will be displayed. See 2.7.40 [1-1] Slot—OPB3 Option Card Setup (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only).

### ◆ Slot Type (KX-TDA30 only)

Indicates the type of each slot (reference only).

#### Value Range

Fixed Slot: For initially installed 4 Super Hybrid ports  
 Free Slot Type A (02–04): For LCOT2/LCOT4/BRI1/BRI2/DLC4/SLC4/DID3 card  
 Free Slot Type B (05–07): For DLC8/SLC8/IPGW4 card  
 Option Slot (08–09): For MSG2/DPH4/DPH2/ECHO8/EXT-CID/SVM2 card  
 Option Slot (10–11): For MSG2/ECHO8/EXT-CID/SVM2 card

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Installation Manual References

2.2.7 Installing/Removing the Optional Service Cards

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Card Type

Indicates the type of service card that can be installed to the PBX.  
 KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200: The last slot is provided only for OPB3 or CTI-LINK cards.  
 KX-TDA600: CTI-LINK cards can only be installed in the Basic Shelf.

### Value Range

#### **Card Type for KX-TDA30:**

DLC4: 4-Port Digital Extension Card  
DLC8: 8-Port Digital Extension Card  
SLC4: 4-Port Single Line Telephone Extension Card  
SLC8: 8-Port Single Line Telephone Extension Card  
LCOT2: 2-Port Analog Trunk Card  
LCOT4: 4-Port Analog Trunk Card  
BRI1: 1-Port BRI Card  
BRI2: 2-Port BRI Card  
DID3: 3-Port DID Card  
IP-GW4: 4-Channel VoIP Gateway Card  
MSG2: 2-Channel Message Card  
DPH4: 4-Port Doorphone Card  
DPH2: 2-Port Doorphone Card  
ECHO8: 8-Channel Echo Cancellor Card  
EXT-CID: Extension Caller ID Card  
SVM2: Simplified Voice Message Card

#### **Card Type for KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

DHLC8: 8-Port Digital Hybrid Extension Card  
DLC16: 16-Port Digital Extension Card  
DLC8: 8-Port Digital Extension Card  
MSLC16: 16-Port Single Line Telephone Extension with Message Lamp Card  
SLC8: 8-Port Single Line Telephone Extension Card  
SLC16: 16-Port Single Line Telephone Extension Card  
CSIF8: 8-Port Cell Station Interface Card  
CSIF4: 4-Port Cell Station Interface Card  
LCOT16: 16-Port Analog Trunk Card  
LCOT8: 8-Port Analog Trunk Card  
LCOT4: 4-Port Analog Trunk Card  
BRI8: 8-Port BRI Card  
BRI4: 4-Port BRI Card  
PRI23: PRI Card (23B channels)  
PRI30: PRI Card (30B channels)  
T1: T-1 Trunk Card  
E1: E-1 Trunk Card  
E&M8: 8-Port E & M Trunk Card  
DID8: 8-Port Analogue DID Card  
IP-GW4 (KX-TDA0480/KX-TDA0484): 4-Channel VoIP Gateway Card  
OPB3: Optional 3-Slot Base Card  
CTI-LINK: CTI Link Card  
IP-GW16: 16-Channel VoIP Gateway Card  
IP-EXT16: 16-Port IP Proprietary Telephone Card

**Card Type for KX-TDA600:**

DHLC8: 8-Port Digital Hybrid Extension Card  
 DLC16: 16-Port Digital Extension Card  
 DLC8: 8-Port Digital Extension Card  
 EMSLC16: 16-Port Single Line Telephone Extension with Message Lamp Card  
 SLC8: 8-Port Single Line Telephone Extension Card  
 ESLC16: 16-Port Single Line Telephone Extension Card  
 CSI/F: 4-Port or 8-Port Cell Station Interface Card  
 ELCOT16: 16-Port Analog Trunk Card  
 BRI8: 8-Port BRI Card  
 BRI4: 4-Port BRI Card  
 PRI23: PRI Card (23B channels)  
 PRI30: PRI Card (30B channels)  
 T1: T-1 Trunk Card  
 E1: E-1 Trunk Card  
 E&M8: 8-Port E & M Trunk Card  
 DID8: 8-Port Analogue DID Card  
 IP-GW4 (KX-TDA0480/KX-TDA0484): 4-Channel VoIP Gateway Card  
 OPB3: Optional 3-Slot Base Card  
 CTI-LINK: CTI Link Card  
 IP-GW16: 16-Channel VoIP Gateway Card  
 IP-EXT16: 16-Port IP Proprietary Telephone Card  
 EECHO16: 16-Channel Echo Canceller Card

**Maximum Quantity for KX-TDA30:**

Extension card: 3 (1 in the Free Slots Type A; 2 in the Free Slots Type B)  
 Trunk card: 4 (3 in the Free Slots Type A; 1 in the Free Slots Type B)  
 MSG2 card: 2  
 DPH4/DPH2 card: 1  
 ECHO8 card: 1  
 EXT-CID card: 1  
 SVM2 card: 2

**Maximum Quantity for KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Extension card: 4 with KX-TDA100, 8 with KX-TDA200  
 CSI/F card: 2 with KX-TDA100, 4 with KX-TDA200  
 Trunk card: 4 with KX-TDA100, 8 with KX-TDA200  
 BRI card: 4 with KX-TDA100, 8 with KX-TDA200  
 PRI card: 2 with KX-TDA100, 4 with KX-TDA200  
 T1 card: 2 with KX-TDA100, 4 with KX-TDA200  
 E1 card: 2 with KX-TDA100, 4 with KX-TDA200  
 PRI card + T1 card: 2 with KX-TDA100, 4 with KX-TDA200  
 PRI card + E1 card: 2 with KX-TDA100, 4 with KX-TDA200  
 T1 card + E1 card: 2 with KX-TDA100, 4 with KX-TDA200

## 2.7 [1] Configuration

---

E&M8 card: 4 with KX-TDA100, 8 with KX-TDA200  
DID8 card: 4 with KX-TDA100, 8 with KX-TDA200  
IP-GW card: 2 with KX-TDA100, 4 with KX-TDA200  
OPB3 card: 2 with KX-TDA100, 4 with KX-TDA200  
CTI-LINK card: 1 with KX-TDA100, 1 with KX-TDA200

### **Maximum Quantity for KX-TDA600:**

Extension card: 40  
CSI/F card: 16  
Trunk card: 40  
BRI card: 40  
PRI card: 20  
T1 card: 20  
E1 card: 20  
PRI card + T1 card: 20  
PRI card + E1 card: 20  
T1 card + E1 card: 20  
E&M8 card: 40  
DID8 card: 40  
IP-GW4 card: 10  
IP-GW4E/IP-GW16 card: 40  
OPB3 card: 16  
CTI-LINK card: 1

## **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

## **Installation Manual References**

### **For KX-TDA30:**

1.3.1 Options

### **For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

1.3.1 Options

### **For KX-TDA600:**

1.3.1 Optional Equipment

## **Programming Manual References**

2.7.2 [1-1] Slot—Summary  
2.7.4 [1-1] Slot—Extension Card Property  
2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property  
2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property  
2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)  
2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)  
2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)  
2.7.30 [1-1] Slot—DID Card Property  
2.7.33 [1-1] Slot—IP-GW Card Property

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

2.7.41 [1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

2.7.42 [1-1] Slot—DPH Card Property (KX-TDA30 only)

### **Feature Guide References**

None



### 2.7.2 [1-1] Slot—Summary

Summary information is displayed for all cards installed in the PBX.

For the KX-TDA600, when the PBX has more than two shelves, click a tab to select the shelves to view.

#### ◆ No.

Indicates the slot number (reference only).

#### Value Range

Available slot numbers.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.2 [1-1] Slot—Summary

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Card Type

Indicates the type of service card installed in each slot of the PBX (reference only).

Note that for MPR cards, the PBX model code is displayed in parentheses after the name.

#### Value Range

##### Card Type for KX-TDA30:

DLC4: 4-Port Digital Extension Card

DLC8: 8-Port Digital Extension Card

SLC4: 4-Port Single Line Telephone Extension Card

SLC8: 8-Port Single Line Telephone Extension Card

LCOT2: 2-Port Analog Trunk Card

LCOT4: 4-Port Analog Trunk Card

BRI1: 1-Port BRI Card

BRI2: 2-Port BRI Card

DID3: 3-Port DID Card

IP-GW4: 4-Channel VoIP Gateway Card

MSG2: 2-Channel Message Card

DPH4: 4-Port Doorphone Card

DPH2: 2-Port Doorphone Card

ECHO8: 8-Channel Echo Canceller Card

EXT-CID: Extension Caller ID Card

SVM2: Simplified Voice Message Card

MPR: MPR Card

**Card Type for KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

DHLC8: 8-Port Digital Hybrid Extension Card  
DLC16: 16-Port Digital Extension Card  
DLC8: 8-Port Digital Extension Card  
MSLC16: 16-Port Single Line Telephone Extension with Message Lamp Card  
SLC8: 8-Port Single Line Telephone Extension Card  
SLC16: 16-Port Single Line Telephone Extension Card  
CSIF8: 8-Port Cell Station Interface Card  
CSIF4: 4-Port Cell Station Interface Card  
LCOT16: 16-Port Analog Trunk Card  
LCOT8: 8-Port Analog Trunk Card  
LCOT4: 4-Port Analog Trunk Card  
BRI8: 8-Port BRI Card  
BRI4: 4-Port BRI Card  
PRI23: PRI Card (23B channels)  
PRI30: PRI Card (30B channels)  
T1: T-1 Trunk Card  
E1: E-1 Trunk Card  
E&M8: 8-Port E & M Trunk Card  
DID8: 8-Port Analogue DID Card  
IP-GW4 (KX-TDA0480/KX-TDA0484): 4-Channel VoIP Gateway Card  
OPB3: Optional 3-Slot Base Card  
CTI-LINK: CTI Link Card  
IP-GW16: 16-Channel VoIP Gateway Card  
IP-EXT16: 16-Port IP Proprietary Telephone Card  
MPR: MPR Card

**Card Type for KX-TDA600:**

DHLC8: 8-Port Digital Hybrid Extension Card  
DLC16: 16-Port Digital Extension Card  
DLC8: 8-Port Digital Extension Card  
EMSLC16: 16-Port Single Line Telephone Extension with Message Lamp Card  
SLC8: 8-Port Single Line Telephone Extension Card  
ESLC16: 16-Port Single Line Telephone Extension Card  
CSI/F: 4-Port or 8-Port Cell Station Interface Card  
ELCOT16: 16-Port Analog Trunk Card  
BRI8: 8-Port BRI Card  
BRI4: 4-Port BRI Card  
PRI23: PRI Card (23B channels)  
PRI30: PRI Card (30B channels)  
T1: T-1 Trunk Card  
E1: E-1 Trunk Card  
E&M8: 8-Port E & M Trunk Card  
DID8: 8-Port Analogue DID Card

## 2.7 [1] Configuration

---

IP-GW4 (KX-TDA0480/KX-TDA0484): 4-Channel VoIP Gateway Card

OPB3: Optional 3-Slot Base Card

CTI-LINK: CTI Link Card

IP-GW16: 16-Channel VoIP Gateway Card

IP-EXT16: 16-Port IP Proprietary Telephone Card

EECHO16: 16-Channel Echo Cancellor Card

EMPR: MPR Card

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.2 [1-1] Slot—Summary

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

2.7.4 [1-1] Slot—Extension Card Property

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

2.7.30 [1-1] Slot—DID Card Property

2.7.33 [1-1] Slot—IP-GW Card Property

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

2.7.41 [1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

2.7.42 [1-1] Slot—DPH Card Property (KX-TDA30 only)

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Status

Indicates the card status (reference only).

Note that MPR card status is always displayed as "-".

### Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.2 [1-1] Slot—Summary

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Version

Indicates the LPR version of the installed card (reference only).

For IP-EXT cards, both the LPR version and the VoIP version are displayed. The LPR version is shown on the left, and the VoIP version on the right, as follows:

(Example) 1.002 / 1.001

### Value Range

Version number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.2 [1-1] Slot—Summary

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## 2.7.3 [1-1] Slot—MPR Card Property

MEC/EMEC card properties can be viewed and set.

### ◆ Memory Expansion Card:

Indicates whether an MEC (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or EMEC (KX-TDA600) card is mounted on the MPR (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or EMPR (KX-TDA600) card.

To change the EMEC or MEC card installation status, click on this cell, then click **OK** in the dialog box that appears. Clicking on the **Command** button performs the same function. (This operation is only available in batch mode.)

Removing the EMEC or MEC card here also deletes related EMEC or MEC card data.

#### Value Range

None, Installed

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.3 [1-1] Slot—MPR Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Memory Version:

Indicates the hardware version of the EMEC or MEC card when it is mounted on the EMPR or MPR card (reference only).

#### Value Range

- (not mounted), 1–15

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.3 [1-1] Slot—MPR Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

2.3.8 Software Upgrading

## 2.7.4 [1-1] Slot—Extension Card Property

The property for the extension cards can be specified.

### ◆ KX-T7250 Transfer/Hold Key Mode

Selects whether the control signals sent by the Transfer and Hold buttons on KX-T7250 PTs are reversed or not.

#### Value Range

Mode 1: Does not switch the control signals

Mode 2: Switches the control signals

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.4 [1-1] Slot—Extension Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ SLT Pulse Dial Mode

Selects the type of pulse dial transmission appropriate to your area.

#### Value Range

Normal, Sweden, New Zealand

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.4 [1-1] Slot—Extension Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ SLT Off Hook Time

Specifies the minimum length that a pulse dial sent from an SLT must be for the PBX to recognise it as an off-hook signal.

#### Value Range

$8 \times n$  ( $n=3-255$ ) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.4 [1-1] Slot—Extension Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ SLT Off Hook Guard Time

Specifies the length of guard time used for off-hook signals from SLTs, to prevent the PBX mistaking them for pulse dials.

#### Value Range

8 × n (n=12–63) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.4 [1-1] Slot—Extension Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ SLT Pulse Maximum Break Width

Specifies the maximum length of the break signal in a pulse dial.

#### Value Range

8 × n (n=9–20) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.4 [1-1] Slot—Extension Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ SLT Pulse Minimum Make Width

Specifies the minimum length of the make signal in a pulse dial.

#### Value Range

8 × n (n=1–5) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.4 [1-1] Slot—Extension Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ SLT Flash Detection**

Enables the PBX to detect the flash signal sent when an SLT user presses the hookswitch or the Flash/Recall button.

**Value Range**

Disable: The PBX disconnects the line to prevent placing the call on hold.

Enable: The PBX places the call on consultation hold.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.4 [1-1] Slot—Extension Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.12.3 Call Splitting

**◆ Flash Timing - Min.**

Specifies the minimum length that a signal sent from an SLT must be for the PBX to recognise it as a hookswitch flash signal.

**Value Range**

8 × n (n=3–63) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.4 [1-1] Slot—Extension Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Flash Timing - Range**

Specifies the maximum length that a signal sent from an SLT can be for the PBX to recognise it as a hookswitch flash signal.

**Value Range**

8 × n (n=3–191) ms



### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.4 [1-1] Slot—Extension Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ DTMF-R STD Detection Time

Specifies the minimum length that a DTMF tone must be for the PBX to recognise it as a DTMF tone.

### Value Range

$2 \times n$  ( $n=1-31$ ) ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.4 [1-1] Slot—Extension Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ SLT Power Supply (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Selects the voltage that enables an SLT to activate the Message Waiting lamp. This setting is only available with MSLC/EMSLC cards.

### Value Range

85 V, 145 V

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.4 [1-1] Slot—Extension Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

1.18.1 Message Waiting

## ◆ Optional Equipment (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates whether an Extension Caller ID card is mounted on the SLC8 card (reference only). This is only available with SLC8 cards.

**Value Range**

None, Caller ID

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.4 [1-1] Slot—Extension Card Property

**Installation Manual References**

2.5.6 EXT-CID Card

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

### 2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

Various settings can be programmed for each extension port.

To change the status of extension ports, click **Command**. To view total numbers of each type of extension connected, click **Port Type View**.

#### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

##### Value Range

Shelf number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

##### Value Range

Slot number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ CH

Indicates the port or channel number (reference only).

##### Value Range

Port number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.1.1 Extension Port Configuration

**◆ Port Type**

Indicates the port type (reference only).

**Value Range**

DPT: DPT port (DLC)

SLT: SLT port (SLC/ESLC/EMSLC)

S-Hybrid: Super Hybrid port (DHLC)

S-Hybrid(SLT): XDP port of Super Hybrid port (DHLC)

S-Hybrid(S-DPT): Digital XDP port of Super Hybrid port (DHLC)

DPT(S-DPT): Digital XDP port of DPT port (DLC)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.1.1 Extension Port Configuration

**◆ Telephone Type**

Indicates the connected telephone type (reference only).

The number of all connected telephones and Cell Stations can be viewed by clicking **Port Type View**.**Value Range**

DPT (15V)/DPT (40V): DPT is connected.

APT (15V): APT is connected.

DSS: DSS Console is connected.

VPS: VPS is connected.

SLT: SLT is connected (or no telephone is connected to the Super Hybrid or SLT port).

CS: CS is connected.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.7 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Type View

**Feature Guide References**

2.1.1 Extension Port Configuration

### ◆ Connection

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command as follows:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

### Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the PBX.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

### Programming Manual References

2.7.6 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Command

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the port.

To change the extension number of a wired extension, follow the steps below:

1. Type the new extension number, then click **Apply**.
2. Set the status of the extension port to "**OUS**", then "**INS**".

When changing the extension number, make sure that the extension port is not in use. If the extension number is changed while the port is in use, the new extension number will not come into effect.

Note that extensions that will have a mailbox using a VM in DPT integration must have extension numbers of 2–4 digits.

Extension numbers of PSs can be a maximum of 4 digits.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

### Programming Manual References

2.7.6 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Command

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Extension Name

Specifies the extension name of the port.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ XDP Mode (for S-Hybrid port)

Turns XDP mode on or off for the port.

#### Value Range

On: XDP enabled (The main telephone and sub telephone have different extension numbers. This is called XDP Mode.)

Off: XDP disabled (The main telephone and sub telephone both have the main telephone's extension number. This is called Parallel Mode.)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.10.9 Parallelled Telephone

2.1.1 Extension Port Configuration

### ◆ Parallel Telephone Ringing (for S-Hybrid port)

Specifies whether the sub telephone (SLT) rings at the same time as the main telephone (DPT) for an incoming call.

#### Value Range

Yes, No

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

#### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.10.9 Paralleled Telephone

#### ◆ DPT Property—Type (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)

Selects the port type.

To change the port type of an extension port, follow the steps below:

1. Set the status of the extension port to **"OUS"**.
2. Change the port type of the extension port, then click **Apply**.
3. Set the status of the extension port to **"INS"**.

When changing the port type of an extension port for which **Wireless XDP** has been set on the **2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings** screen, the **Wireless XDP** setting must be deleted first.

#### Value Range

Normal: For connecting a DPT

DSS: For connecting a DSS Console (A maximum of 4 [with the KX-TDA30], 8 [with the KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200] or 64 [with the KX-TDA600] DSS Consoles can be connected to the PBX.)

VM (DPT): For connecting a Panasonic VPS through DPT Integration

PC Console: For connecting a PC Console (A maximum of 2 [with the KX-TDA30] or 8 [with the KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600] PC Consoles can be connected to the PBX.)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

### Programming Manual References

2.7.6 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Command

### Feature Guide References

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

1.31.1 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

#### ◆ DPT Property—Location No. (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)

Specifies the location number of the connected DSS Console or PC Console.

Note that, depending on system traffic, there may be a limit to the number of PC Consoles that can be supported by a single DLC/DHLC card.

#### Value Range

##### For KX-TDA30:

Location number for DSS Console: 1–4

Location number for PC Console: 1, 2

##### For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:

1–8

##### For KX-TDA600:

Location number for DSS Console: 1–64

Location number for PC Console: 1–8

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.31.1 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

**◆ DPT Property—VM Unit No. (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)**

Selects the unit number of the connected VPS.

**Value Range****For KX-TDA30:**

1

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

1, 2

**For KX-TDA600:**

1–8

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

**◆ DPT Property—VM Port No. (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)**

Specifies the VM port number for the port.

**Value Range****For KX-TDA30:**

1–4

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600:**

1–12

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

**Programming Manual References**

None



### Feature Guide References

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

### ◆ Headset OFF/ON (for DPT, DPT(S-DPT), S-Hybrid, or S-Hybrid(S-DPT) port)

Turns on or off the use of a headset with a DPT.

### Value Range

Headset OFF, Headset ON

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.10.4 Headset Operation

### ◆ Ringing Tone (for DPT, DPT(S-DPT), S-Hybrid, S-Hybrid (XDP), S-Hybrid(SLT), S-Hybrid(S-DPT) port)

Selects the dual-tone switching pattern of the ring tone for incoming calls. This setting is not available for the KX-T7200, the KX-T7451, APTs, or SLTs.

### Value Range

A: 64 ms (697 Hz), 64 ms (852 Hz)  
B: 32 ms (697 Hz), 32 ms (852 Hz)  
C: 128 ms (697 Hz), 128 ms (852 Hz)  
D: 32 ms (697 Hz), 96 ms (852 Hz)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## 2.7.6 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Command

Commands for the extension ports can be programmed.

### ◆ INS

Puts the port in service.

#### Value Range

Not applicable.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.6 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Command

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ OUS

Takes the port out of service. This enables a temporary non-use of the port, for example, for the purpose of repair.

#### Value Range

Not applicable.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.6 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Command

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

#### Feature Guide References

None

### 2.7.7 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Type View

Displays the number of connected telephones and Cell Stations (CSs).  
This screen can only be accessed in Interactive mode.

#### ◆ Type

Indicates the types of telephone (reference only).

##### **Value Range**

New-DPT (KX-T7600 series DPTs), Old-DPT (DPTs other than KX-T7600 series), APT, SLT, DSS Console, VM, Other, CS, IP-EXT

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.7 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Type View

##### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

##### **Feature Guide References**

None

#### ◆ Total Count

Indicates the total number of each type of telephone and CS connected to the PBX (reference only).  
With the KX-TDA30, CSs are counted on the basis of the number of extension ports to which they are connected; with the KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600, CSs are counted on the basis of the number of CSIF ports in service plus the number of extension ports to which CSs are connected.

##### **Value Range**

Not applicable.

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.7 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Type View

##### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

2.7.8 [1-1] Slot—CSI/F Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

##### **Feature Guide References**

None

## 2.7.8 [1-1] Slot—CSI/F Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

The status of the CSIF ports can be referred to, or set to INS (in-service) or OUS (out-of-service). To change the status of ports, click **Command**.

### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Shelf number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.8 [1-1] Slot—CSI/F Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Slot number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.8 [1-1] Slot—CSI/F Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

#### Value Range

Port number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.8 [1-1] Slot—CSI/F Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Status

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

### Value Range

INS: The Cell Station (CS) is in service.

OUS: The CS is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the CS.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.8 [1-1] Slot—CSI/F Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.9 [1-1] Slot—CSI/F Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ CS Name

Specifies the name of the CSIF port.

### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.8 [1-1] Slot—CSI/F Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## 2.7.9 [1-1] Slot—CSI/F Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Commands for the CSIF ports can be programmed.

### ◆ INS

Puts the Cell Station (CS) in service.

#### Value Range

Not applicable.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.9 [1-1] Slot—CSI/F Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.8 [1-1] Slot—CSI/F Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ OUS

Takes the CS out of service. This enables a temporary non-use of the CS, for example, for the purpose of repair.

#### Value Range

Not applicable.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.9 [1-1] Slot—CSI/F Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.8 [1-1] Slot—CSI/F Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Feature Guide References

None

### 2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

The properties of the analogue trunk cards can be specified.

#### ◆ **Outgoing Guard Time**

Specifies the length of time after a trunk is disconnected, during which the PBX cannot seize the line.

##### **Value Range**

3–6 s

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

##### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

##### **Feature Guide References**

None

#### ◆ **First Dial Timer (CO)**

Specifies the minimum time that the PBX waits after seizing a trunk, before sending the dialled digits to the telephone company. This allows the telephone company to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.

##### **Value Range**

$0.5 \times n$  ( $n=1-16$ ) s

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

##### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

##### **Feature Guide References**

None

#### ◆ **CO Feed Back Tone**

Specifies whether the pulse feedback tone is turned on or not. For outgoing trunk calls, audible tones can be heard as the dialled number is sent out, which informs the extension user that the number has been dialled.

##### **Value Range**

No, Yes

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Bell Detection—Bell Start Detection Timer**

Specifies the minimum length of a bell signal that can be recognised by the PBX as the bell signal sent from the telephone company, before the PBX detects an arriving call.

**Value Range**

24 × n (n=1–50) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Bell Detection—Bell Off Detection Timer**

Specifies the duration of the bell off detection timer. If the PBX receives no bell signal from the telephone company for the length of time specified here, the PBX treats the call as lost.

**Value Range**

1.0 s–15.0 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Pulse / DTMF Dial—DTMF Inter-digit Pause**

Specifies the length of the DTMF inter-digit pause. This allows the telephone company to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.



### Value Range

$64 + 16 \times n$  ( $n=0-15$ ) ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Pulse / DTMF Dial—Pulse Inter-digit Pause

Specifies the length of the pulse inter-digit pause. This allows the telephone company to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.

### Value Range

630 ms, 830 ms, 1030 ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Low Speed Pulse Dial—Pulse % Break

Specifies the % break for a low speed pulse dial. This is the ratio between the break (on-hook) signal and make (off-hook) signal in a pulse dial.

### Value Range

Other, 60 %, 67 %

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Low Speed Pulse Dial—Break Width

Specifies the maximum length of the break signal in a low speed pulse dial. **Low Speed Pulse Dial—Pulse % Break** on this screen determines the value that can be specified here.

#### Value Range

4 × n (n=6–20) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Low Speed Pulse Dial—Make Width

Specifies the minimum length of the make signal in a low speed pulse dial. **Low Speed Pulse Dial—Pulse % Break** on this screen determines the value that can be specified here.

#### Value Range

4 × n (n=3–15) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ High Speed Pulse Dial—Pulse % Break

Specifies the % break for a high speed pulse dial. This is the ratio between the break (on-hook) signal and make (off-hook) signal in a pulse dial.

#### Value Range

Other, 60 %, 67 %

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot  
2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ High Speed Pulse Dial—Break Width

Specifies the maximum length of the break signal in a high speed pulse dial. **High Speed Pulse Dial—Pulse % Break** on this screen determines the value that can be specified here.

#### Value Range

4 × n (n=4–18) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot  
2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ High Speed Pulse Dial—Make Width

Specifies the minimum length of the make signal in a high speed pulse dial. **High Speed Pulse Dial—Pulse % Break** on this screen determines the value that can be specified here.

#### Value Range

4 × n (n=3–15) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot  
2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Pulse Type

Selects the type of pulse dial transmission appropriate to your area.

**Value Range**

Normal, Sweden, New Zealand

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Option Card Equipment—Option 1 and Option 2**

Indicates the type of the card that is installed on the LCOT/ELCOT card (reference only).

**Value Range**

None, Caller ID Card

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port—Caller ID Detection

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

◆ **Caller ID—Caller ID Signalling**

Selects the type of Caller ID signalling provided by the telephone company.

**Value Range**

FSK (Frequency Shift Keying), FSK (with Visual Caller ID), DTMF

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

◆ **Caller ID—Max Receive Time**

Specifies the maximum number of Caller ID series that are sent from the network.

### Value Range

0 (no limit), 1, 2, 3

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

## ◆ Caller ID—Caller ID (FSK) Carrier Detection

Enables the PBX to detect the carrier when receiving Caller ID. To enable this setting, **Caller ID—Caller ID Signalling** on this screen should be set to **FSK**.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

## ◆ Caller ID—Caller ID (FSK) END Detection

Selects the method used to detect the end of Caller ID information.

### Value Range

Length + Timer, Timer

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

### ◆ Caller ID—Caller ID (FSK) Header Examination

Enables the PBX to check the header of received Caller ID information. To enable this setting, **Caller ID—Caller ID Signalling** on this screen should be set to **FSK**.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

### ◆ Caller ID—Caller ID (FSK) Detection Start Timer

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits before attempting to detect Caller ID information, after receiving a call. To enable this setting, **Caller ID—Caller ID Signalling** on this screen should be set to **FSK**.

#### Value Range

None,  $80 \times n$  ( $n=1-15$ ) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

### ◆ Caller ID—Caller ID (FSK) Detection Timer

Specifies the total time required by the PBX to detect Caller ID information. To enable this setting, **Caller ID—Caller ID Signalling** on this screen should be set to **FSK**.

#### Value Range

$80 \times n$  ( $n=13-50$ ) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

#### ◆ Caller ID—Caller ID (DTMF) Start Code 1 and Start Code 2

Selects the DTMF code used to detect the beginning of a Caller ID series. Start Code 1 is prior to Start Code 2.

#### Value Range

None, \*, #, A, B, C, D

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

#### ◆ Caller ID—Caller ID (DTMF) Information Start Code

Selects the DTMF code used to detect the beginning of the information segment of a Caller ID series.

#### Value Range

None, \*, #, A, B, C, D

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

#### ◆ Caller ID—Caller ID (DTMF) End Code

Selects the DTMF code used to detect the end of a Caller ID series.

#### Value Range

None, \*, #, A, B, C, D

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

**◆ Caller ID—Caller ID (DTMF) Information Code-PRIVATE, OUT OF AREA, TECHNICAL REASON, UNKNOWN NUMBER, RESTRICTED NUMBER**

Specifies the number used to identify each type of information code.

**Value Range**

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

**◆ Caller ID—Caller ID Header [03]**

Selects the type of the 3rd header in a Caller ID signal.

**Value Range**

DDN, Caller ID

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

**◆ Pay Tone—Pay Tone Frequency (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)**

Selects the frequency of the pay tone appropriate to your telephone company.

**Value Range**

12kHz, 16kHz

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot



### Feature Guide References

1.25.3 Call Charge Services

### ◆ Pay Tone—Pay Tone Gain (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Specifies the signal strength of the pay tone.

#### Value Range

0–31 dB

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

1.25.3 Call Charge Services

### ◆ Pay Tone—Pay Tone Pulse - MIN (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Specifies the minimum length that a received pay tone signal must be for the PBX to recognise it as a pay tone signal.

#### Value Range

8 × n (n=1–250) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

1.25.3 Call Charge Services

### ◆ Pay Tone—Pay Tone Pulse - MAX (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Specifies the maximum length that a received pay tone signal can be for the PBX to recognise it as a pay tone signal.

#### Value Range

None, 8 × n (n=1–250) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.3 Call Charge Services

**◆ Pay Tone—Pay Tone Pulse - Interval (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)**

Specifies the maximum length of time between pay tone signals.

**Value Range**

8 × n (n=1–250) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.3 Call Charge Services

**◆ Pay Tone—Sending Flash while end talk (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)**

Enables the PBX to send a flash signal at the end of call to demand a pay tone signal.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.3 Call Charge Services

### 2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

Various settings can be programmed for each analogue trunk port.  
To change the status of ports, click **Command**.

#### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

##### **Value Range**

Shelf number

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

##### **Programming Manual References**

None

##### **Feature Guide References**

None

#### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

##### **Value Range**

Slot number

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

##### **Programming Manual References**

None

##### **Feature Guide References**

None

#### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

##### **Value Range**

Port number

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Connection**

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

**Value Range**

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.12 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port—Port Command

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Busy Out Status**

Indicates the Busy Out status (reference only).

**Value Range**

Normal, Busy Out

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.4.6 Trunk Busy Out

**◆ Dialling Mode**

Selects the type of signal used to dial out to the analogue trunk.

**Value Range**

DTMF, Pulse

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.5.4.4 Dial Type Selection

## ◆ CPC Signal Detection Time—Outgoing, Incoming

Specifies the length of time required by the PBX to detect a CPC signal on outgoing or incoming trunk calls before disconnecting the line. When **None** is selected here, the line will not be disconnected when a CPC signal is not detected.

### Value Range

None, 6.5 ms, 8 × n (n=1–112) ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.10.10 Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection

## ◆ DTMF Width

Selects the length of the DTMF tone sent to the analogue trunk.

### Value Range

80 ms, 160 ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Pulse Speed

Selects the speed at which pulse dials are sent to the analogue trunk.

**Value Range**

Low, High

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Reverse Detection**

Selects the type of trunk call for which the reverse signal from the telephone company is detected.

**Value Range**

Disable: For no trunk call

Outgoing: For outgoing trunk calls only

Both Call: For both outgoing and incoming trunk calls

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.4.5 Reverse Circuit

**◆ Caller ID Detection**

Enables the PBX to detect a Caller ID signal from the analogue trunk.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

### ◆ Pay Tone Detection (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Enables the PBX to receive a pay tone signal from the telephone company.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.25.3 Call Charge Services

### ◆ Pause Time

Specifies the length of a pause.

#### Value Range

1.5 s, 2.5 s, 3.5 s, 4.5 s

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.5.4.7 Pause Insertion

1.5.4.8 Host PBX Access Code (Access Code to the Telephone Company from a Host PBX)

1.5.4.9 Special Carrier Access Code

### ◆ Flash Time

Specifies the length of a flash signal.

#### Value Range

None, 16 × n (n=1–255) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

#### Programming Manual References

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.10.7 External Feature Access (EFA)

**◆ Disconnect Time**

Specifies the length of time after a trunk is disconnected, during which the PBX cannot seize the line.

**Value Range**

0.5 s, 1.5 s, 2.0 s, 4.0 s, 12.0 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.10.6 Flash/Recall/Terminate



## 2.7.12 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port—Port Command

Commands for the LCO ports can be programmed.

### ◆ INS

Puts the port in service.

#### **Value Range**

Not applicable.

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.12 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port—Port Command

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ OUS

Takes the port out of service. This enables a temporary non-use of the port, for example, for the purpose of repair.

#### **Value Range**

Not applicable.

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.12 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port—Port Command

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

## 2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

The properties of the BRI or PRI (available with the KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) card can be specified.

### ◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T200

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the L2 command to ISDN.

#### Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T202

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after resending the request to use an ISDN line as a TIE line.

#### Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T203

Specifies the length of time to detect no communication status of L2.

#### Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T301

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after making a call to ISDN.

#### Value Range

0–18000 × 100 ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T302

Specifies the maximum time allowed between each digit on an incoming call. Applies to overlap receiving.

#### Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T303

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the SETUP (call setting) message to ISDN.

#### Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T304**

Specifies the maximum time allowed between each digit on an outgoing call. Applies to overlap sending.

**Value Range**

0–3000 × 100 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T305**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the DISC (disconnection) message to ISDN.

**Value Range**

0–3000 × 100 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T308**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after receiving the Release message from ISDN.

### Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T309

Specifies the length of time that the PBX tries to disconnect the data link, before disconnecting the call.

### Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T310

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a continuance message after receiving the Incoming Call Proceeding message.

### Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

**◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T313**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Connect message.

**Value Range**

0–600 × 100 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T316**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Restart message.

**Value Range**

0–3000 × 100 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T318**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Resume message.

**Value Range**

0–600 × 100 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T319

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Suspend message.

#### Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T322

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Status enquiry message.

#### Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T3D3

Specifies the length of time that the PBX tries to establish L2 in "Permanent" mode.

#### Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

**◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T3D9**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX tries to disconnect L2 in "Call by Call" mode.

**Value Range**

0–3000 × 100 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ISDN Extension—T200**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the L2 command to ISDN.

**Value Range**

0–600 × 100 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ISDN Extension—T201**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after resending the TEI check request to ISDN.

**Value Range**

0–600 × 100 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None



### ◆ ISDN Extension—T203

Specifies the length of time to detect no communication status of L2.

#### **Value Range**

0–600 × 100 ms

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ ISDN Extension—T301

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after making a call to ISDN.

#### **Value Range**

0–18000 × 100 ms

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ ISDN Extension—T302

Specifies the maximum time allowed between each digit on an incoming call. Applies to overlap receiving.

#### **Value Range**

0–600 × 100 ms

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ISDN Extension—T303**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the SETUP (call setting) message to ISDN.

**Value Range**

0–600 × 100 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ISDN Extension—T304**

Specifies the maximum time allowed between each digit on an outgoing call. Applies to overlap sending.

**Value Range**

0–3000 × 100 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ISDN Extension—T305**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the DISC (disconnection) message to ISDN.

**Value Range**

0–3000 × 100 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ ISDN Extension—T306

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the DISC (disconnection) message to ISDN. This setting is used when inband tones are supplied.

### Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ ISDN Extension—T307

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX maintains a suspended call, before restarting.

### Value Range

0–6000 × 100 ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ ISDN Extension—T308

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after receiving the Release message from ISDN.

### Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ISDN Extension—T309**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX tries to disconnect the data link, before disconnecting the call.

**Value Range**

0–3000 × 100 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ISDN Extension—T310**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after receiving the Incoming Call Proceeding message.

**Value Range**

0–3000 × 100 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ISDN Extension—T312**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the SETUP (call setting) message to ISDN.

**Value Range**

0–600 × 100 ms

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **ISDN Extension—T316**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Restart message.

### **Value Range**

0–3000 × 100 ms

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **ISDN Extension—T320**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for packet protocol.

### **Value Range**

0–3000 × 100 ms

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **ISDN Extension—T322**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Status enquiry message.

### **Value Range**

0–600 × 100 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ISDN Extension—T3D3**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX tries to establish L2 in "Permanent" mode.

**Value Range**

0–3000 × 100 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ISDN Extension—T3D9**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX tries to disconnect L2 in "Call by Call" mode.

**Value Range**

0–3000 × 100 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

## 2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

Various settings can be programmed for each BRI port.  
To change the status of ports, click **Command**.

### Main

#### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

##### Value Range

Shelf number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

##### Value Range

Slot number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

##### Value Range

Port number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Port Type**

Selects the port type.

Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX. ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

**Value Range**

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)

QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY

1.29.3.1 QSIG Network—SUMMARY

**◆ Connection**

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

**Value Range**

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port



### Programming Manual References

2.7.15 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Port Command

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ LLC Information

Enables the PBX to send LLC (Low Level Compatibility) information to the network when an outgoing call is made when the ISDN bearer mode is speech.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Status Message

Specifies whether the Status Message is sent to the network.

### Value Range

No Transmission: Status Message is not sent.

When Mandatory error detection: Send the Status Message when an error (Mandatory) is detected.

When Option / Mandatory error detection: Send the Status Message when an error (Option or Mandatory) is detected.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Status Receive

Selects what happens to a call when the Status Message from the network does not match the actual status of the call.

**Value Range**

Ignore: Ignore the Status Message from the network.  
 Disconnect: Disconnect the call.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**ISDN CO**

Parameters for ISDN CO are not applicable for the BRI extension port.

**◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)**

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

**Value Range**

Shelf number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Slot**

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

**Value Range**

Slot number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

#### Value Range

Port number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Port Type

Selects the port type.

Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX. ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

#### Value Range

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)

QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Connection

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

#### Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.15 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Port Command

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Subscriber Number**

Specifies the number used as the CLIP number.

**Value Range**

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

**◆ Ringback Tone to Outside Caller**

Enables the PBX to send a ringback tone to an outside caller when the network cannot send the tone.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ISDN Outgoing Call Type**

Selects the method used to send dialled digits to the network.

**Value Range**

En-bloc: The PBX sends all of the dialled digits at once after the extension user completes dialling. The PBX recognises the end of dialling when (1) # is dialled, if programmed, (2) a preprogrammed

telephone number is dialled, or (3) the inter-digit timer expires.  
Overlap: The PBX sends dialled digits one at a time.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Dial—Extension Inter-digit

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 2—ISDN en Bloc Dial—[#] as End of Dial for en Bloc mode

2.12.7 [6-7] Dialling Plan

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY

## ◆ ISDN Centrex

Enables the use of the telephone company's ISDN Centrex Service features.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY

## ◆ BRI Data Link (P-MP) Mode

Assigns one or two TEIs (Terminal Endpoint Identifier) to the BRI CO port. To use the ISDN Hold supplementary service with point-to-multipoint configuration, this parameter should be set to **2-link** in some countries/areas.

### Value Range

1-link: One TEI is assigned to the BRI CO port.

2-link: Two TEIs are assigned to the BRI CO port. (Available when **Access Mode** on the **Network** tab is set to **P-MP**.)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Networking Data Transfer**

Enables transmission of extension status data to connected PBXs in a network. This setting is only available when **Port Type** on this screen has been set to **QSIG-Slave** or **QSIG-Master**.

A maximum of two ports of each BRI card can be assigned to transmit extension status information.

**Value Range**

No, Yes

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

2.15 [9] Private Network

**Feature Guide References**

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

**ISDN Extension**

Parameters for ISDN Extension are not applicable for BRI ports assigned as CO ports.

**◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)**

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

**Value Range**

Shelf number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Slot**

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

**Value Range**

Slot number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.11 ISDN Extension

## ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

### Value Range

Port number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.11 ISDN Extension

## ◆ Port Type

Selects the port type.

Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX. ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

### Value Range

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)

QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.11 ISDN Extension

## ◆ Connection

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

### Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

2.7.15 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Port Command

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.11 ISDN Extension

## ◆ ISDN TE Power

Enables the PBX to supply power to the ISDN TE (Terminal Equipment).

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.11 ISDN Extension

## ◆ Ring Mode (ISDN MSN Last No. 0 or 00)

Selects the ring mode when receiving an incoming call with an MSN ending with "0" or "00".

### Value Range

Ring All Extension for MSN: Ring all ISDN extensions that are addressed with MSN.

Ring an Extension for MSN: Ring only one of the ISDN extensions that are addressed with MSN.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port



### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.11 ISDN Extension

## ◆ ISDN Extension Progress Tone

Enables the PBX to send call progress tones to the ISDN extension.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.11 ISDN Extension

## Network

## ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

### Value Range

Shelf number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

### Value Range

Slot number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Port**

Indicates the port number (reference only).

**Value Range**

Port number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Port Type**

Selects the port type.

Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX. ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

**Value Range**

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)

QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ Connection

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

#### Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.15 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Port Command

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Network Type

Selects the network type of the port.

#### Value Range

0–56

(2 UK (Domestic), 5 Netherlands, 6 SwissNET2, 7 SwissNET3, 8 Euro ISDN (Standard), 14 France (Domestic), 19 Finland, 20 Norway, 27 Australia, 51 US National ISDN 2)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY

### ◆ L1 Mode

Selects the active mode of L1 (Layer 1) on the BRI port.

#### Value Range

Call, Permanent

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY

**◆ L2 Mode**

Selects the active mode of L2 (Layer 2) on the BRI port.

**Value Range**

Call, Permanent

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY

**◆ Access Mode**

Selects the configuration of the BRI port.

**Value Range**

P-P: Point-to-Point

P-MP: Point-to-multipoint

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY

**◆ TEI Mode**

Specifies the TEI mode assigned to the BRI port.

**Value Range**

Automatic, Fix 0–Fix 63

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY

## Network Numbering Plan

### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Shelf number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Slot number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

#### Value Range

Port number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Port Type**

Selects the port type.

Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX. ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

**Value Range**

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)

QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Connection**

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

**Value Range**

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.15 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Port Command

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Trunk Property (for CO port)

Selects the trunk property of the port.

#### Value Range

Public: Public network

VPN: Virtual Private Network

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.29.1 TIE Line Service

1.29.2 Virtual Private Network (VPN)

### ◆ Calling Party number—Numbering Plan ID—Public, Private

Selects the numbering plan ID that applies to outgoing trunk calls routed through public and private networks.

#### Value Range

Unknown, ISDN-Telephony, National Standard, Private

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Calling Party number—Type of Number—Public, Private

Selects the type of number that applies to outgoing trunk calls routed through public or private networks.

#### Value Range

Unknown, International, National, Network, Subscriber

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Called Party number—Numbering Plan ID—Public, Private**

Selects the numbering plan ID that applies to incoming trunk calls routed through public and private networks.

**Value Range**

Unknown, ISDN-Telephony, National Standard, Private

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Called Party number—Type of Number—Public, Private**

Selects the type of number that applies to incoming trunk calls routed through public and private networks.

**Value Range**

Unknown, International, National, Network, Subscriber

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**Supplementary Service**◆ **Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)**

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

**Value Range**

Shelf number



### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Slot**

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

### **Value Range**

Slot number

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Port**

Indicates the port number (reference only).

### **Value Range**

Port number

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Port Type**

Selects the port type.

Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX. ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

**Value Range**

CO: For connecting to public network  
 Extension: For connecting to extension  
 QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)  
 QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Connection**

Indicates the port status (reference only).  
 This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

**Value Range**

INS: The port is in service.  
 OUS: The port is out of service.  
 Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.15 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Port Command

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONTR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY**

Specifies whether each ISDN or QSIG supplementary service is used.

**Value Range**

For **COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONTR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E**:  
 No, Yes

For **3PTY**:  
 No, Yes-3Pty

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

1.20.1.3 Advice of Charge (AOC)

1.20.1.5 Call Forwarding (CF)—by ISDN (P-P)

1.20.1.7 Call Transfer (CT)—by ISDN

1.20.1.8 Three-party Conference (3PTY)—by ISDN

1.20.1.10 Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber (CCBS)

1.29.3.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP) and Calling/Connected Name Identification Presentation (CNIP/CONP)—by QSIG

1.29.3.3 Call Forwarding (CF)—by QSIG

1.29.3.4 Call Transfer (CT)—by QSIG

1.29.3.5 Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber (CCBS)—by QSIG

## CCBS Option

### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Shelf number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Slot number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Port**

Indicates the port number (reference only).

**Value Range**

Port number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Port Type**

Selects the port type.

Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX. ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

**Value Range**

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)

QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Connection**

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.

- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

### Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

2.7.15 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Port Command

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ CCBS Type

Selects the type of the call from the network initiated by the CCBS (Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber) feature, from which the specified number of digits are deleted.

**CCBS delete digits** on this screen specifies the number of digits to delete from the received number.

### Value Range

ALL, Unknown, International, National, Network specific, Subscriber, Abbreviated

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.10 Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber (CCBS)

## ◆ CCBS delete digits

Specifies the number of digits to delete from the received number when receiving a call of the specified type initiated by the CCBS feature from the network. **CCBS Type** on this screen specifies the applicable type of call.

### Value Range

0–15

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Programming Manual References

None

## Feature Guide References

1.20.1.10 Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber (CCBS)

## 2.7.15 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Port Command

Commands for the BRI ports can be programmed.

### ◆ INS

Puts the port in service.

#### **Value Range**

Not applicable.

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.15 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Port Command

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ OUS

Takes the port out of service. This enables a temporary non-use of the port, for example, for the purpose of repair.

#### **Value Range**

Not applicable.

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.15 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Port Command

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

## 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Various settings can be programmed for each PRI port.

### Main

#### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

##### Value Range

Shelf number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

##### Value Range

Slot number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

##### Value Range

Port number



### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Port Type

Selects the port type.

### Notes

- Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX.
- ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

### Value Range

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)

QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY

1.29.3.1 QSIG Network—SUMMARY

## ◆ Connection

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

### Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.17 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Status Message**

Specifies whether the Status Message is sent to the network.

**Value Range**

No Transmission: Status Message is not sent.

When error detection (Mandatory): Send the Status Message when an error (Mandatory) is detected.

When error detection (Option / Mandatory): Send the Status Message when an error (Option or Mandatory) is detected.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Status Receive**

Selects what happens to a call when the Status Message from the network does not match the actual status of the call.

**Value Range**

Ignore: Ignore the Status Message from the network.

Disconnect: Disconnect the call.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ CRC4 Mode

Enables the use of CRC4 for error checking. CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check) is an error checking control technique that uses a specific binary prime divisor that results in a unique remainder. It is usually a 16- to 32-bit character. (Assignable only when using the PRI30 card.)

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Line Coding

Selects the line coding type of the PRI PCM (Pulse Code Modulation) for the port.

#### Value Range

B8ZS, AMI

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Frame Sequence

Selects the type of frame sequence for the port.

#### Value Range

Extend Multi frame (EFS), 4-Frame Multi frame (F4), 12-Frame Multi frame (F12)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**CO Setting**

CO Setting parameters are not applicable to ports assigned as **Extension** in **Port Type**.

**◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)**

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

**Value Range**

Shelf number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Slot**

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

**Value Range**

Slot number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Port**

Indicates the port number (reference only).

**Value Range**

Port number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Port Type

Selects the port type.

### Notes

- Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX.
- ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

### Value Range

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)

QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Connection

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

### Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.17 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Subscriber Number**

Specifies the number used as the CLIP number.

**Value Range**

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

**◆ Ringback Tone to Outside Caller**

Enables the PBX to send a ringback tone to an outside caller when the network cannot send the tone.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ISDN Outgoing Call Type**

Selects the method used to send dialled digits to the network.

**Value Range**

En-bloc: The PBX sends all of the dialled digits at once after the extension user completes dialling. The PBX recognises the end of dialling when (1) # is dialled, if programmed, (2) a preprogrammed telephone number is dialled, or (3) the inter-digit timer expires.

Overlap: The PBX sends dialled digits one at a time.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

- 2.7.1 [1-1] Slot
- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Dial—Extension Inter-digit
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 2—ISDN en Bloc Dial—[#] as End of Dial for en Bloc mode
- 2.12.7 [6-7] Dialling Plan

### Feature Guide References

- 1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY

## ◆ ISDN Centrex

Enables the use of the telephone company's ISDN Centrex Service features.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

- 1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY

## ◆ Networking Data Transfer

Enables transmission of extension status data to connected PBXs in a network. This setting is only available when **Port Type** on this screen has been set to **QSIG-Slave** or **QSIG-Master**.

### Value Range

No, Yes

### Maintenance Console Location

- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

- 2.15 [9] Private Network

### Feature Guide References

- 1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

## Extension Setting

Extension Setting parameters are applicable only for the PRI extension port.

### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Shelf number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Slot number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

#### Value Range

Port number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None



### ◆ Port Type

Selects the type of the port.

#### Notes

- Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX.
- ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

#### **Value Range**

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)

QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ Connection

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

#### **Value Range**

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.17 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ Ring Mode (ISDN MSN Last No. 0 or 00)

Selects the ring mode when receiving an incoming call with an MSN ending with "0" or "00".

**Value Range**

Ring All Extension for MSN: Ring all ISDN extensions that are addressed with MSN.  
 Ring an Extension for MSN: Ring only one of the ISDN extensions that are addressed with MSN.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.11 ISDN Extension

**Network Configuration****◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)**

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

**Value Range**

Shelf number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Slot**

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

**Value Range**

Slot number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

#### Value Range

Port number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Port Type

Selects the port type.

#### Notes

- Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX.
- ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

#### Value Range

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)

QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Connection

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

**Value Range**

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.17 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Network Type**

Selects the network type of the port.

**Value Range**

0–56

(2 UK (Domestic), 5 Netherlands, 6 SwissNET2, 7 SwissNET3, 8 Euro ISDN (Standard), 14 France (Domestic), 19 Finland, 20 Norway, 27 Australia, 51 US National ISDN 2)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY

**Network Numbering Plan****◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)**

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

**Value Range**

Shelf number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

### Value Range

Slot number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

### Value Range

Port number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Port Type

Selects the port type.

#### Notes

- Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX.
- ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

### Value Range

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)  
 QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Connection

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

### Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Trunk Property (for CO port)

Selects the trunk property of the port.

### Value Range

Public: Public network

VPN: Virtual Private Network

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.29.1 TIE Line Service

1.29.2 Virtual Private Network (VPN)

### ◆ Calling Party number—Numbering Plan ID—Public, Private

Selects the numbering plan ID that applies to outgoing trunk calls routed through public and private networks.

### Value Range

Unknown, ISDN-Telephony, National Standard, Private

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Calling Party number—Type of Number—Public, Private

Selects the type of number that applies to outgoing trunk calls routed through public or private networks.

### Value Range

Unknown, International, National, Network, Subscriber

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Called Party number—Numbering Plan ID—Public, Private

Selects the numbering plan ID that applies to incoming trunk calls routed through public and private networks.

### Value Range

Unknown, ISDN-Telephony, National Standard, Private

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Called Party number—Type of Number—Public, Private**

Selects the type of number that applies to incoming trunk calls routed through public and private networks.

**Value Range**

Unknown, International, National, Network, Subscriber

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**Supplementary Service****◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)**

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

**Value Range**

Shelf number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Slot**

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

**Value Range**

Slot number



### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

### Value Range

Port number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Port Type

Selects the port type.

### Notes

- Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX.
- ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

### Value Range

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)

QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Connection**

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

**Value Range**

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY**

Specifies whether each ISDN or QSIG supplementary service is used.

**Value Range**

For COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E:  
No, Yes

For 3PTY:  
No, Yes-3Pty

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)
- 1.20.1.3 Advice of Charge (AOC)
- 1.20.1.5 Call Forwarding (CF)—by ISDN (P-P)
- 1.20.1.7 Call Transfer (CT)—by ISDN

1.20.1.8 Three-party Conference (3PTY)—by ISDN

1.20.1.10 Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber (CCBS)

1.29.3.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP) and Calling/Connected Name Identification Presentation (CNIP/CONP)—by QSIG

1.29.3.3 Call Forwarding (CF)—by QSIG

1.29.3.4 Call Transfer (CT)—by QSIG

1.29.3.5 Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber (CCBS)—by QSIG

### ◆ CCBS Type

Selects the type of call from the network initiated by the CCBS (Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber) feature, from which the specified number of digits are deleted.

**CCBS delete digits** on this screen specifies the number of digits to delete from the received number.

#### Value Range

ALL, Unknown, International, National, Network specific, Subscriber, Abbreviated

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.10 Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber (CCBS)

### ◆ CCBS delete digits

Specifies the number of digits to delete from the received number when receiving a call of the specified type initiated by the CCBS feature from the network. **CCBS Type** on this screen specifies the applicable type of call.

#### Value Range

0–15

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.10 Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber (CCBS)

## 2.7.17 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Commands for the PRI ports can be programmed.

### ◆ INS

Puts the port in service.

#### Value Range

Not applicable.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.17 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ OUS

Takes the port out of service. This enables a temporary non-use of the port, for example, for the purpose of repair.

#### Value Range

Not applicable.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.17 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Feature Guide References

None

### 2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

The properties of the T1 card can be specified.

#### ◆ Line Coding

Selects the line coding type of T1 PCM (Pulse Code Modulation) used.

##### Value Range

B8ZS, AMI

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

##### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Frame Sequence

Selects the type of frame sequence used for communications.

##### Value Range

D4, ESF

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

##### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ ESF Frame Option

Selects the values for C-bit and D-bit. To enable this setting, **Frame Sequence** on this screen should be set to **ESF**.

##### Value Range

C=A, D=B; C=0, D=0; C=0, D=1; C=1, D=0; C=1, D=1

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ LIU Send Option**

Selects the transmitting level (Transmit Pulse Amplitude) of LIU.

**Value Range**

Mode-1–Mode-8

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ LIU Receive Option**

Selects the receiving level (Receive Equalisation) of LIU.

**Value Range**

Automatic, 6 dB, 12 dB, 18 dB, 24 dB

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ First Dial Timer (CO)**

Specifies the minimum time that the PBX waits after seizing a trunk, before sending the dialled digits to the telephone company. This allows the telephone company to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.

**Value Range**

0.5 × n (n=1–16) s

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ First Dial Timer (DDI/DID/TIE)

Specifies the minimum time that the PBX waits after seizing a DDI/DID or TIE line, before sending the dialled digits to the telephone company or to another PBX. This allows the telephone company or the other PBX to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.

### Value Range

32 × n (n=1–255) ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Answer Detection Timer

Specifies the length of time required by the PBX to recognise the answer signal. This allows the telephone company to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.

### Value Range

32 × n (n=1–255) ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Wink Signal Width

Specifies the length of a wink signal.

**Value Range**

$32 \times n$  ( $n=4-9$ ) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **DTMF Tone—DTMF Inter-digit Pause**

Specifies the length of the DTMF inter-digit pause. This allows the telephone company to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.

**Value Range**

$64 + 16 \times n$  ( $n=0-15$ ) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **DTMF Tone—DTMF Transmit**

Specifies the volume of the DTMF tone to be transmitted.

**Value Range**

$3-n$  ( $n=0-15$ ) dB

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **DTMF Tone—DTMF Receive**

Specifies the volume of the DTMF tone to be received.



### Value Range

n-42–0 (n=0–31) dB

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Pulse Dial—Pulse % Break

Specifies the % break for pulse digits. This is the ratio between the break (on-hook) signal and make (off-hook) signal in a pulse dial.

### Value Range

60 %, 67 %

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Pulse Dial—Pulse Type

Selects the type of pulse dial transmission appropriate to your area.

### Value Range

Normal, Sweden, New Zealand

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Pulse Dial—Pulse Inter-digit Pause

Specifies the length of the pulse inter-digit pause. This allows the telephone company to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.

#### Value Range

630 ms, 830 ms, 1030 ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Pulse Dial—CO Feed Back Tone

Specifies whether the pulse feedback tone is turned on or not. For outgoing trunk calls, audible tones can be heard as the dialled number is sent out, which informs the extension user that the number has been dialled.

#### Value Range

No, Yes

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Pulse Dial—Maximum BREAK Width

Specifies the maximum length of the break signal in a pulse dial.

#### Value Range

$8 \times n$  ( $n=9-20$ ) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Pulse Dial—Minimum MAKE Width

Specifies the minimum length of the make signal in a pulse dial.

#### Value Range

8 × n (n=1–5) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Flash—Flash Signal Detection (OPX)

Enables the PBX to detect hookswitch flash signals from an SLT connected to an OPX.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Flash—Minimum BREAK Width (OPX)

Specifies the minimum length of the break signal in a flash signal from an SLT connected to an OPX.

#### Value Range

8 × n (n=3–63) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Flash—Flash Width (OPX)**

Specifies the maximum length of a flash signal sent from an SLT connected to an OPX that the PBX can recognise as a hookswitch flash signal.

**Value Range**

8 × n (n=3–191) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Flash—Flash Signal Detection (TIE)**

Enables the PBX to detect a hookswitch flash signal sent from a TIE line.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Flash—Minimum BREAK Width (TIE)**

Specifies the minimum length of the break signal in a flash signal sent from a TIE line.

**Value Range**

8 × n (n=3–63) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Flash—Flash Width (TIE)

Specifies the maximum length of a flash signal received from a TIE line that the PBX can recognise as a hookswitch flash signal.

### Value Range

8 × n (n=3–191) ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Caller ID—Caller ID Start Code

Selects the DTMF code used to detect the beginning of a Caller ID series.

### Value Range

\*, #, A–D

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

### ◆ Caller ID—Caller ID Information End Code

Selects the delimiter used to separate multiple parameters in a Caller ID series.

### Value Range

\*, #, A–D

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

**◆ Caller ID—Caller ID End Code**

Selects the DTMF code used to detect the end of a Caller ID series.

**Value Range**

\*, #, A–D

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.18 [1-1] Slot—T1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

## 2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Various settings can be programmed for each T1 channel.  
To change the status of ports, click **Command**.

### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Shelf number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Slot number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ CH

Indicates the channel number (reference only).

#### Value Range

Channel number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Connection**

Indicates the channel status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the channel command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

**Value Range**

INS: The channel is in service.

OUS: The channel is out of service.

Fault: The channel is not communicating with the network.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Subscriber Number**

Specifies the number used as the CLIP number.

**Value Range**

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

**◆ CO Dial Mode**

Selects the type of signal used to dial out to a trunk.



### Value Range

DTMF, Pulse

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.5.4.4 Dial Type Selection

## ◆ Channel Type

Selects the channel type.

### Value Range

Undefined: Not assigned  
GCOT: Ground Start Central Office  
LCOT: Loop Start Central Office  
DDI/DID: Direct Dialling In/Direct Inward Dialling  
TIE (E & M): TIE Line  
OPX: Off Premise Extension

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.22.1 T1 Line Service

## ◆ Trunk Property (for TIE channel)

Selects the trunk property of the TIE channel.

### Value Range

Public: Use the DIL/DDI/DID method to distribute incoming trunk calls.  
Private: Use the TIE line service between two or more PBXs.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.1.1.1 Incoming Trunk Call Features—SUMMARY
- 1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY
- 1.29.1 TIE Line Service

◆ **CPC Detection (DDI/DID)—Outgoing, Incoming (for DDI/DID channel)**

Specifies the length of time required by the PBX to detect a CPC signal on outgoing or incoming trunk calls before disconnecting the line. When **None** is selected here, the line will not be disconnected when a CPC signal is not detected.

**Value Range**

None, 80 × n (n=2–75) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.10.10 Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection

◆ **CPC Detection (LCO/GCO)—Outgoing, Incoming (for GCOT or LCOT channel)**

Specifies the length of time required by the PBX to detect a CPC signal on outgoing or incoming trunk calls before disconnecting the line. When **None** is selected here, the line will not be disconnected when a CPC signal is not detected.

**Value Range**

None, 8 × n (n=2–112) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.10.10 Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection

◆ **DTMF Width**

Selects the length of the DTMF tone sent to the T1 channel.

**Value Range**

80 ms, 160 ms

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **CO Pulse Speed**

Selects the speed at which pulse dials are sent to the T1 channel.

### **Value Range**

10 pulse/s, 20 pulse/s

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.5.4.4 Dial Type Selection

## ◆ **Wink Signal Time Out**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits to receive a wink signal after seizing a trunk. If a wink signal is not received before this timer expires, the trunk is released.

### **Value Range**

64 × n (n=1–128) ms

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Start Signal Type**

Selects the type of the start signal.

**Value Range**

Immediate: Sends the dialled digits to the trunk when the First Dial Timer expires.

Wink: Sends the dialled digits to the trunk when the wink signal is received.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Sending Caller ID to TIE/DDI/DID**

Specifies whether Caller ID information is sent when the channel type is TIE or DDI/DID.

**Value Range**

Yes, No

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Receiving Caller ID from TIE/DDI/DID**

Specifies whether Caller ID information is received when the channel type is TIE or DDI/DID.

**Value Range**

Yes, No

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Send Ringback Tone to Outside Caller (for DDI/DID or TIE channel)**

Enables the PBX to send a ringback tone to an outside caller when the network cannot send the tone.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Dial Tone to Extension**

Enables the PBX to send a dial tone to an extension making a call when the network cannot send the tone.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Pause Time**

Specifies the length of a pause.

### **Value Range**

1.5 s , 2.5 s , 3.5 s , 4.5 s

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.5.4.7 Pause Insertion

1.5.4.8 Host PBX Access Code (Access Code to the Telephone Company from a Host PBX)

1.5.4.9 Special Carrier Access Code

## ◆ Flash Time

Specifies the length of a flash signal.

### Value Range

None, 16 × n (n=1–255) ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.10.7 External Feature Access (EFA)

## ◆ Disconnect Time

Specifies the length of time after a trunk is disconnected, during which the PBX cannot seize the line.

### Value Range

0.5 s, 1.5 s, 2.0 s, 4.0 s, 12.0 s

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.10.6 Flash/Recall/Terminate

### 2.7.20 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port—Channel Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Commands for the T1 channels can be programmed.

#### ◆ INS

Puts the channel in service.

#### Value Range

Not applicable.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.20 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port—Channel Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ OUS

Takes the channel out of service. This enables a temporary non-use of the port, for example, for the purpose of repair.

#### Value Range

Not applicable.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.20 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port—Channel Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Feature Guide References

None

## 2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

The properties of the E1 card can be specified.

To adjust related settings, click **Line Signal Setting**, **MFC-R2 Setting 1**, and **MFC-R2 Setting 2**.

### ◆ Line Coding

Selects the line coding type of E1 PCM (Pulse Code Modulation) for the E1 card.

#### Value Range

HDB3, AMI

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Frame Sequence

Selects the type of frame sequence for the E1 card.

#### Value Range

PCM30, PCM30-CRC

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Frame Option

Selects the value for C-bit and D-bit.

#### Value Range

C=A, D=B; C=0, D=0; C=0, D=1; C=1, D=0; C=1, D=1

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)



### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ First Dial Timer (DDI/DID/TIE)

Specifies the minimum time that the PBX waits after seizing a DDI/DID or TIE line, before sending the dialled digits to the telephone company or to another PBX. This allows the telephone company or the other PBX to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.

#### Value Range

$32 \times n$  ( $n=1-255$ ) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Answer Detection Timer

Specifies the length of time required by the PBX to recognise the answer signal. This allows the telephone company to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.

#### Value Range

$32 \times n$  ( $n=1-255$ ) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Seizure ACK Wait Timer

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits for the seizure ACK signal.

#### Value Range

$0.5 \times n$  ( $n=1-20$ ) s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ LIU Send Option**

Indicates the transmitting level (Transmit Pulse Amplitude) of LIU (reference only).

**Value Range**

Mode 1—Mode 8

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ LIU Receive Option**

Selects the receiving level (Receive Equalisation) of LIU.

**Value Range**

Automatic, 6 dB, 12 dB, 18 dB, 24 dB

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ RAI Signal Detection Mode**

Selects the RAI signal detection mode.

**Value Range**

Type 1, Type 2

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ **DTMF Tone—DTMF Inter-digit Pause**

Specifies the length of the DTMF inter-digit pause.

#### **Value Range**

$64 + 16 \times n$  ( $n=0-15$ ) ms

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ **Pulse Dial—Pulse % Break**

Specifies the % break for pulse digits. This is the ratio between the break (on-hook) signal and make (off-hook) signal in a pulse dial.

#### **Value Range**

60 %, 67 %

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ **Pulse Dial—Pulse Type**

Selects the type of pulse dial transmission appropriate to your area.

#### **Value Range**

Normal, Sweden, New Zealand

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Pulse Dial—Pulse Inter-digit Pause**

Specifies the length of the pulse inter-digit pause. This allows the telephone company to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.

**Value Range**

630 ms, 830 ms, 1030 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Pulse Dial—CO Feed Back Tone**

Specifies whether the pulse feedback tone is turned on or not. For outgoing trunk calls, audible tones can be heard as the dialled number is sent out, which informs the extension user that the number has been dialled.

**Value Range**

No, Yes

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Pulse Dial—Maximum BREAK Width**

Specifies the maximum length of the break signal in a pulse dial.

### **Value Range**

8 × n (n=9–20) ms

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Pulse Dial—Minimum MAKE Width**

Specifies the minimum length of the make signal in a pulse dial.

### **Value Range**

8 × n (n=1–5) ms

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Flash—Flash Detection**

Enables the PBX to detect a hookswitch flash signal sent from an E1 line.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Flash—Minimum BREAK Width**

Specifies the minimum length of the break signal in a flash signal sent from an E1 line.

**Value Range**

8 × n (n=3–63) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Flash—Flash Width**

Specifies the maximum length of a flash signal sent from an E1 line that the PBX can recognise as a hookswitch flash signal.

**Value Range**

8 × n (n=3–191) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Caller ID—Caller ID Start Code**

Selects the DTMF code used to detect the beginning of a Caller ID series.

**Value Range**

\*, #, A–D

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

◆ **Caller ID—Caller ID Information End Code**

Selects the delimiter used to separate multiple parameters in a Caller ID series.

### Value Range

\*, #, A–D

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

## ◆ Caller ID—Caller ID End Code

Selects the DTMF code used to detect the end of a Caller ID series.

### Value Range

\*, #, A–D

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.21 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

## 2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### ◆ DR2 Setting Type

Selects the control type of the DR2 (Digital System R2) signal.

#### Value Range

Normal, Option-1, Option-3

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Inter-digit Timer

Specifies the pseudo-answer time. This setting is available only when **Option-1** or **Option-3** is selected in **DR2 Setting Type** on this screen.

#### Value Range

3–15

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Bit Position for Dial Pulse

Selects the position of the pulse dial control bit in a DR2 signal.

#### Value Range

A-bit, B-bit

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)



### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Bit Position for Clear Back

Selects the position of the clear-back signal control bit in a DR2 signal.

### Value Range

A-bit, B-bit, A&B-bit

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Forced Release

Enables the PBX to send a forced release signal.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Forced Release Pattern

Selects the bit pattern for a forced release signal.

### Value Range

A=0/B=0, A=0/B=1, A=1/B=0, A=1/B=1

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ E&M Signalling Type**

Selects the control bit of an E & M signal.

**Value Range**

Type-1:A bit=0, Type-2:A bit=1, Type-3:B bit=0, Type-4:B bit=1, Type-5:A bit=1,B bit=1

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Wink Signal Width**

Specifies the length of a wink signal.

**Value Range**

32 × n (n=4–9) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ E&M-P Pulse Length—Seizure**

Specifies the length of a seizure signal.

### **Value Range**

150 ms, 600 ms

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **E&M-P Pulse Length—Answer**

Specifies the length of an answer signal.

### **Value Range**

150 ms, 600 ms

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **E&M-P Pulse Length—Clear**

Specifies the length of a clear signal.

### **Value Range**

150 ms, 600 ms

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ E&M-P Pulse Length—E&M-P Seizure ACK

Specifies whether the PBX waits for an E & M-P seizure ACK signal.

#### Value Range

No, Yes

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Meter Pulse Detection—Mode

Specifies the mode for call charge meter pulses.

#### Value Range

No Detection: Meter pulses are not sent or received.

Outgoing call only: Sends a call charge meter pulse for outgoing trunk calls.

Both calls: Sends and receives call charge meter pulses.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Meter Pulse Detection—Bit Position

Specifies the bit position of a call charge meter pulse.

#### Value Range

A-bit, B-bit, C-bit, D-bit

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Meter Pulse Detection—Length

Specifies the length that a call charge meter pulse must be for the PBX to recognise it as a call charge meter pulse.

### Value Range

$8 \times n$  ( $n=1-80$ ) ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ DSP Gain Adjustment—DTMF Transmit

Specifies the output power of the DTMF signal sent from the DSP (Digital Signal Processor).

### Value Range

-12 dB–3 dB

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ DSP Gain Adjustment—DTMF Receive

Specifies the strength range within which a DTMF signal must be for the DSP to recognise it as a DTMF signal.

### Value Range

-42 - 0 dB – -11- 0 dB

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ DSP Gain Adjustment—MFC-R2 Transmit**

Specifies the output power of MFC-R2 signals sent from the DSP.

**Value Range**

-31–0 dB

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ DSP Gain Adjustment—MFC-R2 Receive**

Specifies the strength range within which an MFC-R2 signal must be for the DSP to recognise it as an MFC-R2 signal.

**Value Range**

-38 - 0 dB – -23 - 0 dB

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Frame Error Detection—Error Detection**

Specifies whether the PBX detects frame synchronisation errors.

### Value Range

No, Yes

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Frame Error Detection—Error Rate

Specifies the number of frame errors per second which the PBX needs to recognise a remote alarm. To enable this setting, **Frame Error Detection—Error Detection** on this screen should be set to **Yes**.

### Value Range

No limit, 16 × n (n=1–7) errors/s

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.22 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—Line Signal Setting (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## 2.7.23 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC1 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### ◆ ANI Service—Mode

Selects the ANI (Automatic Number Identification) service mode.

#### Value Range

None: ANI service is not activated.

Incoming call only: Receives the caller's number from the E1 line.

Outgoing call only: Sends the caller's number to the E1 line.

Both calls: Sends and receives the caller's number through the E1 line.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.23 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC1 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ ANI Service—ANI Max. digits

Specifies the maximum number of digits to be received via ANI when receiving a call with ANI.

#### Value Range

None, 1–16

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.23 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC1 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ MFC-R2 Timer—Forward

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for an MFC-R2 forward signal sent from the telephone company.

#### Value Range

1–30 s

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.23 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC1 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)



### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ MFC-R2 Timer—Backward

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for an MFC-R2 backward signal sent from the telephone company.

### Value Range

1–30 s

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.23 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC1 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ MFC-R2 Timer—Disappearance

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for an MFC-R2 disappearance signal sent from the telephone company.

### Value Range

1–30 s

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.23 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC1 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Group-I Code Assignment—ANI Start

Specifies the code used to indicate the beginning of an ANI number.

### Value Range

Undefined, 1–15

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.23 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC1 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Group-I Code Assignment—ANI Complete (1)–(4)**

Specifies the code used to indicate the end of an ANI number.

**Value Range**

1–15

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.23 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC1 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Group-I Code Assignment—ANI Reject**

Specifies the code used to reject an ANI number.

**Value Range**

1–15

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.23 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC1 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Group-I Code Assignment—End of Digit**

Specifies the code used to recognise the end of each digit in an ANI number.

**Value Range**

Undefined, 1–15

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.23 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC1 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Group-I Code Assignment—End of Digit Timer**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits for further signal before detecting the end of digit of an ANI number.

### **Value Range**

1–15

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.23 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC1 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Group-II Code Assignment—G-II Code Outgoing Call**

Specifies the code for sending Group-II code to the telephone company.

### **Value Range**

1–15

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.23 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC1 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Group-II Code Assignment—G-II Code Incoming Call [01]–[15]**

Specifies the destination of incoming trunk calls for each Group-II code respectively.

### **Value Range**

Undefined, Subscriber, Operator, Collect Call

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.23 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC1 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Group-II Code Assignment—Group-II ANI**

Specifies the Group-II ANI start code.

**Value Range**

1–15

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.23 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC1 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ MFC-R2 Group-1[\*][#]—E1 MFC-R2 Group1[\*] code**

Specifies the code value of the Group-1 code when the received Group-1 code is [\*].

**Value Range**

11–15

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.23 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC1 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ MFC-R2 Group-1[\*][#]—E1 MFC-R2 Group1[#] code**

Specifies the code value of the Group-1 code when the received Group-1 code is [#].

**Value Range**

11–15

## 2.7 [1] Configuration

---

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.23 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC1 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## 2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### ◆ Group-A Code Assignment—Address Complete

Specifies the address complete (completion of dial reception) code sent to the telephone company.

#### Value Range

1–15

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Group-A Code Assignment—ANI Request

Specifies the code used to request the telephone company to send an ANI number.

#### Value Range

1–15

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Group-A Code Assignment—ANI (N+1)

Specifies the code used to request the telephone company to send the (N+1)th digit of an ANI number.

#### Value Range

1–15

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Group-A Code Assignment—ANI (N+1) Additional Code

Specifies the second code when two codes are needed to request the telephone company to send the (N+1)th digit of an ANI number.

### Value Range

Undefined, 1–15

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Group-A Code Assignment—Set up Speech Path

Specifies the setup speech path code sent to the telephone company.

### Value Range

Undefined, 1–15

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Group-A Code Assignment—(First) Request

Specifies the code used to request the telephone company to send the first digit of an ANI number.

### Value Range

Undefined, 1–15

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Group-A Code Assignment—(N) Request**

Specifies the code used to request the telephone company to send the (N)th digit of an ANI number.

**Value Range**

Undefined, 1–15

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Group-A Code Assignment—(N-1) Request**

Specifies the code used to request the telephone company to send the (N-1)th digit of an ANI number.

**Value Range**

Undefined, 1–15

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Group-A Code Assignment—(N-2) Request**

Specifies the code used to request the telephone company to send the (N-2)th digit of an ANI number.

**Value Range**

Undefined, 1–15

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)



### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Group-A Code Assignment—(N-3) Request

Specifies the code used to request the telephone company to send the (N-3)th digit of an ANI number.

### Value Range

Undefined, 1–15

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Group-B Code Assignment—Idle (1)

Specifies the code used normally to inform the telephone company that the status of the called destination is idle.

### Value Range

Undefined, 1–15

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Group-B Code Assignment—Idle (2)

Specifies the code used in special circumstances, such as an international call, to inform the telephone company that the status of the called destination is idle.

### Value Range

Undefined, 1–15

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Group-B Code Assignment—Idle (3)**

Specifies the code used to inform the telephone company that the status of the called destination is idle when the call is disconnected by the caller.

**Value Range**

Undefined, 1–15

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Group-B Code Assignment—Busy**

Specifies the code used to inform the telephone company that the status of the called destination is busy.

**Value Range**

Undefined, 1–15

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Group-B Code Assignment—Unallocated**

Specifies the code used to inform the telephone company that the received number is not defined.

### **Value Range**

Undefined, 1–15

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Group-B Code Assignment—Congestion**

Specifies the code used to inform the telephone company that the network is congested.

### **Value Range**

Undefined, 1–15

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Group-B Code Assignment—Out-of-Service**

Specifies the code used to inform the telephone company that the status of the called destination is out of service.

### **Value Range**

Undefined, 1–15

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Group-B Code Assignment—No Billing**

Specifies the code used to inform the telephone company that the call is not charged.

**Value Range**

Undefined, 1–15

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Group-B Code Assignment—Collect Call Reject**

Specifies the code used to inform the telephone company that the collect call has been rejected.

**Value Range**

Undefined, 1–15

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.24 [1-1] Slot—E1 Card Property—MFC2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

## 2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Various settings can be programmed for each E1 channel.  
To change the status of ports, click **Command**.

### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Shelf number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Slot number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ CH

Indicates the channel number (reference only).

#### Value Range

channel number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Connection**

Indicates the channel status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the channel command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

**Value Range**

INS: The channel is in service.

OUS: The channel is out of service.

Fault: The channel is not communicating with the network.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Subscriber Number**

Specifies the number used as the CLIP number.

**Value Range**

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

**◆ Channel Type**

Selects the channel type.

### Value Range

Undefined: Not assigned  
DR2: Digital System R2  
E&M-P: Pulsed E & M  
E&M-C: Continuous E & M

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.21.1 E1 Line Service

## ◆ Trunk Property (for E & M channel)

Selects the trunk property of the E & M channel.

### Value Range

Public: Use the DIL/DDI/DID method to distribute incoming trunk calls.  
Private: Use the TIE line service between two or more PBXs.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.1 Incoming Trunk Call Features—SUMMARY  
1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY  
1.29.1 TIE Line Service

## ◆ CO Dial Mode

Selects the type of signal used to dial out to a trunk.

If **MFC-R2** is selected, the PBX (not the telephone company) sends a dial tone to the caller when making a trunk call using an E1 line.

### Value Range

DTMF, Pulse, MFC-R2

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.4.4 Dial Type Selection  
1.21.1 E1 Line Service

◆ **E1 Receiver Type**

Selects the type of signal the PBX receives from the E1 line.  
This should be set to **MFC-R2** when receiving ANI (Automatic Number Identification) numbers from the E1 line.

**Value Range**

DTMF, Pulse, MFC-R2, Undefined

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.21.1 E1 Line Service

◆ **Receive Digits**

Specifies the maximum number of digits to be received from a DDI/DID number when receiving a call with the DDI/DID number.

**Value Range**

0–7

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **CPC Detection Time—Out, In**

Specifies the length of time required by the PBX to detect a CPC signal on outgoing or incoming trunk calls before disconnecting the line. When **None** is selected here, the line will not be disconnected when a CPC signal is not detected.

**Value Range**

None, 80 × n (n=2–75) ms



### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.10.10 Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection

## ◆ DTMF Width

Selects the length of the DTMF tone sent to the E1 channel.

### Value Range

80 ms, 160 ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ CO Pulse Speed

Selects the speed at which pulse dials are sent to the E1 channel.

### Value Range

10 pulse/s, 20 pulse/s

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.5.4.4 Dial Type Selection

## ◆ Wink Signal Time Out

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits to receive a wink signal after seizing a trunk. If a wink signal is not received before this timer expires, the trunk is released.

### Value Range

64 × n (n=1–128) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Start Signal Type**

Selects the type of the start signal.

**Value Range**

Immediate: Sends the dialled digits to the trunk when the First Dial Timer expires.

Wink: Sends the dialled digits to the trunk when the wink signal is received.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Sending Caller ID to TIE**Specifies whether Caller ID information is sent when **Channel Type** on this screen is set to **E&M-P** or **E&M-C**.**Value Range**

No, Yes

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Receiving Caller ID from TIE**Specifies whether Caller ID information is received when **Channel Type** on this screen is set to **E&M-P** or **E&M-C**.

### **Value Range**

No, Yes

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Send Ringback Tone to Outside Caller**

Enables the PBX to send a ringback tone to an outside caller when the network cannot send the tone.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Dial Tone to Extension**

Enables the PBX to send a dial tone to an extension making a call when the network cannot send the tone.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ Answer Wait Timer

Selects the length of time that the PBX waits for the called outside party to answer an outgoing trunk call. The line will be disconnected automatically when this timer expires.

#### Value Range

None, 1 min, 2 min, 3 min, 4 min

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Pause Time

Specifies the length of a pause.

#### Value Range

1.5 s, 2.5 s, 3.5 s, 4.5 s

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.5.4.7 Pause Insertion

1.5.4.8 Host PBX Access Code (Access Code to the Telephone Company from a Host PBX)

1.5.4.9 Special Carrier Access Code

### ◆ Flash Time

Specifies the length of a flash signal.

#### Value Range

None, 16 × n (n=1–255) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Disconnect Time

Specifies the length of time after a trunk is disconnected, during which the PBX cannot seize the line.

### Value Range

0.5 s, 1.5 s, 2.0 s, 4.0 s, 12.0 s

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.10.6 Flash/Recall/Terminate

## 2.7.26 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port—Channel Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Commands for the E1 channels can be programmed.

### ◆ INS

Puts the channel in service.

#### Value Range

Not applicable.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.26 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port—Channel Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ OUS

Takes the channel out of service. This enables a temporary non-use of the channel, for example, for the purpose of repair.

#### Value Range

Not applicable.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.26 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port—Channel Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Feature Guide References

None

### 2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

The properties for the E & M card can be specified.

#### ◆ Interface

Selects E & M signal type.

#### Value Range

Continuous, Pulsed with Answer, Pulsed without Answer, Continuous No Answer

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ First Dial Timer (DDI/DID/TIE)

Specifies the minimum time that the PBX waits after seizing a DDI/DID or TIE line, before sending the dialled digits to the telephone company or to another PBX. This allows the telephone company or the other PBX to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.

#### Value Range

32 × n (n=1–255) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Answer Detection Timer

Specifies the length of time required by the PBX to recognise the answer signal. This allows the telephone company to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.

#### Value Range

32 × n (n=1–255) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Inter-digit Timer**

Specifies the pseudo-answer time.

**Value Range**

3–15 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ DTMF Tone—DTMF Inter-digit Pause**

Specifies the length of the DTMF inter-digit pause. This allows the telephone company to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.

**Value Range**

$64 + 16 \times n$  ( $n=0-15$ ) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Pulse Dial—Pulse % Break**

Specifies the % break for pulse digits. This is the ratio between the break (on-hook) signal and make (off-hook) signal in a pulse dial.



### **Value Range**

60 %, 67 %

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Pulse Dial—Pulse Type**

Selects the type of pulse dial transmission appropriate to your area.

### **Value Range**

Normal, Sweden, New Zealand

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Pulse Dial—Pulse Inter-digit Pause**

Specifies the length of the pulse inter-digit pause. This allows the telephone company to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.

### **Value Range**

630 ms, 830 ms, 1030 ms

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ Pulse Dial—Pulse Feed Back Tone

Specifies whether the pulse feedback tone is turned on or not. For outgoing trunk calls, audible tones can be heard as the dialled number is sent out, which informs the extension user that the number has been dialled.

#### Value Range

No, Yes

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Pulse Dial—Pulse Maximum BREAK Width

Specifies the maximum length of the break signal in a pulse dial.

#### Value Range

$8 \times n$  ( $n=9-20$ ) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Pulse Dial—Pulse Minimum MAKE Width

Specifies the minimum length of the make signal in a pulse dial.

#### Value Range

$8 \times n$  ( $n=1-5$ ) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Flash—Flash Detection

Enables the PBX to detect hookswitch flash signals.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Flash—Minimum BREAK Width

Specifies the minimum length of the break signal in a flash signal.

### Value Range

8 × n (n=3–63) ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Flash—Flash Width

Specifies the maximum length of a hookswitch signal sent from an SLT that can be recognised by the PBX as a flash signal.

### Value Range

8 × n (n=3–191) ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Line Signal Setting—E&M-P Pulse Length—Seizure**

Selects the length of a seizure pulse.

**Value Range**

150 ms, 600 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Line Signal Setting—E&M-P Pulse Length—Answer**

Selects the length of an answer pulse.

**Value Range**

150 ms, 600 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Line Signal Setting—E&M-P Pulse Length—Clear**

Selects the length of a clear pulse.

**Value Range**

150 ms, 600 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Line Signal Setting—E&M-P Pulse Length—E&M-P Seizure ACK

Enables the PBX to wait for an E & M-P seizure ACK signal.

### Value Range

No, Yes

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Line Signal Setting—E&M-P Pulse Length—Wink Signal Width

Specifies the length of a wink signal.

### Value Range

32 × n (n=4–9) ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Caller ID—Caller ID Start Code

Selects the DTMF code used to detect the beginning of a Caller ID series.

### Value Range

\*, #, A–D

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

**◆ Caller ID—Caller ID Information End Code**

Selects the delimiter used to separate multiple parameters in a Caller ID series.

**Value Range**

\*, #, A–D

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&amp;M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

**◆ Caller ID—Caller ID End Code**

Selects the DTMF code used to detect the end of a Caller ID series.

**Value Range**

\*, #, A–D

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.27 [1-1] Slot—E&amp;M Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

## 2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Various settings can be programmed for each E & M channel.  
To change the status of channels, click **Command**.

### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Shelf number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Slot number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ CH

Indicates the channel number (reference only).

#### Value Range

Channel number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Connection**

Indicates the channel status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the channel command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

**Value Range**

INS: The channel is in service.

OUS: The channel is out of service.

Fault: The channel is not communicating with the network.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.29 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Trunk Property**

Selects the trunk property of the channel.

**Value Range**

Public: Use the DIL method to distribute incoming trunk calls.

Private: Use the TIE line service between two or more PBXs.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.1 Incoming Trunk Call Features—SUMMARY

1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY

1.29.1 TIE Line Service



### ◆ **Dialling Mode**

Selects the type of signal used to dial out to the E & M line.

#### **Value Range**

DTMF, Pulse

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.5.4.4 Dial Type Selection

### ◆ **DTMF Width**

Selects the length of the DTMF tone sent to the E & M line.

#### **Value Range**

80 ms, 160 ms

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ **CO Pulse Speed**

Selects the speed at which pulse dials are sent to the E & M line.

#### **Value Range**

10 pulse/s, 20 pulse/s

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.5.4.4 Dial Type Selection

### ◆ Wink Signal Time Out

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits to receive a wink signal after seizing a trunk. If a wink signal is not received before this timer expires, the trunk is released.

#### Value Range

64 × n (n=1–128) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Start Signal Type

Selects the type of the start signal.

#### Value Range

Immediate: Sends the dialled digits to the trunk when the First Dial Timer expires.

Wink: Sends the dialled digits to the trunk when the wink signal is received.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ E&M TIE Line Type

Selects the type of the voice path for an E & M line.

#### Value Range

2 wires, 4 wires

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Sending Caller ID to TIE

Specifies whether Caller ID information is sent when **Trunk Property** on this screen is set to **Private**.

### Value Range

No, Yes

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Receiving Caller ID from TIE

Specifies whether Caller ID information is received when **Trunk Property** on this screen is set to **Private**.

### Value Range

No, Yes

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Send Ringback Tone to Outside Caller

Enables the PBX to send a ringback tone to an outside caller when the network cannot send the tone.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Dial Tone to Extension**

Enables the PBX to send a dial tone to an extension making a call when the network cannot send the tone.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&amp;M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Pause Time**

Specifies the length of a pause.

**Value Range**

1.5 s, 2.5 s, 3.5 s, 4.5 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&amp;M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.4.7 Pause Insertion

1.5.4.8 Host PBX Access Code (Access Code to the Telephone Company from a Host PBX)

1.5.4.9 Special Carrier Access Code

**◆ Flash Time**

Specifies the length of a flash signal.

**Value Range**

None, 16 × n (n=1–255) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&amp;M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.10.7 External Feature Access (EFA)

### **◆ Disconnect Time**

Specifies the length of time after a trunk is disconnected, during which the PBX cannot seize the line.

### **Value Range**

0.5 s, 1.5 s, 2.0 s, 4.0 s, 12.0 s

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.10.6 Flash/Recall/Terminate

## 2.7.29 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Commands for the E & M channels can be programmed.

### ◆ INS

Puts the channel in service.

#### Value Range

Not applicable.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.29 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ OUS

Takes the channel out of service. This enables a temporary non-use of the channel, for example, for the purpose of repair.

#### Value Range

Not applicable.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.29 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Feature Guide References

None

### 2.7.30 [1-1] Slot—DID Card Property

The property for the DID card can be specified.

#### ◆ First Dial Timer

Specifies the minimum time that the PBX waits after seizing a DID line, before sending the dialled digits to the telephone company or to another PBX. This allows the telephone company or the other PBX to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.

##### Value Range

$32 \times n$  ( $n=1-255$ ) ms

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.30 [1-1] Slot—DID Card Property

##### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ DTMF Tone—DTMF Inter-digit Pause

Specifies the length of the DTMF inter-digit pause. This allows the telephone company to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.

##### Value Range

$64 + 16 \times n$  ( $n=0-15$ ) ms

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.30 [1-1] Slot—DID Card Property

##### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Pulse Dial—Pulse % Break

Specifies the % break for pulse digits. This is the ratio between the break (on-hook) signal and make (off-hook) signal in a pulse dial.

##### Value Range

60 %, 67 %

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.30 [1-1] Slot—DID Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Pulse Dial—Pulse Type**

Selects the type of pulse dial transmission appropriate to your area.

**Value Range**

Normal, Sweden, New Zealand

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.30 [1-1] Slot—DID Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Pulse Dial—Pulse Inter-digit Pause**

Specifies the length of the pulse inter-digit pause. This allows the telephone company to have enough time to accept the dialled digits correctly.

**Value Range**

630 ms, 830 ms, 1030 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.30 [1-1] Slot—DID Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Pulse Dial—Pulse Feed Back Tone**

Specifies whether the pulse feedback tone is turned on or not. For outgoing trunk calls, audible tones can be heard as the dialled number is sent out, which informs the extension user that the number has been dialled.



### **Value Range**

No, Yes

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.30 [1-1] Slot—DID Card Property

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Pulse Dial—Pulse Maximum BREAK Width**

Specifies the maximum length of the break signal in a pulse dial.

### **Value Range**

8 × n (n=9–20) ms

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.30 [1-1] Slot—DID Card Property

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Pulse Dial—Pulse Minimum MAKE Width**

Specifies the minimum length of the make signal in a pulse dial.

### **Value Range**

8 × n (n=1–5) ms

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.30 [1-1] Slot—DID Card Property

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Line Signal Setting—Wink Signal Width**

Specifies the length of a wink signal.

**Value Range**

32 × n (n=4–9) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.30 [1-1] Slot—DID Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Caller ID—Caller ID Start Code**

Selects the DTMF code used to detect the beginning of a Caller ID series.

**Value Range**

\*, #, A–D

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.30 [1-1] Slot—DID Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

**◆ Caller ID—Caller ID Information End Code**

Selects the delimiter used to separate multiple parameters in a Caller ID series.

**Value Range**

\*, #, A–D

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.30 [1-1] Slot—DID Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

**◆ Caller ID—Caller ID End Code**

Selects the DTMF code used to detect the end of a Caller ID series.

### Value Range

\*, #, A–D

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.30 [1-1] Slot—DID Card Property

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

## 2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

Various settings can be programmed for each DID port.  
To change the status of ports, click **Command**.

### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Shelf number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Slot number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

#### Value Range

Port number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Connection

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

### Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

### Programming Manual References

2.7.32 [1-1] Slot—DID Port—Port Command

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Dialling Mode

Selects the type of signal used to dial out to the DID line.

### Value Range

DTMF, Pulse

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.5.4.4 Dial Type Selection

## ◆ DTMF Width

Selects the length of the DTMF tone sent to the DID line.

**Value Range**

80 ms, 160 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ CO Pulse Speed**

Selects the speed at which pulse dials are sent to the line.

**Value Range**

10 pulse/s, 20 pulse/s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.4.4 Dial Type Selection

**◆ Wink Signal Time Out**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits to receive a wink signal after seizing a trunk. If a wink signal is not received before this timer expires, the trunk is released.

**Value Range**

64 × n (n=1–128) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Start Signal Type**

Selects the type of the start signal.

### Value Range

Immediate: Sends the dialled digits to the trunk when the First Dial Timer expires.

Wink: Sends the dialled digits to the trunk when the wink signal is received.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ CPC Detection Time—Out (DID), In (DID)

Specifies the length of time required by the PBX to detect a CPC signal on outgoing or incoming trunk calls before disconnecting the line. When **None** is selected here, the line will not be disconnected when a CPC signal is not detected.

### Value Range

None, 80 × n (n=2–75) ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.10.10 Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection

## ◆ Sending Caller ID to CO

Specifies whether Caller ID information is sent to an analogue trunk.

### Value Range

No, Yes

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Receiving Caller ID from CO

Specifies whether Caller ID information is received from an analogue trunk.

#### Value Range

No, Yes

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Send Ringback Tone to Outside Caller

Enables the PBX to send a ringback tone to an outside caller when the network cannot send the tone.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Dial Tone to Extension

Enables the PBX to send a dial tone to an extension making a call when the network cannot send the tone.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None



### ◆ **Pause Time**

Specifies the length of a pause.

#### **Value Range**

1.5 s, 2.5 s, 3.5 s, 4.5 s

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.5.4.7 Pause Insertion

1.5.4.8 Host PBX Access Code (Access Code to the Telephone Company from a Host PBX)

1.5.4.9 Special Carrier Access Code

### ◆ **Flash Time**

Specifies the length of a flash signal.

#### **Value Range**

None, 16 × n (n=1–255) ms

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.10.7 External Feature Access (EFA)

### ◆ **Disconnect Time**

Specifies the length of time after a trunk is disconnected, during which the PBX cannot seize the line.

#### **Value Range**

0.5 s, 1.5 s, 2.0 s, 4.0 s, 12.0 s

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

## Feature Guide References

1.10.6 Flash/Recall/Terminate

## 2.7.32 [1-1] Slot—DID Port—Port Command

Commands for the DID ports can be programmed.

### ◆ INS

Puts the port in service.

#### **Value Range**

Not applicable.

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.32 [1-1] Slot—DID Port—Port Command

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ OUS

Takes the port out of service. This enables a temporary non-use of the port, for example, for the purpose of repair.

#### **Value Range**

Not applicable.

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.32 [1-1] Slot—DID Port—Port Command

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

## 2.7.33 [1-1] Slot—IP-GW Card Property

The properties of the VoIP Gateway card can be specified.

### ◆ En-bloc Dialling setting

Selects the call dialling mode.

#### Value Range

En-bloc: The PBX sends all of the dialled digits at once after the extension user completes dialling. The PBX recognises the end of dialling when (1) # is dialled, if programmed, (2) a preprogrammed telephone number is dialled, or (3) the inter-digit timer expires.

Overlap: The PBX sends dialled digits one at a time.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.33 [1-1] Slot—IP-GW Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Dial—Extension Inter-digit

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 2—ISDN en Bloc Dial—[#] as End of Dial for en Bloc mode

2.12.7 [6-7] Dialling Plan

#### Feature Guide References

1.29.4 Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Network

### 2.7.34 [1-1] Slot—IP-GW Port

Status of the IP-GW ports can be referred to, or set to INS (in service) or OUS (out of service). To change the status of ports, click **Command**.

#### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

##### Value Range

Shelf number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.34 [1-1] Slot—IP-GW Port

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

##### Value Range

Slot number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.34 [1-1] Slot—IP-GW Port

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

##### Value Range

Port number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.34 [1-1] Slot—IP-GW Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Connection**

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

**Value Range**

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.34 [1-1] Slot—IP-GW Port

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.35 [1-1] Slot—IP-GW Port —Port Command

**Feature Guide References**

None

## 2.7.35 [1-1] Slot—IP-GW Port —Port Command

Commands for the IP-GW ports can be programmed.

### ◆ INS

Puts the port in service.

#### **Value Range**

Not applicable.

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.35 [1-1] Slot—IP-GW Port —Port Command

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.34 [1-1] Slot—IP-GW Port

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ OUS

Takes the port out of service. This enables a temporary non-use of the port, for example, for the purpose of repair.

#### **Value Range**

Not applicable.

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.35 [1-1] Slot—IP-GW Port —Port Command

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.34 [1-1] Slot—IP-GW Port

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

## 2.7.36 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Card Property

The properties of the VoIP Extension card can be specified.

### ◆ IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the card.

#### Value Range

0.0.0.0–255.255.255.255

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.36 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

### ◆ Subnet Mask

Specifies the subnet mask of the card.

#### Value Range

0.0.0.0–255.255.255.255

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.36 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Card Property

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

### ◆ Keep Alive Time Out

Specifies the length of time that the PBX will continue to consider an IP-PT to be active even if it receives no transmissions from that IP-PT. The PBX constantly confirms the status of IP-PTs. If no communications are received from an IP-PT for the duration specified here, the PBX considers the IP-PT to be unreachable, and sets the port status to **Fault**.

During operation, set between 10 s and 60 s. Settings over 60 s, and **Disable**, are used for debugging purposes, and IP-PTs cannot be guaranteed to function normally in these circumstances. Do not use debugging settings unless instructed to do so.

#### Value Range

Disable, 10–120 s



### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.36 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Card Property

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

## ◆ **Echo Canceler Ability**

Specifies the echo canceler ability time.

### **Value Range**

OFF, 48 ms, 128 ms

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.36 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Card Property

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

## ◆ **DSP Digital Gain (Down)**

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the down voice path.

### **Value Range**

-14–6 dB

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.36 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Card Property

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

## ◆ **DSP Digital Gain (Up)**

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the up voice path.

### **Value Range**

-14–6 dB

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.36 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

**◆ EC Gain**

Specifies the Echo Cancellor Gain.

**Value Range**

-14–6 dB

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.36 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

**◆ NLP Setting**

Selects whether the NLP (Non-Linear Processor) is used to control echo sound quality.

**Value Range**

Use Non-Linear Processor, Use Fixed TX Gain

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.36 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Card Property

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

## 2.7.37 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Port

Various settings can be programmed for each IP extension port.  
To change the status of extension ports, click **Command**.

### IP-PT Registration and De-registration

An IP-PT must be registered to the PBX by programming both the PBX and IP-PT before it can be used. Programming instructions of the PBX are given below.  
It is possible to de-register the IP-PT later.

#### ◆ Preparation

Follow the steps below to prepare before registering an IP-PT.

1. Open **2.7.36 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Card Property**, and confirm that the IP address and subnet mask settings of the IP-EXT16 card are correct.
2. Open **2.8.20 [2-12] IP Extension Settings (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)**, and set the gateway address.

#### ◆ Registration

Follow the steps below to register the IP-PT.

1. Connect the IP-PT to be registered to the network and, if necessary, the power supply.
2. Click **Registration**.  
A dialog box will appear. Non-registered (available) extension numbers are displayed on the left.
3. Highlight numbers and click the right arrow to select them for registration. Click **Next**.  
A screen will appear with information on the current IP-PT extension number and index number for programming.
4. Programme the relevant IP-PT.
5. Click **Next**.
  - If the registration is still in process, the dialog box will show "Waiting for IP-PT to register...". Click **OK**.
  - If the registration is successful, the dialog box will show "Registration Succeed". If there are more IP-PTs to be registered, click **Continue** to resume or **Cancel** to terminate the registration. If not, click **Close**.

Once the IP-PT is successfully registered, the status of the IP-PT will update to show "Registered".

#### ◆ De-registration

Follow the steps below to de-register the IP-PT.

1. Click **De-registration**.  
A dialog box will appear. Registered extension numbers are displayed on the left.
2. Highlight numbers and click the right arrow to select them for de-registration. Click **Next**.  
A dialog box will appear.
3. Click **Confirm**.
  - If the de-registration is successful, the dialog box will show "De-registration Succeed".

- If the de-registration is unsuccessful, the dialog box will show "De-registration Error". De-registration will be terminated.
4. Click **Close**.  
If the IP-PT is successfully de-registered, the status of the IP-PT will update to show "None".

### ◆ Forced De-registration

Follow the steps below to forcibly de-register the IP-PT when normal de-registration has been unsuccessful or IP address settings have been changed or deleted only on the IP-PT.

1. Click **Forced De-registration**.  
A dialog box will appear. Registered extension numbers are displayed on the left.
2. Highlight numbers and click the right arrow to select them for forced de-registration. Click **Next**.  
A dialog box will appear.
3. Click **OK**.  
A dialog box will appear.
4. Click **Confirm**.
  - If the de-registration is successful, the dialog box will show "Forced De-registration Succeed".
5. Click **Close**.  
Once the IP-PT is successfully de-registered, the status of the IP-PT will update to show "None".

### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Shelf number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.37 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Port

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Slot number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.37 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

## ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

### Value Range

Port number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.37 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

## ◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the port.

To change the extension number of an extension, follow the steps below:

1. Type the new extension number, then click **Apply**.
2. Set the status of the extension port to "**OUS**", then "**INS**".

When changing the extension number, make sure that the extension port is not in use. If the extension number is changed while the port is in use, the new extension number will not come into effect.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.37 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

## ◆ Connection

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

This cell is only active when **Status** on this screen shows **Registered**.

### Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.37 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

## ◆ Status

Indicates whether a certain IP-PT is registered (reference only).

### Value Range

None, Registered

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.37 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

## ◆ IP Address

Indicates the IP address of the IP-PT (reference only).

### Value Range

0.0.0.0–255.255.255.255

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.37 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

## ◆ Headset OFF/ON

Turns on or off the use of a headset with the IP-PT.

### Value Range

Headset OFF, Headset ON

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.37 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.10.4 Headset Operation

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

## ◆ Ringing Tone

Selects the dual-tone switching pattern of the ring tone for incoming calls.

### Value Range

A: 64 ms (697 Hz), 64 ms (852 Hz)

B: 32 ms (697 Hz), 32 ms (852 Hz)

C: 128 ms (697 Hz), 128 ms (852 Hz)

D: 32 ms (697 Hz), 96 ms (852 Hz)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.37 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Port

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

## ◆ IP Codec

Specifies the codec used for compression and decompression of transmitted data.

### Value Range

G.711, G.729

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.37 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

**◆ Packet Sampling Time**

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.  
When **IP Codec** on this screen is set to **G.711**, only **20 ms** and **30 ms** are available.

**Value Range**

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 60 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.37 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Port

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)



## 2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

The properties of the Optional Base card can be specified.  
To change the status of slots on the OPB card, click **Command**.

### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Shelf number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Slot number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Sub-slot

Indicates the sub-slot number (reference only).

#### Value Range

Sub-slot number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Feature Card Type**

Indicates the type of option card that is installed or pre-installed in each sub-slot (reference only).  
Note that for KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200, only one ECHO16 card can be installed per OPB3 card.

**Value Range****Card Type:**

MSG4: 4-Channel Message Card

DPH4: 4-Port Doorphone Card

DPH2: 2-Port Doorphone Card

ECHO16: 16-Channel Echo Canceller Card (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200 only)

EIO4: 4-Port External Input/Output Card

**Maximum Quantity:**

MSG4: 2 with KX-TDA100, 4 with KX-TDA200, 16 with KX-TDA600

DPH4: 2 with KX-TDA100, 4 with KX-TDA200, 16 with KX-TDA600

DPH2: 4 with KX-TDA100, 8 with KX-TDA200, 32 with KX-TDA600

ECHO16: 2 with KX-TDA100, 2 with KX-TDA200

EIO4: 2 with KX-TDA100, 4 with KX-TDA200, 16 with KX-TDA600

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Installation Manual References**

1.3.1 Options

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Status**

Indicates the status of the option card in each slot (reference only).  
This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the card command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

**Value Range**

INS: The card is in service.

## 2.7 [1] Configuration

---

OUS: The card is out of service.

Fault: The card has been removed from the sub-slot, or is not communicating with the PBX.

Pre-Install: There is no card in the sub-slot, but the card type is programmed for the sub-slot.

Idle: There is no card in the sub-slot, no programming of the card type for the sub-slot.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

2.7.39 [1-1] Slot—OPB Card Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Port Number

Indicates the port number of the mounted option card (reference only).

### Value Range

Port number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Port Status

Indicates the port status of the mounted option card (reference only).

### Value Range

INS: The card is in service.

OUS: The card is out of service.

Fault: The card is pulled out from the sub-slot, or is not communicating with the PBX.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ For Output (EIO)—Device Type**

Selects the type of connected output device (for output ports only).

**Value Range**

Relay, Ringer

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.10 External Relay Control

**◆ For Sensor (EIO)—Input Signal Decision Time**

Specifies the minimum duration of continuous input from the triggered sensor before the PBX recognises the input and makes a sensor call.

**Value Range**

32 × n (n=2–255) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.9 External Sensor

**◆ For Sensor (EIO)—Input Signal Detection Reopening Time**

Specifies the length of time after the sensor has been triggered during which any further input from the sensor will be ignored.

**Value Range**

10 × n (n=1–255) s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

1.16.9 External Sensor

## 2.7.39 [1-1] Slot—OPB Card Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Commands for the service cards installed on the OPB card can be programmed.

### ◆ INS

Puts the card in service.

#### Value Range

Not applicable.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.39 [1-1] Slot—OPB Card Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ OUS

Takes the card out of service.

#### Value Range

Not applicable.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.39 [1-1] Slot—OPB Card Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Pre-install

Assigns the card type to a certain sub-slot (Pre-installation).

#### Value Range

MSG4: 4-Channel Message Card

DPH4: 4-Port Doorphone Card

DPH2: 2-Port Doorphone Card

ECHO16: 16-Channel Echo Canceller Card (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200 only)

EIO4: 4-Port External Input/Output Card

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.39 [1-1] Slot—OPB Card Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Installation Manual References**

1.3.1 Options

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

### **◆ Delete**

Assigns the card type to be deleted from the sub-slot.

### **Value Range**

Not applicable.

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.39 [1-1] Slot—OPB Card Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## 2.7.40 [1-1] Slot—OPB3 Option Card Setup (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Option cards can be installed to and removed from the OPB3 cards installed in the PBX. Click the right and left arrow buttons (">", "<") to add or remove option cards.

### ◆ Option Card Type

Selects the type of option card to install to the OPB3 card.

#### Value Range

MSG4: 4-Channel Message Card

DPH4: 4-Port Doorphone Card

DPH2: 2-Port Doorphone Card

ECHO16: 16-Channel Echo Cancellor Card (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200 only)

EIO4: 4-Port External Input/Output Card

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.40 [1-1] Slot—OPB3 Option Card Setup (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Installation Manual References

1.3.1 Options

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Slot 1–Slot 3

Selects the slot on the OPB3 card to install or remove the option card for.

#### Value Range

Not applicable.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.40 [1-1] Slot—OPB3 Option Card Setup (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Feature Guide References

None



### ◆ Card Inserted

Displays the type of option card currently installed to each slot of the OPB3 card.

#### Value Range

MSG4: 4-Channel Message Card

DPH4: 4-Port Doorphone Card

DPH2: 2-Port Doorphone Card

ECHO16: 16-Channel Echo Canceller Card (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200 only)

EIO4: 4-Port External Input/Output Card

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.40 [1-1] Slot—OPB3 Option Card Setup (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Feature Guide References

None

## 2.7.41 [1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

The properties of the CTI-LINK card can be specified.

Note that the IP address information must be specified in accordance with the settings of the network that it will be used on.

### ◆ IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the PBX.

#### Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.41 [1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

1.31.1 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

### ◆ Subnet Mask

Specifies the subnet mask of the PBX.

#### Value Range

0.0.0.0–255.255.255.255

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.41 [1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

1.31.1 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

### ◆ Gateway

Specifies the gateway address.

#### Value Range

0.0.0.0, 1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.41 [1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

1.31.1 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

## ◆ **Maintenance Port Number**

Specifies a port number used to operate KX-TDA Maintenance Console via LAN.

### **Value Range**

10000–65535

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.41 [1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

1.31.1 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

## ◆ **CTI Port Number**

Specifies a port number used to operate CTI via LAN.

### **Value Range**

10000–65535

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.41 [1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### **Feature Guide References**

1.31.1 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

## 2.7.42 [1-1] Slot—DPH Card Property (KX-TDA30 only)

The status of the DPH ports can be viewed, and set to INS (in service) or OUS (out of service).

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Slot number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.42 [1-1] Slot—DPH Card Property (KX-TDA30 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Port Number

Indicates the port number (reference only).

#### Value Range

Port number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.42 [1-1] Slot—DPH Card Property (KX-TDA30 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Port Status

Indicates the port status (reference only).

This column offers two ways to open the screen to select the port command:

- Click the desired cell in the column.
- Select the desired cell in the column, and then click **Command**.

#### Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.42 [1-1] Slot—DPH Card Property (KX-TDA30 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

2.7.43 [1-1] Slot—DPH Port Command (KX-TDA30 only)

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ For Output (EIO)—Device Type

Selects the type of connected output device (for output ports only).

### Value Range

Relay, Ringer, Door Opener (DPH4 only)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.42 [1-1] Slot—DPH Card Property (KX-TDA30 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

1.16.2 Door Open

1.16.10 External Relay Control

## ◆ For Sensor (EIO)—Input Signal Decision Time

Specifies the minimum duration of continuous input from the triggered sensor before the PBX recognises the input and makes a sensor call.

### Value Range

$32 \times n$  ( $n=2-255$ ) ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.42 [1-1] Slot—DPH Card Property (KX-TDA30 only)

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

1.16.9 External Sensor

## ◆ For Sensor (EIO)—Input Signal Detection Reopening Time

Specifies the length of time after the sensor has been triggered during which any further input from the sensor will be ignored.

**Value Range**

10 × n (n=1–255) s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.42 [1-1] Slot—DPH Card Property (KX-TDA30 only)

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.9 External Sensor

## 2.7.43 [1-1] Slot—DPH Port Command (KX-TDA30 only)

Commands for the DPH ports can be programmed.

### ◆ INS

Puts the port in service.

#### **Value Range**

Not applicable.

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.43 [1-1] Slot—DPH Port Command (KX-TDA30 only)

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.42 [1-1] Slot—DPH Card Property (KX-TDA30 only)

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ OUS

Takes the port out of service. This enables a temporary non-use of the port, for example, for the purpose of repair.

#### **Value Range**

Not applicable.

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.43 [1-1] Slot—DPH Port Command (KX-TDA30 only)

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.42 [1-1] Slot—DPH Card Property (KX-TDA30 only)

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

## 2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station

Various portable station (PS) settings can be programmed. A maximum of 28 (with the KX-TDA30), 128 (with the KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200), 256 (with the KX-TDA600) or 512 (with the KX-TDA600 with EMEC card installed) PSs can be registered.

Information on 32 PSs is displayed at a time. To display other PSs, click the applicable tab.

### PS Registration and De-registration

A PS must be registered to the PBX by programming both the PBX and PS before it can be used. Programming instructions of the PBX are given below; programming instructions of the PS are found in the Installation Manual.

It is possible to de-register the PS later.

#### ◆ Registration

Follow the steps below to register the PS.

1. Click **Registration**.  
A dialog box will appear. Non-registered (available) extension numbers are displayed on the left.
2. Highlight numbers and click the right arrow to select them for registration. Click **Next**.  
A screen will appear with information on the current PS extension number and index number for programming.
3. Register the relevant PS.  
For details, refer to the Installation Manual.  
KX-TDA30:  
Registering DECT PS → 2.7.7 Connecting a Cell Station to the Hybrid IP-PBX  
Registering 2.4 GHz PS → 2.8.7 Connecting a Cell Station to the Hybrid IP-PBX  
KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:  
Registering DECT PS → 2.8.7 Connecting a Cell Station to the Hybrid IP-PBX  
Registering 2.4 GHz PS → 2.9.7 Connecting a Cell Station to the Hybrid IP-PBX  
KX-TDA600:  
Registering DECT PS → 2.10.7 Connecting a Cell Station to the Hybrid IP-PBX  
Registering 2.4 GHz PS → 2.11.7 Connecting a Cell Station to the Hybrid IP-PBX
4. Click **Next**.
  - If the PS registration is still in progress, the dialog box will show "Waiting for portable station to register...". Click **OK**.
  - If the registration is successful, the dialog box will show "Registration Succeed".  
If there are more PSs to be registered, click **Continue** to resume. If not, click **Close**.

Once a PS is successfully registered, the status of the PS will update to show "Registered".

#### ◆ De-registration

Follow the steps below to de-register the PS.

1. Click **De-registration**.  
A dialog box will appear. Registered extension numbers are displayed on the left.
2. Highlight numbers and click the right arrow to select them for de-registration. Click **Next**.  
A dialog box will appear.
3. Click **Confirm**.



- If the de-registration is successful, the dialog box will show "De-registration Succeed".
- If the de-registration is unsuccessful, the dialog box will show "De-registration Error". De-registration will be terminated.

4. Click **Close**.

If the PS is successfully de-registered, the status of the PS will update to show "None".

### ◆ Forced De-registration

Follow the steps below to forcibly de-register the PS when normal de-registration has been unsuccessful or de-registration has been performed only on the PS.

1. Click **Forced De-registration**. A dialog box will appear. Registered extension numbers are displayed on the left.
2. Highlight numbers and click the right arrow to select them for forced de-registration. Click **Next**.  
A dialog box will appear.
3. Click **OK**.  
A dialog box will appear.
4. Click **Confirm**.
  - If the de-registration is successful, the dialog box will show "Forced De-registration Succeed".
5. Click **Close**.

Once the PS is successfully de-registered, the status of the PS will update to show "None".

### ◆ Personal Identification Number

Specifies the Personal Identification Number (PIN) of the PBX, used to avoid registering a PS to the wrong PBX.

Note that the same PIN should be entered at the PS, before the PS is registered to the PBX.

#### Value Range

4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station

#### Installation Manual References

##### For KX-TDA30:

2.7.7 Connecting a Cell Station to the Hybrid IP-PBX

2.8.7 Connecting a Cell Station to the Hybrid IP-PBX

##### For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:

2.8.7 Connecting a Cell Station to the Hybrid IP-PBX

2.9.7 Connecting a Cell Station to the Hybrid IP-PBX

##### For KX-TDA600:

2.10.7 Connecting a Cell Station to the Hybrid IP-PBX

2.11.7 Connecting a Cell Station to the Hybrid IP-PBX

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.24.1 Portable Station (PS) Connection

**◆ Index**

Indicates the PS number (reference only).

**Value Range****For KX-TDA30:**

1–28

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

1–128

**For KX-TDA600:**

1–512

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.24 Portable Station (PS) Features

**◆ Extension No.**

Specifies the extension number of the PS.

In Wireless XDP Parallel Mode, the PS can be used as a sub telephone with a wired main telephone (PT/SLT), and two of them will share one extension number of the main telephone. However, note that the PS extension number specified here will not be altered by the extension number of the main telephone even if the PS is in Wireless XDP Parallel Mode.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.24.1 Portable Station (PS) Connection

1.24.5 Wireless XDP Parallel Mode

### ◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the PS.

#### **Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.24.1 Portable Station (PS) Connection

### ◆ **Status**

Indicates whether a certain PS is registered (reference only).

#### **Value Range**

None, Registered

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.24.1 Portable Station (PS) Connection

## 2.7.45 [1-3] Clock Priority

### ◆ Slot Number (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200), Shelf-Slot Number (KX-TDA600)

Selects and prioritises slot numbers for the BRI, PRI, T1, and E1 cards (the PRI, T1, and E1 cards are available with the KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only) that are used to forward a clock pulse from an external source to the PBX.

Obtain the master clock time from the outside line that the telephone company provides.

To change Clock Priority, follow the steps below:

1. Assign a Clock Priority to each BRI, PRI, T1 and/or E1 card.
2. Set the status of the present clock source card to "OUS", then "INS".

#### **Note**

If multiple PBXs are used to establish a private network (TIE line service, QSIG network, etc.) without being connected through the telephone company, assign only one PBX as the clock source on the network. That PBX should have a card connected to a telephone company line selected as its clock source. All other PBXs should have cards connected to the network selected as the clock source. This enables all PBXs on the network to synchronise their timing.

#### **Value Range**

##### **For KX-TDA30:**

None, BRI1, BRI2

##### **For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600:**

None, BRI4, BRI8, PRI23, PRI30, T1, E1

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.45 [1-3] Clock Priority

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

### 2.7.46 [1-4] Option

System options can be programmed.

It is possible to clear the master CS information (Master CS Port and Radio System ID) by following the procedure below in batch mode:

1. Click **Clear Master CS**.
2. Click **OK**. To abort the procedure, click **Cancel**.

If the system data is downloaded to the PBX after the master CS information has been cleared, it is necessary to register all PSs again in the interactive mode. Master CS information will be assigned automatically when a CS is connected to the PBX. Without the Radio System ID, PSs cannot be registered.

#### ◆ System Wireless—System ID

Indicates the radio system ID used to register a PS (reference only).

##### Value Range

Not applicable.

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.46 [1-4] Option

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ New Card Installation—Card Status for any Card

Selects the initial status of cards after installation.

##### Value Range

In Service, Out of Service

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.7.46 [1-4] Option

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ New Card Installation—Automatic Extension Number Set for Extension

Selects whether extension numbers are assigned to extension ports automatically or manually.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.7.46 [1-4] Option

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

## 2.8 [2] System

### 2.8.1 [2-1] Date & Time/Daylight Saving

The date and time of the PBX, and Summer time (daylight saving time) can be programmed. Summer time sets the clock one hour forward at 2:00 AM on the start date, and one hour back at 2:00 AM on the end date. The start and end dates of a maximum of 20 different summer times can be programmed.

To set the system date and time of the PBX, click **2.8.2 [2-1] Date & Time/Daylight Saving—Date & Time Setting**.

#### ◆ Setting

Enables Summer time.

#### Value Range

Enable, Disable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.1 [2-1] Date & Time/Daylight Saving

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

2.3.5 Automatic Setup

#### ◆ Start Date—Year, Month, Day

Specifies the start date of daylight savings time.

#### Value Range

Year: 2000–2099

Month: 1–12

Day: 1–31

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.1 [2-1] Date & Time/Daylight Saving

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

2.3.5 Automatic Setup

**◆ End Date—Year, Month, Day**

Specifies the end date of daylight savings time.

**Value Range**

Year: 2000–2099

Month: 1–12

Day: 1–31

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.1 [2-1] Date & Time/Daylight Saving

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.3.5 Automatic Setup



## 2.8.2 [2-1] Date & Time/Daylight Saving—Date & Time Setting

The date and time of the PBX can be programmed. The date and time will be shown on the display of extensions (e.g., PT, PS).

### ◆ Date & Time

Indicates the current date and time. Values can be entered by clicking the parameter you want to change and typing the new value, or by clicking the up/down arrows beside the date and time.

#### Value Range

Year: 2000–2099

Month: 01–12

Day: 01–31

Hour: 00–23

Minute: 00–59

Second: 00–59

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.2 [2-1] Date & Time/Daylight Saving—Date & Time Setting

#### Programming Manual References

2.8.1 [2-1] Date & Time/Daylight Saving

#### Feature Guide References

None

## 2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM

Settings related to the PBX operator and audio sources can be specified.

### ◆ PBX Operator—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the extension number or floating extension number of incoming call distribution group to be designated as the PBX operator in each time mode (day/lunch/break/night). To select an extension number, click **Destination Setting**.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM

#### Programming Manual References

2.8.5 [2-4] Week Table

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

#### Feature Guide References

2.2.5 Operator Features

### ◆ BGM and Music on Hold—Music Source of BGM2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Selects the audio source of BGM2.

#### Value Range

External BGM Port 2, Internal BGM 1, Internal BGM 2

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.12.4 Music on Hold

1.16.4 Background Music (BGM)

### ◆ BGM and Music on Hold—Music Source of BGM (KX-TDA30 only)

Selects the audio source of BGM.

#### Value Range

External BGM, Internal BGM 1, Internal BGM 2

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.12.4 Music on Hold

1.16.4 Background Music (BGM)

### ◆ BGM and Music on Hold—Music on Hold

Selects the audio source for Music on Hold.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30:**

Tone, BGM

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600:**

Tone, BGM 1 (External BGM Port 1), BGM 2 (Internal 1/2 or External 2)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.12.4 Music on Hold

### ◆ BGM and Music on Hold—Sound on Transfer

Selects the audio source for Music for Transfer (either the same music source chosen for the Music on Hold, or ringback tone).

#### Value Range

Same as Music on Hold, Ringback Tone

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.11.1 Call Transfer

## 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

Various system timers and counters can be programmed.

### Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone

#### ◆ Automatic Redial—Repeat Counter

Specifies the number of times Automatic Redial is attempted before being cancelled.

##### Value Range

0–10

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

1.6.1.4 Last Number Redial

#### ◆ Automatic Redial—Repeat Interval

Specifies the length of time between repeated Automatic Redial attempts.

##### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30:**

10 × n (n=1–120) s

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600:**

10 × n (n=1–360) s

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

1.6.1.4 Last Number Redial

#### ◆ Automatic Redial—Wait before the Called Party's Answer

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits for the called party to answer an Automatic Redial attempt. This is the length of time that the called party's extension will ring for each attempt.

**Value Range**

10 × n (n=1–30) s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.4 Last Number Redial

**◆ Automatic Redial—Analogue CO Mute / Busy Detection Timer**

Specifies the length of time before the PBX stops muting the caller's voice and cancels busy tone detection when Automatic Redial to analogue trunk is performed.

**Value Range**

0–15 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.4 Last Number Redial

**◆ Dial—Hot Line (Pickup Dial) Start**

Specifies the length of time between going off-hook and the start of automatic dialling when the Hot Line feature is set.

**Value Range**

0–15 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.7 Hot Line

### ◆ Dial—Extension First Digit

Specifies the length of time after going off-hook within which the first digit of a feature number or destination must be dialled before a reorder tone is heard.

#### **Value Range**

0–15 s

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.5.2 Automatic Extension Release

### ◆ Dial—Extension Inter-digit

Specifies the length of time within which subsequent digits must be dialled before the PBX sends a reorder tone.

#### **Value Range**

0–15 s

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.5.2 Automatic Extension Release

### ◆ Dial—Analogue CO First Digit

Specifies the length of time within which the first digit of a telephone number must be sent to an analogue trunk. If no digit is sent before this time expires, the PBX recognises end of dialling and stops muting the caller's voice over the analogue trunk.

#### **Value Range**

1–15 s

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Dial—Analogue CO Inter-digit**

Specifies the length of time within which subsequent digits of a telephone number must be sent to an analogue trunk. If no digit is sent before this time expires, the PBX recognises end of dialling and stops muting the caller's voice over the analogue trunk.

**Value Range**

1–15 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Dial—Analogue CO Call Duration Start**

Specifies the length of time between the end of dialling and the start of the SMDR timer for outgoing analogue trunk calls.

**Value Range**

0–60 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

**◆ Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)—Day, Lunch, Break, Night**

Specifies the length of time until an unanswered trunk call is redirected to the intercept routing destination in each time mode.

**Value Range**

1–240 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters



### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.6 Intercept Routing

### ◆ Recall—Hold Recall

Specifies the length of time until the holding extension receives a Hold Recall ring when a held call remains unretrieved.

### Value Range

0 (disable the Hold Recall)—240 s

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.12.1 Call Hold

### ◆ Recall—Transfer Recall

Specifies the length of time that a transferred call waits to be answered, before being redirected to the Transfer Recall destination assigned to the original transferring extension.

### Value Range

1–240 s

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings  
2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Feature Guide References

1.11.1 Call Transfer

### ◆ Recall—Call Park Recall

Specifies the length of time that a parked call waits to be retrieved, before the Transfer Recall destination assigned to the extension that parked the call hears a Call Park Recall ring.

### Value Range

1–240 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Feature Guide References**

1.12.2 Call Park

**◆ Recall—Disconnect after Recall**

Specifies the length of time after an extension with a trunk call on hold receives a Hold Recall tone that the held call is disconnected.

**Value Range**

1–30 min

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.12.1 Call Hold

**◆ Tone Duration—Busy Tone / DND Tone**

Specifies the length of time that a busy/DND tone is heard when a call is made to an extension in busy status or DND mode. A reorder tone will be sent when this timer expires. (For a call through DISA, the call will be disconnected when this timer expires.)

**Value Range**

0 (continuous)–15 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.3 Do Not Disturb (DND)

1.7 Busy Line/Busy Party Features

**◆ Tone Duration—Reorder Tone for PT Handset**

Specifies the length of time that a reorder tone is heard when using a PT handset. The PT will return to idle status when this timer expires.

**Value Range**

1–15 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.2 Automatic Extension Release

**◆ Tone Duration—Reorder Tone for PT Hands-free**

Specifies the length of time that a reorder tone is heard from the built-in speaker of a PT in hands-free mode. The PT will return to idle status when this timer expires. This setting is applied to PSs as well as PTs.

**Value Range**

1–15 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.2 Automatic Extension Release

1.10.1 Hands-free Operation

**DISA / Door / Reminder / U. Conf****◆ DISA—Delayed Answer Timer**

Specifies the length of time that the caller hears a ringback tone before hearing an OGM.

**Value Range**

0–30 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

**Programming Manual References**

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

**◆ DISA—Mute & OGM Start Timer after answering**

Specifies the length of time until the caller hears an OGM after reaching the DISA line.

**Value Range**

0.0–12.0 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

**◆ DISA—No Dial Intercept Timer**

Specifies the length of time after the OGM finishes playing in which the caller must begin dialling before the call is redirected to the operator.

**Value Range**

0–120 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.3 [2-2] Operator &amp; BGM

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

2.12.6 [6-6] Tenant—Operator (Extension Number)

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

**◆ DISA—Second Digit Timer for AA**

Specifies the length of time in which the caller must dial the second digit before the DISA AA Service activates.

**Value Range**

0–5 s

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

### **Programming Manual References**

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

### **Feature Guide References**

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

## ◆ **DISA—Intercept Timer—Day, Lunch, Break, Night**

Specifies the length of time until an unanswered DISA call is intercepted and redirected to the intercept routing destination after the original destination receives the call in each time mode.

### **Value Range**

0–60 s

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

### **Programming Manual References**

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Intercept—Intercept Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—Intercept Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—Intercept Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

### **Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.6 Intercept Routing

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

## ◆ **DISA—Disconnect Timer after Intercept**

Specifies the length of time that an intercepted DISA call rings at the intercept routing destination before being disconnected.

### **Value Range**

0–60 s

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

### **Programming Manual References**

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

**◆ DISA—CO-to-CO Call Prolong Counter**

Specifies the number of times that the caller can prolong a trunk-to-trunk call on a DISA line. (Selecting "0" enables the caller to prolong the trunk-to-trunk call without restriction.)

**Value Range**

0–15

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

**Programming Manual References**

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

**◆ DISA—CO-to-CO Call Prolong Time**

Specifies the length of time that a trunk-to-trunk call on a DISA line is prolonged each time that the caller prolongs the call. (Selecting "0" prevents the caller from prolonging the trunk-to-trunk call.)

**Value Range**

0–7 min

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

**Programming Manual References**

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

**◆ DISA—Progress Tone Continuation Time before Recording Message**

Specifies the length of time that a progress tone is sent to the manager extension before recording an OGM.

**Value Range**

0–7 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

### Programming Manual References

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

### Feature Guide References

1.16.5 Outgoing Message (OGM)

### ◆ DISA—Reorder Tone Duration

Specifies the length of time that a reorder tone is sent to the caller before the call is disconnected.

#### Value Range

1–15 s

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

### Programming Manual References

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

### Feature Guide References

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

### ◆ Doorphone—Call Ring Duration

Specifies the length of time that a call from a doorphone rings until the call is cancelled when there is no answer.

#### Value Range

10 × n (n=1–15) s

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

### Programming Manual References

2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone

### Feature Guide References

1.16.1 Doorphone Call

### ◆ Doorphone—Call Duration

Specifies the length of time until an answered doorphone call is disconnected.

#### Value Range

10 × n (n=0–30) s

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

**Programming Manual References**

2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.1 Doorphone Call

**◆ Doorphone—Open Duration**

Specifies the length of time that a door stays unlocked after being opened from an extension.

**Value Range**

2–7 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.2 Door Open

**◆ Timed Reminder—Repeat Counter**

Specifies the number of times that an alarm is repeated.

**Value Range**

1–15

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.27.4 Timed Reminder

**◆ Timed Reminder—Interval Time**

Specifies the length of time between the repeated alarms.

**Value Range**

10 × n (n=1–120) s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters



### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.27.4 Timed Reminder

## **◆ Timed Reminder—Alarm Ringing Duration**

Specifies the length of time that an alarm rings.

### **Value Range**

10 × n (n=1–30) s

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.27.4 Timed Reminder

## **◆ Unattended Conference—Recall Start Timer**

Specifies the length of time until the conference originator receives an Unattended Conference Recall tone.

### **Value Range**

0–60 min

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.13.1.2 Conference

## **◆ Unattended Conference—Warning Tone Start Timer**

Specifies the length of time until the parties involved in an Unattended Conference receive a warning tone after the conference originator receives the Unattended Conference Recall tone but does not return to the conference.

### **Value Range**

0–240 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.13.1.2 Conference

**◆ Unattended Conference—Disconnect Timer**

Specifies the length of time until an Unattended Conference is disconnected after the parties involved in the conference receive a warning tone but the conference originator does not return to the conference.

**Value Range**

0–240 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.13.1.2 Conference

**Miscellaneous****◆ Caller ID—Waiting to receive**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits to receive Caller ID from an analogue trunk. If the Caller ID is received through an analogue trunk card on which no Caller ID card is mounted or through a port to which Caller ID Detection is disabled, this timer is not applicable.

**Value Range**

0–15 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

2.12.1 [6-1] System Speed Dial

2.12.2 [6-2] Caller ID Modification

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

### ◆ Caller ID—Visual Caller ID Display

Specifies the length of time that a Caller ID number, with the Call Waiting tone offered by an analogue line from the telephone company, is shown on the display. The Caller ID number flashes on the display for five seconds, followed by a 10-second pause, then flashes again for five seconds.

#### Value Range

0–250 s

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.3.3 Call Waiting

1.7.4.2 Call Waiting Tone

1.17.1 Caller ID

### ◆ Extension PIN—Lock Counter

Specifies the number of successive incorrect PIN entries allowed before the extension PIN is locked. A locked extension PIN can not be used until reset from the extension assigned as manager. (Specifying "0" disables this counter.)

#### Value Range

0–15

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.8.6 Verified Code Entry

1.27.1 Extension Personal Identification Number (PIN)

### ◆ External Sensor—Ring Duration

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits for the called party to answer before cancelling a sensor call.

#### Value Range

10 × n (n=1–15) s

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.9 External Sensor

**◆ Simplified Voice Message Recording Time (KX-TDA30 only)**

Specifies the maximum length of a message recorded by the SVM feature.

**Value Range**

1–240 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.9 [4-1-7] Wired Extension—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

2.10.16 [4-2-5] Portable Station—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

**◆ Simplified Voice Message Dial Tone Continuous Time (KX-TDA30 only)**

Specifies the length of time that dial tone 3 is heard after all messages stored by the SVM feature for an extension are finished playing.

**Value Range**

1–60 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.9 [4-1-7] Wired Extension—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

2.10.16 [4-2-5] Portable Station—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

**◆ Receiving Dial Inter-digit Timer—DDI / DID**

Specifies the length of time between digits when receiving a DDI/DID number from a public network. The call will be redirected to a PBX operator when this timer expires.

**Value Range**

0–30 s

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

### **Programming Manual References**

2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

### **Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

## ◆ **Receiving Dial Inter-digit Timer—TIE**

Specifies the length of time between digits when receiving a dialled number from a TIE line. The call will be redirected to a PBX operator when this timer expires.

### **Value Range**

3–30 s

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

### **Programming Manual References**

2.15.1 [9-1] TIE Table

### **Feature Guide References**

1.29.1 TIE Line Service

## ◆ **PT Display—PT Last Display Duration in Idle Mode**

Specifies the length of time that the current information remains on the display after the extension returns to idle status.

### **Value Range**

1–15 s

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Voice Mail (Caller from VM to CO)—On-hook Wait Time**

Specifies the length of time from when the VPS seizes a trunk (for example, to transfer a call) until the VPS goes on hook. If the time specified here is too short, the VPS will be unable to dial the number and make a connection.

**Value Range**

1–30 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.23 Voice Mail Features

**◆ During Conversation—DTMF Signal Length**

Specifies the length of time that a DTMF signal is sent when a number is dialled from a PT or PS during a conversation.

**Value Range**

80 ms, 160 ms, 240 ms, 320 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ During Conversation—Inter-digit Pause**

Specifies the length of time between DTMF signals when numbers are dialled in succession from a PT or PS during a conversation.

**Value Range** $64 + 16 \times n$  (n=0–15) ms**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ **During Conversation—Pause Signal Time**

Specifies the length of the pause inserted when the PAUSE button is pressed during a conversation.

#### **Value Range**

1.5 s, 2.5 s, 3.5 s, 4.5 s

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.5.4.7 Pause Insertion

### ◆ **Broadcasting—Ring Duration**

Specifies the length of time that a broadcasting call will ring. The broadcasting call will be established with members who answer within this time. If no members answer the call before this timer expires, the call is cancelled.

#### **Value Range**

0–120 s

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Broadcasting Operation

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Miscellaneous—Broadcasting Operation

2.9.23 [3-10] Broadcasting Group

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.15.1 Broadcasting

## 2.8.5 [2-4] Week Table

A specific time mode (day, night, lunch, or break) can be selected for operation depending on the time of day. The time mode can be switched either automatically or manually. Select the desired switching mode from the **Time Service Switching Mode** option.

Time Table numbers correspond to tenant numbers (for example, Tenant 1 uses Time Table 1). Select the desired Time Table from the **Time Table No.** list.

When in Automatic Switching mode, the time modes of the tenant are switched as programmed in the corresponding Time Table. Manual switching is possible only from an authorised extension (determined by COS).

- To adjust the currently displayed Time Table, click and drag the divisions between two time periods.
- To program the time blocks of the currently displayed Time Table, including adding or deleting time blocks, click **Time Setting**.



## 2.8.6 [2-4] Week Table—Time Setting

The start times of 4 different time blocks can be programmed for each day of the week, for the selected Time Table, as well as the start and end times of up to 3 break periods.

### ◆ 1. Day/Lunch/Night—Day1 Start, Lunch Start, Day2 Start, Night Start—Setting

Enables the setting of the start time for each time block.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.6 [2-4] Week Table—Time Setting

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

2.2.3 Tenant Service

2.2.4 Time Service

### ◆ 1. Day/Lunch/Night—Day1 Start, Lunch Start, Day2 Start, Night Start—Hour, Minute

Specifies the start time for each time block. Times can only be set when **1. Day/Lunch/Night—Day1 Start, Lunch Start, Day2 Start, Night Start—Setting** is set to **Enable**.

#### Value Range

00:00–23:59

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.6 [2-4] Week Table—Time Setting

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

2.2.3 Tenant Service

2.2.4 Time Service

### ◆ 2. Break—Break 1–3 Start—Setting

Enables the setting of the start time for each break period.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.6 [2-4] Week Table—Time Setting

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.2.3 Tenant Service

2.2.4 Time Service

**◆ 2. Break—Break 1–3 End—Hour, Minute**

Specifies the end time for each break period. Times can only be set when **2. Break—Break 1–3 Start—Setting** is set to **Enable**.

**Value Range**

00:00–23:59

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.6 [2-4] Week Table—Time Setting

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.2.3 Tenant Service

2.2.4 Time Service

## 2.8.7 [2-5] Holiday Table

A specific time mode (day, night, lunch, or break) can be selected for operation during holidays. Select the desired time mode from the **Holiday Mode** list.

The start and end dates of a maximum of 24 different holidays can be programmed.

### ◆ Holiday Table—Setting

Enables the setting of the holiday.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.7 [2-5] Holiday Table

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

2.2.4 Time Service

### ◆ Holiday Table—Start Date—Month

Specifies the month of the holiday start date.

#### Value Range

1–12

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.7 [2-5] Holiday Table

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

2.2.4 Time Service

### ◆ Holiday Table—Start Date—Day

Specifies the day of the holiday start date.

#### Value Range

1–31

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.7 [2-5] Holiday Table

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.2.4 Time Service

◆ **Holiday Table—End Date—Month**

Specifies the month of the holiday end date.

**Value Range**

1–12

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.7 [2-5] Holiday Table

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.2.4 Time Service

◆ **Holiday Table—End Date—Day**

Specifies the day of the holiday end date.

**Value Range**

1–31

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.7 [2-5] Holiday Table

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.2.4 Time Service

## 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

Details of the extension numbering schemes, feature access numbers, numbers to access other PBXs in a network, Quick Dialling numbers, and KX-T7710 One-touch Dialling numbers can be programmed here.

### Extension

The leading numbers and the number of additional digits of the extension numbers for a maximum of 32 (with the KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 64 (with the KX-TDA600) different extension numbering schemes can be programmed.

#### ◆ Leading Number

Specifies the leading number of extension numbers and floating extension numbers.

##### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 2 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 3 digits (consisting of 0–9)

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

##### Programming Manual References

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

2.9.16 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings

2.9.19 [3-8-2] VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

##### Feature Guide References

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

#### ◆ No. of Additional Digits

Specifies the number of additional digits following the leading number.

##### Value Range

None: 0 digit

X: 1 digit

XX: 2 digits

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**Features**

Feature numbers to access various PBX features can be programmed. The following features are available while hearing a dial tone.

**◆ Operator Call**

Specifies the feature number used to call the operator.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.3 [2-2] Operator &amp; BGM

2.12.6 [6-6] Tenant

**Feature Guide References**

2.2.5 Operator Features

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ Idle Line Access (Local Access)**

Specifies the feature number used to make a trunk call by Idle Line Access (selects an idle trunk automatically).

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.9.2 [3-1-2] Trunk Group—Local Access Priority

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.5.3 Trunk Access

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ **Trunk Group Access**

Specifies the feature number used to make a trunk call using an idle trunk from a certain trunk group.

#### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

#### **Feature Guide References**

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ **TIE Line Access**

Specifies the feature number used to make a TIE line call.

#### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.15.1 [9-1] TIE Table

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.29.1 TIE Line Service

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ **Redial**

Specifies the feature number used to redial the last number dialled.

#### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.4 Last Number Redial

## 2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

◆ **System Speed Dialling / Personal Speed Dialling**

Specifies the feature number used to make a call using a System/Personal Speed Dialling number.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.4 [4-1-3] Wired Extension—Speed Dial

2.12.1 [6-1] System Speed Dial

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.5 Speed Dialling—Personal/System

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

◆ **Personal Speed Dialling - Programming**

Specifies the feature number used to programme Personal Speed Dialling numbers at an extension.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.5 Speed Dialling—Personal/System

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

◆ **Doorphone Call**

Specifies the feature number used to make a call to a doorphone.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main



### **Programming Manual References**

2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone

### **Feature Guide References**

1.16.1 Doorphone Call

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## ◆ **Group Paging**

Specifies the feature number used to page a certain paging group.

### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### **Programming Manual References**

2.9.7 [3-4] Paging Group

### **Feature Guide References**

1.14.1 Paging

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## ◆ **External BGM On / Off**

Specifies the feature number, available for manager extensions, used to turn on or off the external BGM.

### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### **Programming Manual References**

2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Programming & Manager—Manager

### **Feature Guide References**

1.16.4 Background Music (BGM)

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## ◆ **OGM Record / Clear / Playback**

Specifies the feature number, available for manager extensions, used to record, clear, or play back a certain OGM.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Programming & Manager—Manager

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.5 Outgoing Message (OGM)

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

◆ **Single CO Line Access**

Specifies the feature number used to make a trunk call using a certain trunk.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.5.3 Trunk Access

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

◆ **Parallel Telephone (Ring) Mode Set / Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel an SLT connected in parallel with a DPT to ring when receiving an incoming call.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.10.9 Parallelled Telephone

### 2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

#### ◆ **Group Call Pickup**

Specifies the feature number used to answer a call ringing at a certain call pickup group.

##### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

##### **Programming Manual References**

2.9.5 [3-3] Call Pickup Group

##### **Feature Guide References**

1.4.1.3 Call Pickup

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

#### ◆ **Directed Call Pickup**

Specifies the feature number used to answer a call ringing at a certain extension.

##### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

##### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—Call Pickup Deny

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—Call Pickup Deny

##### **Feature Guide References**

1.4.1.3 Call Pickup

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

#### ◆ **TAFAS Answer**

Specifies the feature number used to answer a trunk call notified through an external pager.

##### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.11.2 [5-2] External Pager

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.3 Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ Group Paging Answer**

Specifies the feature number used to answer a page to a paging group.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.9.7 [3-4] Paging Group

**Feature Guide References**

1.14.1 Paging

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ Automatic Callback Busy Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to cancel Automatic Callback Busy.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.7.1 Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-on)

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ User Remote Operation / Walking COS / Verified Code**

Specifies the feature number used to change the COS of an extension temporarily, and also change the feature settings (for example, FWD, DND) of an extension from another extension or through DISA.

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### Programming Manual References

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Optional Device & Other Extension—Deny Remote Operation by Other Extension

### Feature Guide References

1.8.5 Walking COS  
1.8.6 Verified Code Entry  
1.27.5 Remote Extension Control by User  
2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## ◆ Wireless XDP Parallel Mode Set / Cancel

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel Wireless XDP Parallel mode.

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### Programming Manual References

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Optional Device & Other Extension—Accept Wireless XDP Parallel Mode Set by Other PS

### Feature Guide References

1.24.5 Wireless XDP Parallel Mode  
2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## ◆ Account Code Entry

Specifies the feature number used to enter an Account Code.

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### Programming Manual References

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.4.3 Account Code Entry  
2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ Call Hold / Call Hold Retrieve**

Specifies the feature number used to hold a call or retrieve a call on hold from the holding extension.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.12.1 Call Hold  
2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ Call Hold Retrieve : Specified with a Holding Extension Number**

Specifies the feature number used to retrieve a held call from a different extension by specifying a holding extension number.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.12.1 Call Hold  
2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ Call Park / Call Park Retrieve**

Specifies the feature number used to hold a call in a parking zone or retrieve a call held in a parking zone.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.12.2 Call Park

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## **◆ Hold Retrieve : Specified with a Held CO Line Number**

Specifies the feature number used to retrieve a held trunk call from a different extension by specifying the held trunk number.

### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.12.1 Call Hold

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## **◆ Door Open**

Specifies the feature number used to open a door.

### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### **Programming Manual References**

2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone

### **Feature Guide References**

1.16.2 Door Open

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## **◆ External Relay Access**

Specifies the feature number used to activate a relay.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.11.6 [5-4] External Relay

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.10 External Relay Control

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ External Feature Access**

Specifies the feature number used to access the features of a host PBX or the telephone company.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.10.7 External Feature Access (EFA)

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ ISDN Hold**

Specifies the feature number used to hold a call using the ISDN service of the telephone company, instead of the PBX feature.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.6 Call Hold (HOLD)—by ISDN

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering



### ◆ COLR Set / Cancel

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel COLR, which suppresses the presentation of the called party's number to the caller.

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY

#### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

1.29.3.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP) and Calling/Connected Name Identification Presentation (CNIP/CONP)—by QSIG

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ CLIR Set / Cancel

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel CLIR, which suppresses the presentation of the caller's number to the called party.

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY

#### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

1.29.3.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP) and Calling/Connected Name Identification Presentation (CNIP/CONP)—by QSIG

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## ◆ Switch CLIP of CO Line / Extension

Specifies the feature number used to send either the CLIP number of the trunk in use (subscriber's number) or the extension to the network.

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### Programming Manual References

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—ISDN CO—Subscriber Number

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—CO Setting—Subscriber Number

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—CLIP ID

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—CLIP ID

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## ◆ MCID

Specifies the feature number used to ask the telephone company to trace a malicious call. This feature can be used during a call or while hearing a reorder tone after the caller hangs up.

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.9 Malicious Call Identification (MCID)

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## ◆ ISDN-FWD (MSN) Set / Cancel / Confirm

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel the FWD of incoming ISDN calls to an outside party using the ISDN service of the telephone company (instead of the PBX), or confirm the FWD setting.

Extension users can set the FWD destination to the network on an MSN basis.

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.4 Call Forwarding (CF)—by ISDN (P-MP)

1.20.1.5 Call Forwarding (CF)—by ISDN (P-P)

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## ◆ **Message Waiting Set / Cancel / Call Back**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel Message Waiting, or call back the caller.

### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.18.1 Message Waiting

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## ◆ **FWD/DND Set / Cancel: Call from CO & Extension**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel FWD/DND for incoming trunk and intercom calls.

### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

### **Feature Guide References**

1.3.1 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND)

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ FWD/DND Set / Cancel: Call from CO

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel FWD/DND for incoming trunk calls.

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

#### Feature Guide References

1.3.1 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND)

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ FWD/DND Set / Cancel: Call from Extension

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel FWD/DND for incoming intercom calls.

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

#### Feature Guide References

1.3.1 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND)

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ FWD No Answer Timer Set

Specifies the feature number used to set the length of time before a call is forwarded.

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

### Feature Guide References

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ Group FWD Set / Cancel: Call from CO & Extension

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel FWD for incoming trunk and intercom calls to an incoming call distribution group.

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### Programming Manual References

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

### Feature Guide References

1.3 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND) Features

1.3.1.1 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND)—SUMMARY

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ Group FWD Set / Cancel: Call from CO

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel FWD for incoming trunk calls to an incoming call distribution group.

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### Programming Manual References

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

### Feature Guide References

1.3 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND) Features

1.3.1.1 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND)—SUMMARY

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ Group FWD Set / Cancel: Call from Extension

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel FWD for incoming intercom calls to an incoming call distribution group.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

**Feature Guide References**

1.3 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND) Features

1.3.1.1 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND)—SUMMARY

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

◆ **Call Pickup Deny Set / Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel Call Pickup Deny (i.e., preventing other extensions from picking up calls to your extension).

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.4.1.3 Call Pickup

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

◆ **Paging Deny Set / Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel Paging Deny (i.e., preventing other extensions from paging your extension).

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.9.7 [3-4] Paging Group

### Feature Guide References

- 1.14.1 Paging
- 2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ Walking Extension

Specifies the feature number used to use the same extension settings at a new extension.

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

- 1.27.3 Walking Extension
- 2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ Data Line Security Set / Cancel

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel Data Line Security (i.e., preventing signals from other extensions during data transmission).

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

- 1.10.5 Data Line Security
- 2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ Call Waiting Mode: Call from Extension

Specifies the feature number used to set or change the method of receiving a Call Waiting notification from an extension.

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.3.3 Call Waiting

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ Call Waiting Mode: Call from CO**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel a Call Waiting notification from a trunk, doorphone, or a call via an incoming call distribution group.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.3.3 Call Waiting

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ Executive Override Deny Set / Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel Executive Busy Override (i.e., preventing other extensions from joining your conversation).

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Extension Feature—Executive Busy Override

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Programming &amp; Manager—Executive Busy Override Deny

**Feature Guide References**

1.7.2 Executive Busy Override

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering



### ◆ **Not Ready (Manual Wrap-up) Mode On / Off**

Specifies the feature number used to enter or leave Not Ready mode.

#### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.6 Log-in/Log-out

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ **Log-in / Log-out**

Specifies the feature number used to join or leave an incoming call distribution group.

#### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.6 Log-in/Log-out

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ **Incoming Call Queue Monitor**

Specifies the feature number, available only for extensions assigned as a supervisor, used to monitor the status of an incoming call distribution group with the extension display.

#### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Miscellaneous—Supervisor Extension Number

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.2.2.7 Supervisory Feature
- 2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ Hot Line (Pickup Dial) Program Set / Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to set/cancel the Hot Line feature, or programme the number to be automatically dialled.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Dial—Hot Line (Pickup Dial) Start

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.6.1.7 Hot Line
- 2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ Absent Message Set / Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel the display of an Absent Message.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.18.2 Absent Message
- 2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ BGM Set / Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel the BGM heard through the telephone speaker while on-hook.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.4 Background Music (BGM)

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

◆ **Remote Timed Reminder (Remote Wakeup Call)**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel a Timed Reminder remotely (Remote Wake-up Call).

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.27.4 Timed Reminder

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

◆ **Timed Reminder Set / Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel a Timed Reminder.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.27.4 Timed Reminder

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

◆ **Printing Message**

Specifies the feature number used to select a Printing Message to be output on SMDR.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge—Main—SMDR for External Hotel Application 2—Printing Message 1–8

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.2 Printing Message

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ Extension Dial Lock Set / Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to lock or unlock an extension to make certain trunk calls and change the forwarding destination, using the Extension Dial Lock feature.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.8.3 Extension Dial Lock

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ Time Service (Day / Lunch / Break / Night) Switch**

Specifies the feature number, available for manager extensions, used to change the time mode manually.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Programming & Manager—Time Service Switch

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Programming & Manager—Manager

### Feature Guide References

2.2.4 Time Service

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ Remote Extension Dial Lock Off

Specifies the feature number, available for manager extensions, used to unlock other extensions using the Extension Dial Lock feature.

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### Programming Manual References

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Programming & Manager—Manager

### Feature Guide References

1.8.3 Extension Dial Lock

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ Remote Extension Dial Lock On

Specifies the feature number, available for manager extensions, used to lock other extensions using the Extension Dial Lock feature.

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### Programming Manual References

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Programming & Manager—Manager

### Feature Guide References

1.8.3 Extension Dial Lock

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ Extension Feature Clear

Specifies the feature number used to reset certain features of an extension to the default values.

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.27.2 Extension Feature Clear

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ Extension PIN Set / Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to set a PIN for an extension.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.27.1 Extension Personal Identification Number (PIN)

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ Dial Information (CTI)**

Specifies the feature number used to send dial information to the CTI feature instead of the PBX.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.31.1 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ Broadcasting Operation**

Specifies the feature number used to make a broadcasting call.

### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### **Programming Manual References**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—Broadcasting—Ring Duration

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Miscellaneous—Broadcasting Operation

2.9.23 [3-10] Broadcasting Group

### **Feature Guide References**

1.15.1 Broadcasting

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## ◆ **Centralized BLF Monitor Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to cancel monitoring of an extension using an NDSS button.

### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### **Programming Manual References**

2.15.1 [9-1] TIE Table

### **Feature Guide References**

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## ◆ **Busy Out Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to cancel the Busy Out status of an analogue trunk.

### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### **Programming Manual References**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 4—Busy Out—Busy Out for Analogue CO

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.5.4.6 Trunk Busy Out
- 2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**◆ Simplified Voice Message Access (KX-TDA30 only)**

Specifies the feature number used to access the SVM feature to record, listen to and delete messages.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

- 2.10.9 [4-1-7] Wired Extension—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)
- 2.10.16 [4-2-5] Portable Station—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)
- 2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**Other PBX Extension**

Other PBX extension numbers can be used to easily call extensions connected to PBXs at different locations in a TIE line network. The leading numbers of all PBXs in the network that will be called should be entered in this table. A maximum of 16 leading numbers can be programmed.

**◆ Dial**

Specifies the leading extension number of the other PBX.

**Value Range**

Max. 3 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

- 2.15.1 [9-1] TIE Table—Leading Number

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.29.1 TIE Line Service
- 2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering



### Quick Dialling

Quick Dialling numbers are used to call extensions or outside parties, or access certain features without having to dial their full numbers. A maximum of 80 Quick Dialling numbers can be programmed.

When using a KX-TDA600 with EMEC card, a further 1000 Quick Dialling numbers are available. See **2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main**.

#### ◆ Dial

Specifies the Quick Dialling number.

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.6.1.6 Quick Dialling

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

#### ◆ Phone Number

Specifies the number to be dialled when the corresponding Quick Dialling number is used.

#### Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.6.1.6 Quick Dialling

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### KX-T7710 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

The settings of the MESSAGE button and One-touch buttons on the KX-T7710 can be programmed.

#### ◆ Dial

Indicates the DTMF tone dial required by the PBX to recognise it and dial the preprogrammed number for each button (reference only).

**Value Range**

B: For MESSAGE button  
 A1: For One-touch button 1  
 A2: For One-touch button 2  
 A3: For One-touch button 3  
 A4: For One-touch button 4  
 A5: For One-touch button 5  
 A6: For One-touch button 6  
 A7: For One-touch button 7  
 A8: For One-touch button 8

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.3 KX-T7710 One-touch Dialling

**◆ Message Key—Phone Number**

Specifies the feature number or telephone number dialled when the MESSAGE button on the KX-T7710 is pressed. By default, this is set to the feature number used to call back a caller who left a message waiting indication, **Message Waiting Set / Cancel / Call Back**.  
 This is available only when the position of the Mode switch lever on the KX-T7710 is set to "PBX".

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Message Waiting Set / Cancel / Call Back

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.3 KX-T7710 One-touch Dialling

**◆ One-touch Dial 01–08—Phone Number**

Specifies the number dialled when a one-touch button on the KX-T7710 is pressed.  
 This is available only when the position of the Mode switch lever on the KX-T7710 is set to "PBX".

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.3 KX-T7710 One-touch Dialling

## 2.8.9 [2-6-2] Numbering Plan—Quick Dial (MEC) (KX-TDA600 only)

Quick Dialling numbers are used to call extensions or outside parties, or access certain features without having to dial their full numbers. When an EMEC card is installed in the PBX, a maximum of 1000 Quick Dialling numbers can be programmed.

This screen is only available when an EMEC card has been installed in the PBX. For details, see **2.7.3 [1-1] Slot—MPR Card Property**.

20 numbers are displayed at a time. To display other sets of numbers, click the applicable tab.

### ◆ Dial

Specifies the Quick Dialling number.

#### Value Range

Max. 8 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.9 [2-6-2] Numbering Plan—Quick Dial (MEC) (KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.6.1.6 Quick Dialling

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ Phone Number

Specifies the number to be dialled when the corresponding Quick Dialling number is used.

#### Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.9 [2-6-2] Numbering Plan—Quick Dial (MEC) (KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.6.1.6 Quick Dialling

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## 2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

Feature numbers used to access various PBX features can be programmed. The following features are available while hearing a busy, DND, or ringback tone. Each feature must have a unique feature number.

### ◆ BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override

Specifies the feature number used to notify a busy extension of a second call by Call Waiting, or call an extension in DND mode.

#### Value Range

1 digit (0–9, \*, or #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 2—C. Waiting for Call from Extension  
2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 2—C. Waiting for Call from Extension

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.3.3 Call Waiting  
1.3.1.3 Do Not Disturb (DND)  
1.7.4.2 Call Waiting Tone  
1.7.4.3 Off-hook Call Announcement (OHCA)  
1.7.4.4 Whisper OHCA  
2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

### ◆ Executive Busy Override

Specifies the feature number used to interrupt an existing call to establish a three-party conference call.

#### Value Range

1 digit (0–9, \*, or #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

#### Programming Manual References

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Extension Feature—Executive Busy Override  
2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—Executive Override Deny  
2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—Executive Override Deny

#### Feature Guide References

1.7.2 Executive Busy Override

### 2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

#### ◆ Alternate Calling - Ring / Voice

Specifies the feature number used to allow a caller to change the called extension's preset call receiving method to ring tone or voice.

##### **Value Range**

1 digit (0–9, \*, or #)

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

##### **Programming Manual References**

None

##### **Feature Guide References**

1.5.3 Intercom Call

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

#### ◆ Message Waiting Set

Specifies the feature number used to leave a Message Waiting notification.

##### **Value Range**

1 digit (0–9, \*, or #)

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

##### **Programming Manual References**

None

##### **Feature Guide References**

1.18.1 Message Waiting

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

#### ◆ Call Monitor

Specifies the feature number used to listen to a busy extension's conversation.

##### **Value Range**

1 digit (0–9, \*, or #)

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

### Programming Manual References

- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Extension Feature—Call Monitor
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—Executive Override Deny
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—Executive Override Deny

### Feature Guide References

- 1.7.3 Call Monitor
- 2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## ◆ Automatic Callback Busy

Specifies the feature number used to reserve a busy line and receive callback ringing when the line becomes idle.

### Value Range

1 digit (0–9, \*, or #)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

- 1.7.1 Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-on)
- 2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

## ◆ BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override-2

Specifies the feature number used to notify a busy extension of a second call by Call Waiting, or call an extension in DND mode. This is the same setting as **BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override** on this screen, and can be used to provide two methods of activating the specified features. This can be useful, for example, if users prefer to use a separate feature number to activate DND Override.

### Value Range

1 digit (0–9, \*, or #)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

### Programming Manual References

- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 2—C. Waiting for Call from Extension
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 2—C. Waiting for Call from Extension

### Feature Guide References

- 1.1.3.3 Call Waiting
- 1.3.1.3 Do Not Disturb (DND)

1.7.4.2 Call Waiting Tone

1.7.4.3 Off-hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

1.7.4.4 Whisper OHCA

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering



## 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

Each extension, doorphone port, incoming call distribution group, and trunk group is assigned a Class of Service (COS). Certain features can be programmed to behave differently depending on the COS. A maximum of 64 COS levels can be programmed.

### TRS

Restrictions to features related to making trunk calls can be programmed for each COS.

#### ◆ COS Name

Specifies the name of the COS.

##### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

2.2.1 Class of Service (COS)

#### ◆ TRS Level—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring) level for making trunk calls in each time mode.

##### Value Range

1: Allows all trunk calls

2–6: Restricts trunk calls according to the combination of the Denied and Exception Code Tables

7: Restricts all trunk calls

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

##### Programming Manual References

2.8.5 [2-4] Week Table

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main—COS

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Main—COS

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone—COS

2.13.1 [7-1] Denied Code

2.13.2 [7-2] Exception Code

**Feature Guide References**

1.8.1 Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring)

**◆ TRS Level on Extension Dial Lock**

Specifies the TRS/Barring level for making trunk calls when an extension is locked using the Extension Dial Lock feature.

**Value Range**

- 1: Allows all trunk calls
- 2–6: Restricts trunk calls according to the combination of the Denied and Exception Code Tables
- 7: Restricts all trunk calls

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

**Programming Manual References**

- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS
- 2.13.1 [7-1] Denied Code
- 2.13.2 [7-2] Exception Code

**Feature Guide References**

1.8.3 Extension Dial Lock

**◆ TRS Level for System Speed Dialling**

Specifies the TRS/Barring level for making a trunk call using System Speed Dialling numbers, which overrides the TRS/Barring set for the current time mode.

**Value Range**

- 1: Allows all trunk calls
- 2–6: Restricts trunk calls according to the combination of the Denied and Exception Code Tables
- 7: Restricts all trunk calls

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

**Programming Manual References**

- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS
- 2.12.1 [6-1] System Speed Dial
- 2.13.5 [7-5] Miscellaneous—TRS Override by System Speed Dialling

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.6.1.5 Speed Dialling—Personal/System
- 1.8.1 Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring)

## CO & SMDR

### ◆ COS Name

Specifies the name of the COS.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

2.2.1 Class of Service (COS)

### ◆ Extension-CO Line Call Duration Limitation

Enables the extension-to-trunk call duration feature. The maximum call duration can be set using **Extension-CO Duration Time** on **2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings**.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 2—Extension - CO Call Time Limit—For Incoming Calls

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main—COS

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

#### Feature Guide References

1.10.8 Trunk Call Limitation

### ◆ Transfer to CO

Enables the transferring of calls to trunks.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

**Programming Manual References**

- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.11.1 Call Transfer

**◆ Call Forward to CO**

Enables the forwarding of calls to trunks.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

**Programming Manual References**

- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS
- 2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS
- 2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

**◆ Account Code Mode**

Specifies whether the entry of an account code is optional or mandatory when making a trunk call.

**Value Range**

Option, Forced

**Maintenance Console Location**

- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

**Programming Manual References**

- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.5.4.3 Account Code Entry

**◆ CF (MSN)**

Enables forwarding of ISDN calls to an outside party using the ISDN service of the telephone company, instead of the PBX, on an MSN basis.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.4 Call Forwarding (CF)—by ISDN (P-MP)

1.20.1.5 Call Forwarding (CF)—by ISDN (P-P)

## ◆ **Outgoing CO Call Printout (SMDR)**

Enables the automatic recording of information about outgoing trunk calls on SMDR.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

### **Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

## **Extension Feature**

The use of features related to extension operations can be programmed for each COS.

## ◆ **COS Name**

Specifies the name of the COS.

### **Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.2.1 Class of Service (COS)

**◆ Executive Busy Override**

Enables interrupting an existing call to establish a three-party conference call.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

**Feature Guide References**

1.7.2 Executive Busy Override

**◆ DND Override**

Enables making a call to an extension in DND mode by entering the feature number.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

**Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.3 Do Not Disturb (DND)

**◆ OHCA / Whisper OHCA**

Enables using OHCA/Whisper OHCA as a method of second call notification by entering the feature number.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

### Feature Guide References

1.7.4 Second Call Notification to Busy Extension

1.7.4.3 Off-hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

1.7.4.4 Whisper OHCA

## ◆ Call Monitor

Enables listening to a busy extension's conversation.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

### Feature Guide References

1.7.3 Call Monitor

## ◆ Call Pickup by DSS

Enables using a DSS button to pick up a call to a specified extension.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

**Feature Guide References**

1.4.1.3 Call Pickup

**Programming & Manager****◆ COS Name**

Specifies the name of the COS.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.2.1 Class of Service (COS)

**◆ Executive Busy Override Deny**

Enables preventing other extensions from interrupting calls.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

**Feature Guide References**

2.2.1 Class of Service (COS)

**◆ Group Forward Set**

Enables setting call forwarding for calls to an incoming call distribution group.

**Value Range**

Disable: An extension cannot set call forwarding for any group.

Enable-All: An extension can set call forwarding for all groups.

Enable-Group: An extension can only set call forwarding for the group to which the extension belongs.



### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.9.11 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

### Feature Guide References

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

## ◆ Programming Mode Level

Specifies the level of authorisation for performing PT programming.

### Value Range

Disable: A PT user cannot perform any programming.

PROG Only: A PT user can perform only personal programming.

PROG and PROG \*\*/\*#: A PT user can perform both personal and system programming.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

### Feature Guide References

2.3.2 PT Programming

## ◆ Manager

Specifies the authorisation to use manager features.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

### Feature Guide References

2.2.6 Manager Features

## ◆ Time Service Switch

Enables manual switching of time modes.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.8.5 [2-4] Week Table

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

### Feature Guide References

2.2.4 Time Service

## Optional Device & Other Extension

## ◆ COS Name

Specifies the name of the COS.

### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

2.2.1 Class of Service (COS)

## ◆ Door Unlock

Enables using the door opener feature.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

### Feature Guide References

1.16.2 Door Open

### ◆ External Relay Access

Enables access to external relays.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.11.6 [5-4] External Relay

### Feature Guide References

1.16.10 External Relay Control

### ◆ Accept the Call from DISA

Enables reception of calls from DISA.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

### Feature Guide References

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

### ◆ Deny Remote Operation by Other Extension

Allows the Walking COS or Remote Extension Control feature to be used from a remote location (inside the PBX, or outside the PBX using DISA).

### Value Range

Allow, Deny

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

**Feature Guide References**

1.8.5 Walking COS

1.27.5 Remote Extension Control by User

**◆ Accept Wireless XDP Parallel Mode Set by Other PS**

Allows Wireless XDP Parallel Mode to be set by a PS.

**Value Range**

Allow, Deny

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

**Feature Guide References**

1.24.5 Wireless XDP Parallel Mode

**Miscellaneous****◆ COS Name**

Specifies the name of the COS.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.2.1 Class of Service (COS)

## ◆ **Broadcasting Operation**

Enables making broadcasting calls.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—Broadcasting—Ring Duration

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Broadcasting Operation

2.9.23 [3-10] Broadcasting Group

### **Feature Guide References**

1.15.1 Broadcasting

## ◆ **Accept a collect call (for Brazil)**

Enables accepting collect calls.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## 2.8.12 [2-7-2] Class of Service—External Call Block

Each COS can have different trunk groups available for making trunk calls, depending on the time mode (day/lunch/break/night). Select the desired time mode from the list.

### ◆ Outgoing Trunk Group 1–64 (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 1–96 (KX-TDA600)

Specifies the available trunk groups.

#### Value Range

Block (blue), Non Block

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.12 [2-7-2] Class of Service—External Call Block

#### Programming Manual References

2.8.5 [2-4] Week Table

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.5.5.3 Trunk Access

## 2.8.13 [2-7-3] Class of Service—Internal Call Block

Internal Call Block determines the restrictions placed on making intercom calls. The extensions, incoming call distribution groups, and doorphones belonging to a certain COS can be programmed to not receive intercom calls from those belonging to a certain COS.

### ◆ COS Number of the Extension Which Receive the Call from Other Extension 1–64

Specifies the combinations of COS levels for which intercom calls are blocked.

#### Value Range

Block (blue), Non Block

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.13 [2-7-3] Class of Service—Internal Call Block

#### Programming Manual References

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Main—COS

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone—COS

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.2.2 Internal Call Block

## 2.8.14 [2-8-1] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from CO

Different ring tone patterns can be selected for incoming trunk calls depending on the trunk group that the calls are received on. A maximum of 8 Ring Tone Pattern Tables can be programmed, and any pattern table can be selected for use by an extension.

### ◆ Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8

Specifies the ring tone pattern for incoming trunk calls.

#### Value Range

Single, Double, Triple, Option1, Option2

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.14 [2-8-1] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from CO

#### Programming Manual References

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings—Trunk Group Number

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—Ring Pattern Table

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—Ring Pattern Table

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.3.2 Ring Tone Pattern Selection



## 2.8.15 [2-8-2] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Doorphone

Different ring tone patterns can be selected for incoming doorphone calls depending on the doorphone port that the calls originate from. A maximum of 8 Ring Tone Pattern Tables can be programmed, and any pattern table can be selected for use by an extension.

### ◆ Ring Tone Pattern Table 1–8

Specifies the ring tone pattern for incoming doorphone calls.

#### Value Range

Single, Double, Triple, S-Double, Option 1, Option 2

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.15 [2-8-2] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Doorphone

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—Ring Pattern Table

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—Ring Pattern Table

2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.3.2 Ring Tone Pattern Selection

1.16.1 Doorphone Call

## 2.8.16 [2-8-3] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others

Different ring tone patterns can be selected for incoming intercom calls and ringing triggered by certain PBX features (Timed Reminder, Call Back, and Live Call Screening). A maximum of 8 Ring Tone Pattern Tables can be programmed, and any pattern table can be selected for use by an extension.

### ◆ Extension—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8

Specifies the ring tone pattern for incoming intercom calls.

#### Value Range

Single, Double, Triple, Option 1, Option 2

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.16 [2-8-3] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—Ring Pattern Table

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—Ring Pattern Table

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.3.2 Ring Tone Pattern Selection

### ◆ Timed Reminder—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8

Specifies the ring tone pattern for Timed Reminder alarms.

#### Value Range

Single, Double, Triple, Option 1, Option 2

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.16 [2-8-3] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—Ring Pattern Table

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—Ring Pattern Table

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.3.2 Ring Tone Pattern Selection

### ◆ Call Back—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8

Specifies the ring tone pattern for callback ringing by Automatic Callback Busy.

#### Value Range

Single, Double, Triple, S-Double, Option 1, Option 2

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.16 [2-8-3] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others

### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—Ring Pattern Table

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—Ring Pattern Table

### **Feature Guide References**

1.1.3.2 Ring Tone Pattern Selection

## **◆ Live Call Screening—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8**

Specifies the ring tone pattern for LCS warning tones.

### **Value Range**

Single, Double, Triple, Option 1, Option 2

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.16 [2-8-3] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others

### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—Ring Pattern Table

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—Ring Pattern Table

### **Feature Guide References**

1.1.3.2 Ring Tone Pattern Selection

## **◆ External Sensor—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8**

Specifies the ring tone pattern for calls from an external sensor.

### **Value Range**

Single, Double, Triple, Option 1, Option 2

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.16 [2-8-3] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others

### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—Ring Pattern Table

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—Ring Pattern Table

### **Feature Guide References**

1.16.9 External Sensor

## 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

Various system settings can be programmed.

### Option 1

#### ◆ PT LCD—Date Display

Selects the order that the month and date are shown on the displays of extensions.

##### Value Range

Date-Month, Month-Date

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ PT LCD—Time Display

Selects the time format shown on the displays of extensions. The time display format assigned here applies when setting the Timed Reminder feature.

##### Value Range

12H, 24H

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

1.27.4 Timed Reminder

#### ◆ PT LCD—Password / PIN Display

Selects whether passwords and PINs (Personal Identification Number) are hidden or shown on the displays of extensions while being entered.

##### Value Range

Hide, Display

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.27.1 Extension Personal Identification Number (PIN)

## ◆ **PT Fwd / DND—Fwd LED**

Selects the light pattern of the FWD/DND button while the FWD feature is activated.

### **Value Range**

On (Solid): Red on

Flash: Slow red flashing

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

### **Feature Guide References**

1.3 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND) Features

1.19.3 LED Indication

## ◆ **PT Fwd / DND—DND LED**

Selects the light pattern of the FWD/DND button while the DND feature is activated.

### **Value Range**

On (Solid): Red on

Flash: Slow red flashing

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

### **Feature Guide References**

1.3 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND) Features

1.19.3 LED Indication

### ◆ PT Fwd / DND—Fwd/DND key mode when Idle

Selects the function of the FWD/DND button (fixed button) when it is pressed in idle status. (A FWD/DND button customised on a flexible button is always in FWD/DND Cycle Switch mode, and the mode cannot be changed.)

#### Value Range

FWD/DND Setting Mode: Enter programming mode for the FWD/DND setting.

FWD/DND Cycle Switch Mode: Switch the FWD on/DND on/Off mode instead of entering the programming mode for the FWD/DND setting. (When there are separate FWD/DND settings for calls from trunks and calls from extensions, mode switching cannot be performed.)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

#### Feature Guide References

1.3 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND) Features

### ◆ PT Fwd / DND—Paging to DND Extension

Specifies whether extensions can receive paging when in DND mode.

#### Value Range

Do Not Page, Page

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

2.9.7 [3-4] Paging Group

#### Feature Guide References

1.14.1 Paging

### ◆ PT Operation—Off Hook Monitor for KX-T74xx/T75xx/T76xx

Enables the use of Off-Hook Monitor with KX-T7400, KX-T7500, or KX-T7600 series telephones and IP-PTs.

#### Value Range

Disable: The PT user's voice is sent through the handsfree microphone. The other party's voice is heard through the hands-free speaker.

Enable: The PT user's voice is sent through the handset microphone. The other party's voice is heard through both the hands-free speaker and the handset.

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.10.2 Off-hook Monitor

## ◆ **PT Operation—Privacy Release by SCO key**

Selects the function of the S-CO button during a trunk call.

### **Value Range**

Enable: Pressing the S-CO button activates the Privacy Release feature

Disable: Pressing the S-CO button switches the information shown on the PT display.

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.13.1.3 Privacy Release

## ◆ **PT Operation—JOG Dial Speed**

Selects the speed at which items scroll on the display when the Jog Dial is used.

### **Value Range**

Normal, High Speed

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ PT Operation—PT Ring Off Setting

Specifies whether incoming call ringing can be turned off at individual extensions. If disabled, users cannot prevent incoming calls from ringing.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.3.2 Ring Tone Pattern Selection

### ◆ PT Operation—Automatic Answer for Call from CO after

Specifies the number of times a PT in Hands-free Answerback mode will ring before a conversation is established automatically when it receives a call from a trunk.

#### Value Range

No rings, 1 ring, 2 rings, 3 rings

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.4.1.4 Hands-free Answerback

### ◆ PT Operation—Automatic Hold by ICM / CO / ICD Group key

Selects whether calls are disconnected or held when the INTERCOM, CO, or ICD Group button is pressed while having a conversation.

#### Value Range

Disable (Disconnect), Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button



### Feature Guide References

1.12.1 Call Hold

### ◆ PT Operation— Hold key Mode

Selects which extensions can retrieve a held call or a call that is transferred by Call Transfer without Announcement feature.

#### Value Range

Hold: Any extension can retrieve a held call.

Exclusive Hold: Only the holding extension can retrieve a held call.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.12.1 Call Hold

## Option 2

### ◆ Extension Feature Clear—Call Waiting

Specifies whether the Call Waiting setting is cleared when Extension Feature Clear is performed.

#### Value Range

Clear, Do not clear

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.27.2 Extension Feature Clear

### ◆ Extension Feature Clear—Fwd/DND

Specifies whether the FWD/DND setting is cleared when Extension Feature Clear is performed.

#### Value Range

Clear, Do not clear

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.27.2 Extension Feature Clear

**◆ Extension Feature Clear—Hot Line (Pickup Dial)**

Specifies whether the Hot Line setting is cleared when Extension Feature Clear is performed.

**Value Range**

Clear, Do not clear

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.27.2 Extension Feature Clear

**◆ CODEC—System CODEC**

Selects the CODEC type for DPTs and PSs.

**Value Range**

A-Law, Mu-Law

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ CODEC—Network CODEC (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)**

Selects the CODEC type for ISDN or T1 lines.

**Value Range**

A-Law, Mu-Law

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ ISDN en Bloc Dial—[#] as End of Dial for en Bloc mode

Specifies whether to automatically send "#" as an end code when dialling to an ISDN line; if used as the end code, "#" will not be dialled out as part of a number even when the "#" key is pressed.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### Programming Manual References

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—ISDN CO—ISDN Outgoing Call Type

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—CO Setting—ISDN Outgoing Call Type

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY

#### ◆ Redial—Automatic Redial when No Answer (ISDN)

Selects whether Automatic Redial to an ISDN line is performed when the called party does not answer within a preprogrammed time period.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### Programming Manual References

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Automatic Redial—Wait before the Called Party's Answer

### Feature Guide References

1.6.1.4 Last Number Redial

#### ◆ Redial—Save Dial After Connection to Redial Memory

Specifies whether any digits dialled after the called party answers (for example, to access a specific extension within another company) are also saved as part of the redial number.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.4 Last Number Redial

**◆ Redial—Call Log by Redial key**

Enables display of the Outgoing Call Log on a DPT by pressing the REDIAL button while on hook.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.4 Last Number Redial

**◆ Extension - CO Call Time Limit—For Incoming Calls**

Selects whether the time limit for extension-to-trunk calls applies to outgoing calls only or for both outgoing and incoming calls. COS determines the use of this feature, and the length of the time limit can be assigned on a trunk group basis.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—Extension-CO Line Call Duration Limitation

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main—Extension-CO Duration Time

**Feature Guide References**

1.10.8 Trunk Call Limitation

### ◆ Automatic Time Adjustment—by ISDN & Caller ID (FSK)

Enables the PBX to adjust its clock every day according to the time information that the network provides with the first call after 3:05 AM.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

2.3.5 Automatic Setup

## Option 3

### ◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 1 : Doorphone / Called by Voice

Enables the PBX to send Confirmation Tone 1. Confirmation Tone 1 is heard from a doorphone when the doorphone button is pressed, or from a PT when it receives a call in voice-calling mode.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.16.1 Doorphone Call

1.28.2 Confirmation Tone

### ◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 2 : Paged / Automatic Answer

Enables the PBX to send Confirmation Tone 2. Confirmation Tone 2 is heard from a PT when it receives a call in Hands-free Answerback mode, or paging.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.4.1.4 Hands-free Answerback

1.14.1 Paging

1.28.2 Confirmation Tone

**◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 3-1 : Start Talking after making call**

Enables the PBX to send Confirmation Tone 3-1. Confirmation Tone 3-1 is heard from an extension when, for example, it pages another extension.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.28.2 Confirmation Tone

**◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 3-2 : Start Talking after answering call**

Enables the PBX to send Confirmation Tone 3-2. Confirmation Tone 3-2 is heard from an extension when answering a call by, for example, the Call Pickup feature.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.28.2 Confirmation Tone

**◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 4-1 : Start Conference**

Enables the PBX to send Confirmation Tone 4-1. Confirmation Tone 4-1 is heard from an extension when a new party joins a conference call.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.13.1.2 Conference

1.28.2 Confirmation Tone

## ◆ **Confirmation Tone—Tone 4-2 : Finish Conference**

Enables the PBX to send Confirmation Tone 4-2. Confirmation Tone 4-2 is heard from an extension when a party leaves a conference call.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.13.1.2 Conference

1.28.2 Confirmation Tone

## ◆ **Confirmation Tone—Tone 5 : Hold**

Enables the PBX to send Confirmation Tone 5. Confirmation Tone 5 is heard from an extension when it holds a call.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.28.2 Confirmation Tone

### ◆ **Dial Tone—Distinctive Dial Tone**

Enables the PBX to send dial tones at different frequencies depending on the setting of the extension.

#### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.28.1 Dial Tone

### ◆ **Dial Tone—Dial Tone for Extension**

Selects the dial tone the PBX sends to extensions to inform about the features activated on them.

#### **Value Range**

Type A, Type B

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.28.1 Dial Tone

### ◆ **Dial Tone—Dial Tone for ARS**

Selects the dial tone the PBX (instead of the network) sends to the caller when a call is made using the ARS feature, or ISDN En Bloc dialling.

#### **Value Range**

Type A, Type B

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

2.14.1 [8-1] System Settings



### **Feature Guide References**

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)  
1.28.1 Dial Tone

### **◆ Echo Cancel—Conference**

Enables the use of the ECHO/EECHO card for conference calls.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.13.1.2 Conference

### **◆ Echo Cancel—CO-CO**

Enables the use of the ECHO/EECHO card for trunk-to-trunk calls.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

None

### **◆ Echo Cancel—Extension to Analogue Line**

Enables the use of the ECHO/EECHO card for extension-to-analogue trunk calls.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### **Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Echo Cancel—Extension to Digital Line**

Enables the use of the ECHO/EECHO card for extension-to-ISDN/TIE line calls.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**Option 4**◆ **DSS Key—DSS key mode for Incoming Call**

Enables the use of a DSS button to pick up an incoming call to another extension or an ICD group.

**Value Range**

ON or Flash, OFF

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.4.1.3 Call Pickup

1.19.3 LED Indication

◆ **DSS Key—Call Pickup by DSS key for Direct Incoming Call**

Specifies whether a DSS button will light up or flash when a call rings at the specified extension. To enable this setting, **DSS Key—DSS key mode for Incoming Call** on this screen must be set to **ON or Flash**.

**Value Range**

Disable: The DSS button will light up when a call arrives, but pressing it will not pick up the call.

Enable: The DSS button will flash when a call arrives, and pressing it will pick up the call.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.4.1.3 Call Pickup

## ◆ DSS Key—Call Pick-up by DSS key for ICD Group Call

Specifies whether a DSS button will light up or flash when a call rings at the specified incoming call distribution group.

To enable this setting, **DSS Key—DSS key mode for Incoming Call** on this screen must be set to **ON or Flash**.

### Value Range

Disable: The DSS button will light up when a call arrives, but pressing it will not pick up the call.

Enable: The DSS button will flash when a call arrives, and pressing it will pick up the call.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.4.1.3 Call Pickup

## ◆ Transfer—Transfer to Busy Extension without BSS Operation

Enables a transferred call to be queued when the transfer destination is busy.

### Value Range

Disable: The call is not transferred. (If the transfer destination has enabled the call waiting notification feature, it is possible to inform the destination about the call transfer.)

Enable: The transferred call is queued for the time period specified in **Recall—Transfer Recall** in **2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters**.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### Programming Manual References

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Recall—Transfer Recall

### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.3 Queuing Feature

1.11.1 Call Transfer

### ◆ **Transfer—Send CLIP of Held Party when Transfer**

Enables the transfer of related CLIP information when a party on hold is transferred. When set to "Enable", the transfer destination will receive the original caller's CLIP information, not the information of the extension that performed the transfer.

#### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

### ◆ **Public Call through Private Network—Minimum Public Caller ID Digits**

Specifies the minimum length of Caller ID required for a call from a private network to be considered as a call from a public network.

#### **Value Range**

0–15

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

### ◆ **SLT—SLT Hold Mode**

Selects how to hold a line and transfer a call with an SLT. For details of each mode, see "1.12.1 Call Hold" in the Feature Guide.

#### **Value Range**

Mode 1, Mode 2, Mode 3, Mode 4

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

## Feature Guide References

1.12.1 Call Hold

### ◆ SLT—SLT Message Waiting Lamp Pattern (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Specifies the Message Waiting Lamp light pattern of SLTs.

## Value Range

1–12

## Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

## Programming Manual References

None

## Feature Guide References

1.18.1 Message Waiting

### ◆ Whisper OHCA—for SLT / APT / KX-T72xx

Enables the use of Whisper OHCA to SLTs and IP-PTs, and DPTs other than KX-T7400 series, KX-T7500 series, or KX-T7600 series.

## Value Range

Disable, Enable

## Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

## Programming Manual References

None

## Feature Guide References

1.7.4.4 Whisper OHCA

### ◆ Busy Out—Busy Out for Analogue CO

Enables the PBX to automatically set a trunk to Busy Out status when a loop current is not detected, preventing that trunk from being used.

## Value Range

Disable, Enable

## Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.4.6 Trunk Busy Out

**Option 5****◆ PT Feature Access—No. 1–8**

Specifies the System Feature Access Menu (1–8) shown on the display of an extension.

**Value Range**

None, Call Back Cancel, Call Pickup Direct, Call Pickup Group, Doorphone Call, Door Open, Relay ON, External BGM, Paging

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**Option 6 (CTI)****◆ 1st Party CTI—System status retry interval timer**

Specifies the length of time between alive checks for First Party Call Control CTI.

**Value Range**

0–60 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.31.1 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

**◆ 1st Party CTI—System status retry counter**

Specifies the number of times that the alive check is repeated for First Party Call Control CTI. When the alive check has been attempted the programmed number times without success, the PBX assumes that the logical connection with the CTI application software has been lost.

### **Value Range**

0–10

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.31.1 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

## ◆ **1st Party CTI—CDR retry interval timer**

Specifies the length of time between alive checks of CDR for First Party Call Control CTI.

### **Value Range**

0–60 s

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.31.1 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

## ◆ **1st Party CTI—CDR retry counter**

Specifies the number of times the alive check of CDR is repeated for First Party Call Control CTI. When the alive check has been attempted the programmed number times without success, the association is released automatically.

### **Value Range**

0–10

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.31.1 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

### ◆ 3rd Party CTI—System status retry interval timer

Specifies the length of time between alive checks for Third Party Call Control CTI.

#### Value Range

0–60 s

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.31.1 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

### ◆ 3rd Party CTI—System status retry counter

Specifies the number of times that the alive check is repeated for Third Party Call Control CTI. When the alive check has been attempted the programmed number of times without success, the PBX assumes that the logical connection with the CTI application software has been lost.

#### Value Range

0–10

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.31.1 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

### ◆ 3rd Party CTI—CDR retry interval timer

Specifies the length of time between alive checks of CDR (Call Detail Recording) for Third Party Call Control CTI.

#### Value Range

0–60 s

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

#### Programming Manual References

None



### Feature Guide References

1.31.1 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

#### ◆ 3rd Party CTI—CDR retry counter

Specifies the number of times that the alive check of CDR is repeated for Third Party Call Control CTI. When the alive check has been attempted the programmed number times, the association is released automatically.

### Value Range

0–10

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.31.1 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

#### ◆ CTI Multi PBX Control—PBX Name

Specifies the name of the PBX, for network programming reference.

### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ CTI Multi PBX Control—USB Serial Number

Specifies the serial number assigned to this PBX's USB data transfers, used when multiple PBXs are connected via USB to one PC (for example, for CTI).

### Value Range

1–8

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ CTI Make Call—SLT Ring**

Specifies whether to ring an SLT when a call is made from CTI, instead of the SLT.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

## 2.8.18 [2-10] Extension CID Settings

Various settings for extension Caller ID can be programmed.

### ◆ Extension Caller ID Resource-1, 2 (KX-TDA30 only)

Specifies a group of 4 SLT ports that can transfer Caller ID information to connected SLTs. When the port to which an extension is connected has this feature activated, there will be a short delay before the extension rings for incoming calls.

#### Value Range

Disable: No port  
Slot 01:DHLC4: Initially installed 4 Super Hybrid ports  
Slot nn:SLC4: Ports 1 to 4 of the SLC4 card (nn=slot number)  
Slot nn:SLC8 1-4: Ports 1 to 4 of the SLC8 card (nn=slot number)  
Slot nn:SLC8 5-8: Ports 5 to 8 of the SLC8 card (nn=slot number)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.18 [2-10] Extension CID Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 7—Extension Caller ID Sending

#### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

### ◆ Extension Caller ID Modulation Type

Specifies the modulation frequency to be used when sending Caller ID information to an SLT.

#### Value Range

V.23(ETSI), Bell202(Bellcore)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.18 [2-10] Extension CID Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

### ◆ Channel Seizure Signal bits

Specifies the number of seizure bits to send when sending Caller ID information to an SLT.

#### Value Range

10 × n (n=3–40) bits

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.18 [2-10] Extension CID Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

**◆ Mark Signal bits**

Specifies the number of mark bits to send when sending Caller ID information to an SLT.

**Value Range**

10 × n (n=3–40) bits

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.18 [2-10] Extension CID Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

**◆ Channel Seizure Wait Time**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits before starting to send the seizure signal following the first ring when sending Caller ID information to an SLT.

**Value Range**

64 × n (n=5–35) ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.18 [2-10] Extension CID Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

**◆ Caller ID Signal Type**

Specifies the type of signal modulation to be used when sending Caller ID information to an SLT (reference only).

### **Value Range**

FSK

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.18 [2-10] Extension CID Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

## ◆ **Add Local Trunk Access Code to Extension Caller ID**

Enables the PBX to automatically add a Trunk Access number to the received telephone number when sending the Caller ID number of an incoming trunk call to an SLT.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.18 [2-10] Extension CID Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

## ◆ **Send Caller ID Date & Time to Extension**

Enables the PBX to send the date and time of an incoming call when sending Caller ID information to an SLT.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.18 [2-10] Extension CID Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

**◆ Send Caller ID Name to Extension**

Enables the PBX to send the caller's name when sending Caller ID information to an SLT.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.18 [2-10] Extension CID Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

**◆ Send Caller ID Long Distance to Extension**

Enables the PBX to send a call qualifier (Long Distance) (if received from the trunk) when sending Caller ID information to an SLT.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.18 [2-10] Extension CID Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

## 2.8.19 [2-11-1] Audio Gain—Paging/MOH

Gain levels for the External Pager/External BGM ports can be programmed.

### ◆ **Paging—(External Pager 1) (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)**

Specifies the paging volume for External Pager port 1.

#### **Value Range**

-15–15 dB

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.19 [2-11-1] Audio Gain—Paging/MOH

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.9.7 [3-4] Paging Group

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.14.1 Paging

### ◆ **Paging—(External Pager 2) (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)**

Specifies the paging volume for External Pager port 2.

#### **Value Range**

-15–15 dB

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.19 [2-11-1] Audio Gain—Paging/MOH

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.9.7 [3-4] Paging Group

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.14.1 Paging

### ◆ **Paging—(External Pager) (KX-TDA30 only)**

Specifies the paging volume for the External Pager.

#### **Value Range**

-15–15 dB

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.19 [2-11-1] Audio Gain—Paging/MOH

**Programming Manual References**

2.9.7 [3-4] Paging Group

**Feature Guide References**

1.14.1 Paging

**◆ Paging—PT Speaker**

Specifies the volume when paging is broadcast through the speaker of a PT.

**Value Range**

-15dB, -12dB, -9dB, -6dB, -3dB, 0dB, 3dB, 6dB

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.19 [2-11-1] Audio Gain—Paging/MOH

**Programming Manual References**

2.9.7 [3-4] Paging Group

**Feature Guide References**

1.14.1 Paging

**◆ MOH—(Music On Hold 1) (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)**

Specifies the music volume for External BGM port 1.

**Value Range**

-11–11 dB

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.19 [2-11-1] Audio Gain—Paging/MOH

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.3 [2-2] Operator &amp; BGM

**Feature Guide References**

1.12.4 Music on Hold

1.16.4 Background Music (BGM)

**◆ MOH—(Music On Hold 2) (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)**

Specifies the music volume for External BGM port 2.

**Value Range**

-11–11 dB

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.19 [2-11-1] Audio Gain—Paging/MOH



### **Programming Manual References**

2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM

### **Feature Guide References**

1.12.4 Music on Hold

1.16.4 Background Music (BGM)

### **◆ MOH—(Music On Hold) (KX-TDA30 only)**

Specifies the music volume for the External BGM.

### **Value Range**

-11–11 dB

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.8.19 [2-11-1] Audio Gain—Paging/MOH

### **Programming Manual References**

2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM

### **Feature Guide References**

1.12.4 Music on Hold

1.16.4 Background Music (BGM)

## 2.8.20 [2-12] IP Extension Settings (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

IP-PT network data transmission settings can be programmed. To activate any changes made to settings on this screen, it is necessary to set all installed IP-EXT cards to OUS, then back to INS.

### ◆ Gateway Address

Specifies the default gateway address of the network for IP-PTs.

#### Value Range

0.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.20 [2-12] IP Extension Settings (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

### ◆ Voice (RTP) UDP Port No. (Server)

Specifies the UDP port used by the IP-EXT card to transmit and receive RTP (Realtime Transfer Protocol) data. This must be changed if another network application is using the same port. For voice communications, an IP-EXT card uses 64 contiguous UDP ports, starting from the port number specified here.

#### Value Range

1024–65472

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.20 [2-12] IP Extension Settings (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

### ◆ Voice (RTP) UDP Port No. (IP-PT)

Specifies the UDP port used to transmit and receive RTP (Realtime Transfer Protocol) data on the IP-PT side. This must be changed if another network application is using the same port. For voice communications, an IP-PT uses 64 contiguous UDP ports, starting from the port number specified here.

### Value Range

1024–65472

### Maintenance Console Location

2.8.20 [2-12] IP Extension Settings (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

## 2.9 [3] Group

### 2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

Trunks can be organised into trunk groups. The settings of each trunk group determine the settings of the trunks within that group. A maximum of 64 (with the KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 96 (with the KX-TDA600) trunk groups can be programmed.

#### Main

##### ◆ Group Name

Specifies the name of the trunk group for programming reference.

##### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

##### Programming Manual References

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

##### Feature Guide References

2.2.2 Group

##### ◆ COS

Specifies the COS of the trunk group, applied when making a call from a trunk to another trunk with TIE Line Service.

If you wish to prevent such calls from being made, ensure that the COS specified here has a TRS level of "7" assigned for all relevant time modes in **2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings**.

##### Value Range

1–64

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

##### Programming Manual References

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

##### Feature Guide References

1.29.1 TIE Line Service

2.2.2 Group

### ◆ Line Hunting Order

Specifies the trunk hunting sequence for the trunk group. The hunting sequence can be programmed to start from the lowest or highest numbered trunks, or to rotate uniformly among all trunks.

#### Value Range

High -> Low, Low -> High, Rotation

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.5.5.3 Trunk Access

2.2.2 Group

### ◆ CO-CO Duration Time

Specifies the length of time that a trunk-to-trunk call can be maintained before being disconnected.

#### Value Range

None, 1–60 min

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.10.8 Trunk Call Limitation

2.2.2 Group

### ◆ Extension-CO Duration Time

Specifies the length of time that an extension-to-trunk call can be maintained before being disconnected.

#### Value Range

None, 1–60 min

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

2.8.17 [2-9] System Options  
2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

### **Feature Guide References**

1.10.8 Trunk Call Limitation  
2.2.2 Group

## ◆ **Caller-ID Modification Table**

Specifies the table to be used for modifying caller information (telephone number).

### **Value Range**

1–4

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

2.12.2 [6-2] Caller ID Modification  
2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

### **Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID  
2.2.2 Group

## ◆ **Dialling Plan Table**

Specifies the table to be used for en-bloc dialling.

### **Value Range**

1–4

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

2.12.7 [6-7] Dialling Plan

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## **Tone Detection**

## ◆ **Group Name**

Specifies the name of the trunk group for programming reference.

### **Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

### **Feature Guide References**

2.2.2 Group

## ◆ **DISA Tone Detection—Silence**

Enables the disconnection of a DISA-originated trunk-to-trunk call by silence detection.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

### **Feature Guide References**

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

2.2.2 Group

## ◆ **DISA Tone Detection—Continuous**

Enables the disconnection of a DISA-originated trunk-to-trunk call by continuous signal detection.

### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

### **Feature Guide References**

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

2.2.2 Group

### ◆ DISA Tone Detection—Cyclic

Enables the disconnection of a DISA-originated trunk-to-trunk call by cyclic signal detection.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

2.2.2 Group

### ◆ Simplified Voice Message Tone Detection—Silence (KX-TDA30 only)

Enables the disconnection of an SVM-originated trunk-to-trunk call by silence detection.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

### ◆ Simplified Voice Message Tone Detection—Continuous (KX-TDA30 only)

Enables the disconnection of an SVM-originated trunk-to-trunk call by continuous signal detection.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None



### Feature Guide References

1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

### ◆ Simplified Voice Message Tone Detection—Cyclic (KX-TDA30 only)

Enables the disconnection of an SVM-originated trunk-to-trunk call by cyclic signal detection.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

## Intercept

### ◆ Group Name

Specifies the name of the trunk group for programming reference.

### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

### Feature Guide References

2.2.2 Group

### ◆ Intercept Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the intercept routing destination of unanswered calls (whose original destination is the floating extension number of a PS Ring Group, VM Group, External Pager [TAFAS], or DISA) in each time mode.

### Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret], and P [Pause])

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.5 [2-4] Week Table

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.6 Intercept Routing

2.2.2 Group

**Host PBX Access Code****◆ Group Name**

Specifies the name of the trunk group for programming reference.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

**Feature Guide References**

2.2.2 Group

**◆ Host PBX Access Code 1–10**

Specifies the feature number used to access a trunk from the host PBX.

**Value Range**

Max. 10 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.4.8 Host PBX Access Code (Access Code to the Telephone Company from a Host PBX)

2.2.2 Group

## Collect Call Reject (For Brazil)

### ◆ Group Name

Specifies the name of the trunk group for programming reference.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

#### Feature Guide References

2.2.2 Group

### ◆ Mode

Enables the PBX to automatically reject collect calls. This setting is only for users in Brazil.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Wait Time

Selects the length of time that the PBX waits before sending a flash signal to reject a collect call. This setting is only for users in Brazil.

#### Value Range

500 ms, 1000 ms, 1500 ms, 2000 ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Flashing Time**

Selects the length of the flash signal that the PBX sends to reject a collect call. This setting is only for users in Brazil.

**Value Range**

1000 ms, 1500 ms, 2000 ms, 2500 ms

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

## 2.9.2 [3-1-2] Trunk Group—Local Access Priority

Trunk groups can be assigned a priority for Idle Line Access. When making a trunk call by Idle Line Access, the PBX will search trunk groups for an idle trunk according to the priority assigned here.

### ◆ Trunk Group No. & Name

Specifies the trunk group assigned to the corresponding priority level.  
Select the blank option to not assign a trunk group to the priority.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Trunk Group No. 1–64

**For KX-TDA600:**

Trunk Group No. 1–96

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.2 [3-1-2] Trunk Group—Local Access Priority

#### Programming Manual References

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.5.5.3 Trunk Access

## 2.9.3 [3-1-3] Trunk Group—Charge Rate

The rate charged per pay tone signal (sent from the telephone company) can be assigned for each trunk group.

### ◆ Trunk Group Name

Indicates the name of the trunk group (reference only).

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.3 [3-1-3] Trunk Group—Charge Rate

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Rate

Specifies the call charge rate.

The number of decimal places that can be specified here depends on the value set in **Charge Options—Digits After Decimal Point** in 2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge.

#### Value Range

0–99999999

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.3 [3-1-3] Trunk Group—Charge Rate

#### Programming Manual References

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

#### Feature Guide References

1.25.3 Call Charge Services

### 2.9.4 [3-2] User Group

Extensions can be assigned to a tenant according to their user groups. A user group can belong to only one tenant. However, one user group can belong to several call pickup groups and several paging groups. A maximum of 8 tenants can be programmed.

#### ◆ User Group Name

Specifies the name of the user group.

##### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.4 [3-2] User Group

##### Programming Manual References

2.9.5 [3-3] Call Pickup Group

2.9.7 [3-4] Paging Group

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—Extension Group

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—Extension Group

##### Feature Guide References

2.2.2 Group

#### ◆ Tenant Number

Specifies the tenant to which the user group belongs.

##### Value Range

1–8

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.4 [3-2] User Group

##### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

##### Feature Guide References

2.2.2 Group

2.2.3 Tenant Service

## 2.9.5 [3-3] Call Pickup Group

Extensions can be assigned to a call pickup group according to their user groups. One user group can belong to up to 8 call pickup groups. A maximum of 64 (with the KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 96 (with the KX-TDA600) call pickup groups can be programmed.

To assign user groups to call pickup groups easily, click **All Setting**.

### ◆ Extension User Group Name

Indicates the name of the user group (reference only).

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.5 [3-3] Call Pickup Group

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.4.1.3 Call Pickup

2.2.2 Group

### ◆ Pickup Group—1st–8th

Selects the call pickup groups that the user group belongs to. One user group can be assigned to a maximum of 8 call pickup groups on this screen. To assign a user group to more than 8 call pickup groups, click **All Setting**.

#### Value Range

None, 01–96

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.5 [3-3] Call Pickup Group

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.4.1.3 Call Pickup

2.2.2 Group



## 2.9.6 [3-3] Call Pickup Group—All Setting

Extensions can be assigned to a call pickup group according to their user groups. One user group can belong to multiple call pickup groups.

### ◆ Call Pickup Group Name

Indicates the name of the call pickup group (reference only).

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.6 [3-3] Call Pickup Group—All Setting

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.4.1.3 Call Pickup

2.2.2 Group

### ◆ User Group 1–64 (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 1–96 (KX-TDA600)

Specifies whether the user group belongs to the corresponding pickup group.

#### Value Range

ON (blue), OFF

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.6 [3-3] Call Pickup Group—All Setting

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.4.1.3 Call Pickup

2.2.2 Group

## 2.9.7 [3-4] Paging Group

Extensions can be assigned to a paging group according to their user groups. External pagers can also be assigned to a paging group. One user group or external pager can belong to multiple paging groups. A maximum of 32 (with the KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 96 (with the KX-TDA600) paging groups can be programmed.

To assign external pagers to paging groups, click **External Pager**. To assign user groups to paging groups easily, click **All Setting**.

### ◆ Extension User Group Name

Indicates the name of the user group (reference only).

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.7 [3-4] Paging Group

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.14.1 Paging

2.2.2 Group

### ◆ Paging Group—1st–8th

Selects the paging groups that the user group belongs to. One user group can be assigned to a maximum of 8 paging groups on this screen. To assign a user group to more than 8 paging groups, click **All Setting**.

#### Value Range

None, 01–96

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.7 [3-4] Paging Group

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.14.1 Paging

2.2.2 Group

## 2.9.8 [3-4] Paging Group—All Setting

Extensions can be assigned to a paging group according to their user groups. One user group or external pager can belong to multiple paging groups.

### ◆ Paging Group Name

Indicates the name of the paging group (reference only).

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.8 [3-4] Paging Group—All Setting

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.14.1 Paging

2.2.2 Group

### ◆ User Group 1–32 (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 1–96 (KX-TDA600)

Specifies whether the user group belongs to the corresponding paging group.

#### Value Range

ON, OFF

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.8 [3-4] Paging Group—All Setting

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.14.1 Paging

2.2.2 Group

## 2.9.9 [3-4] Paging Group—External Pager

External pagers can be assigned to a paging group. One external pager can belong to multiple paging groups.

### ◆ Paging Group Name

Indicates the name of the paging group.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.9 [3-4] Paging Group—External Pager

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.14.1 Paging

2.2.2 Group

### ◆ External Pager 1

Specifies whether the external pager belongs to the corresponding paging group.

#### Value Range

ON (blue), OFF

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.9 [3-4] Paging Group—External Pager

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.14.1 Paging

2.2.2 Group

### ◆ External Pager 2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Specifies whether the external pager belongs to the corresponding paging group.

#### Value Range

ON (blue), OFF

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.9 [3-4] Paging Group—External Pager

### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### **Feature Guide References**

1.14.1 Paging

2.2.2 Group

## 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Extensions can be assigned as members of an incoming call distribution group. Calls to an incoming call distribution group are distributed to its member extensions as programmed. A maximum of 64 (with the KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 128 (with the KX-TDA600) incoming call distribution groups can be programmed.

To view a list of all programmed extension numbers and types, click **Extension List View** (see **2.4.4 Tool—Extension List View**). To assign extensions to ICD groups and change extension settings, click **Member List**.

### Main

#### ◆ Floating Extension Number

Specifies the floating extension number of the incoming call distribution group.

Note that groups that will have a mailbox using a VM in DPT integration must have extension numbers of 2–4 digits.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

#### ◆ Group Name

Specifies the name of the incoming call distribution group.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

### ◆ **Distribution Method**

Selects the method for distributing calls to idle extensions of the incoming call distribution group.

#### **Value Range**

Ring, UCD, Priority Hunting

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

1.2.2.2 Group Call Distribution

### ◆ **Call Waiting Distribution**

Selects the call waiting distribution method for busy extensions of the incoming call distribution group.

#### **Value Range**

All, Distribution

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.2 Group Call Distribution

### ◆ **FWD Mode**

Specifies whether extensions in FWD mode ring when a call is received at the incoming call distribution group.

#### **Value Range**

No Ring, Ring

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

## Feature Guide References

1.2.2.2 Group Call Distribution

### ◆ DND Mode

Specifies whether extensions in DND mode ring when a call is received at the incoming call distribution group.

#### Value Range

No Ring, Ring

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

## Programming Manual References

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

## Feature Guide References

1.2.2.2 Group Call Distribution

### ◆ Tenant Number

Specifies the tenant to which the incoming call distribution group belongs, to determine the Time Table and the audio source for the group. (The tenant number corresponds to the Time Table number.)

#### Value Range

1–8

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

## Programming Manual References

2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM

2.8.5 [2-4] Week Table

2.12.6 [6-6] Tenant—Music On Hold

## Feature Guide References

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

1.12.4 Music on Hold

2.2.3 Tenant Service

### ◆ COS

Specifies the COS of the incoming call distribution group. Depending on the COS, calls from certain extensions are restricted as determined by the Internal Call Block feature. Also, when calls are



forwarded or overflowed to a trunk, the TRS/Barring assigned for the COS of the incoming call distribution group applies.

### Value Range

1–64

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

2.8.12 [2-7-2] Class of Service—External Call Block

2.8.13 [2-7-3] Class of Service—Internal Call Block

### Feature Guide References

1.1.2.2 Internal Call Block

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

## ◆ CLIP on G-DN Button

Specifies the CLIP number sent to the network when making calls using the G-DN button.

### Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

## Overflow Queuing Busy

## ◆ Floating Extension Number

Specifies the floating extension number of the incoming call distribution group.

Note that groups that will have a mailbox using a VM in DPT integration must have extension numbers of 2–4 digits.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

◆ **Group Name**

Specifies the name of the incoming call distribution group.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

◆ **Queuing Busy—Destination-Day, Lunch, Break, Night**

Specifies the overflow destination of calls that cannot be queued in each time mode.

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret], and P [Pause])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.5 [2-4] Week Table

**Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.5 Overflow Feature

◆ **Queuing Busy—Queue Call Capacity**

Specifies the number of calls that can wait in a queue.

**Value Range**

None, 1–30

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.3 Queuing Feature

## Overflow No Answer

### ◆ Floating Extension Number

Specifies the floating extension number of the incoming call distribution group.

Note that groups that will have a mailbox using a VM in DPT integration must have extension numbers of 2–4 digits.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

### ◆ Group Name

Specifies the name of the incoming call distribution group.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

## ◆ Time out & Manual Queue Redirection—Destination-Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the overflow destination of queued calls when they are not answered or are redirected by Manual Queue Redirection in each time mode.

### Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret], and P [Pause])

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.8.5 [2-4] Week Table

### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.3 Queuing Feature

1.2.2.5 Overflow Feature

## ◆ Time out & Manual Queue Redirection—Overflow Time

Specifies the length of time calls wait in a queue before they are redirected to the overflow destination.

### Value Range

None, 10 × n (n=1–125) s

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.3 Queuing Feature

1.2.2.5 Overflow Feature

## ◆ Hurry-up Level

Specifies the number of calls to hold in the queue before prompting Manual Queue Redirection by flashing the Hurry-up button.

### Value Range

None, 1–30

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

### Programming Manual References

- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

### Feature Guide References

- 1.2.2.3 Queuing Feature

## Queuing Time Table

### ◆ Floating Extension Number

Specifies the floating extension number of the incoming call distribution group.

Note that groups that will have a mailbox using a VM in DPT integration must have extension numbers of 2–4 digits.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

- 1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

### ◆ Group Name

Specifies the name of the incoming call distribution group.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

- 1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

### ◆ Queuing Time Table—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the Queuing Time Table to be used in each time mode.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

None, Table 1–Table 64

**For KX-TDA600:**

None, Table 1–Table 128

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.8.5 [2-4] Week Table

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.3 Queuing Feature

### ◆ Queuing Time Table When Extension Ringing

Enables the PBX to play messages/BGM to the caller according to the Queuing Time Table, when the call arrives at an extension without being queued or after being queued.

#### Value Range

Disable (Ringback Tone), Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

## Miscellaneous

### ◆ Floating Extension Number

Specifies the floating extension number of the incoming call distribution group.

Note that groups that will have a mailbox using a VM in DPT integration must have extension numbers of 2–4 digits.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

### ◆ **Group Name**

Specifies the name of the incoming call distribution group.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

### ◆ **Extension No Answer Redirection Time**

Specifies the length of time that a call queues at an extension before it is redirected to the next member extension of the incoming call distribution group, in UCD or Priority Hunting distribution method.

**Value Range**

None, 10 × n (n=1–15) s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.2 Group Call Distribution

1.2.2.3 Queuing Feature

### ◆ No. of Unanswered Calls for Automatic Log-out

Specifies the number of consecutive unanswered calls before a member extension is automatically logged out from the incoming call distribution group.

#### Value Range

None, 1–15

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.6 Log-in/Log-out

### ◆ Maximum No. of Busy Extensions

Specifies the number of extensions that can accept calls simultaneously in the incoming call distribution group.

#### Value Range

Max: Call arrives at an idle extension.

1–32 : Call will not arrive at an idle extension when the number of busy extensions exceeds the assigned number.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.2 Group Call Distribution

### ◆ Last Extension Log-out

Specifies whether the last extension logged-in to the incoming call distribution group is allowed to log out.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None



### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.6 Log-in/Log-out

### ◆ VIP Call Mode

Enables VIP Call mode, to prioritise calls received from multiple incoming call distribution groups.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.4 VIP Call

### ◆ Supervisor Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the incoming call distribution group's supervisor. The supervisor can monitor and control the status of each member of the group using a 6-line display PT. The supervisor extension need not belong to the group.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.7 Supervisory Feature

### ◆ Programmed Mailbox No.

Specifies the mailbox number of the incoming call distribution group's mailbox for Voice Processing Systems (VPS) with DTMF Integration.

### Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

**Group Log / Group FWD**To set extension numbers easily, click **Destination Setting**.**◆ Floating Extension Number**

Specifies the floating extension number of the incoming call distribution group.

Note that groups that will have a mailbox using a VM in DPT integration must have extension numbers of 2–4 digits.

**Value Range****For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

**◆ Group Name**

Specifies the name of the incoming call distribution group.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

### ◆ Incoming Call Log Memory

Specifies the number of unanswered calls to the incoming call distribution group that can be logged in the call log memory.

#### Value Range

0–100

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.17.2 Incoming Call Log

### ◆ Group FWD Call from CO—Setting

Sets or cancels the FWD feature for incoming trunk calls directed to the incoming call distribution group.

#### Value Range

Off, On

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

### ◆ Group FWD Call from CO—Destination

Specifies the forward destination of incoming trunk calls directed to the incoming call distribution group.

#### Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret], and P [Pause])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

**◆ Group FWD Call from Extension—Setting**

Sets or cancels the FWD feature for incoming intercom calls directed to the incoming call distribution group.

**Value Range**

Off, On

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

**◆ Group FWD Call from Extension—Destination**

Specifies the forward destination of incoming intercom calls directed to the incoming call distribution group.

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret] and P [Pause])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

## 2.9.11 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member

Each incoming call distribution group can have a maximum of 32 (with the KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 128 (with the KX-TDA600) members (extensions) assigned to it, and each member can have its own Delayed Ringing and Wrap-up time settings. An extension can be a member of multiple incoming call distribution groups. Select the desired incoming call distribution group (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200: 1–64; KX-TDA600: 1–128) from the **ICD Group No.** list.

To assign members to the group, enter directly or click **Extension Number Setting** (see 2.1.6 **Extension Number Setting**). To copy the members to another group, click **Member List Copy**, select the group, and click **OK**.

### ◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of each member. In addition to the extension numbers of PT, SLT, PS, and T1-OPX extensions, floating extension numbers of PS Ring groups can also be specified.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.11 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member

#### Programming Manual References

2.9.21 [3-9] PS Ring Group

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

### ◆ Extension Name

Indicates the name of the extension (reference only).

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.11 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member

#### Programming Manual References

2.9.21 [3-9] PS Ring Group

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.1 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features—SUMMARY

### ◆ Delayed Ring

Specifies the Delayed Ringing setting of each member. (Applicable when the call distribution method of the incoming call distribution group is set to **Ring**.)

#### Value Range

Immediate, 1–6 Rings, No Ring

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.11 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.2 Group Call Distribution

### ◆ Wrap-up Time

Specifies the length of time that must pass after completing a call before the member extension can accept another call.

#### Value Range

10 × n (n=0–300) s

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.11 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.6 Log-in/Log-out

## 2.9.12 [3-5-2] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Queuing Time Table

A Queuing Time Table can contain up to 16 sequences which control how calls waiting in a queue are handled. A maximum of 64 (with the KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 128 (with the KX-TDA600) Queuing Time Tables can be programmed.

### ◆ Queuing Sequence—Sequence 01–16

Specifies the command activated by the corresponding sequence.

#### Value Range

None: Redirects the call to the next sequence

Overflow: Redirects the call to the overflow destination when there is no answer

Disconnect: Disconnects the line

Sequence 01–16: Redirects the call to a different sequence

Wait 5 × n (n=1–16) s: If preceded by an OGM, plays the Music on Hold for the specified period of time; if not preceded by an OGM, sends a ringback tone for the specified period of time.

#### KX-TDA30:

OGM 01–32: Sends a certain OGM

#### KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600:

OGM 01–64: Sends a certain OGM

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.12 [3-5-2] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Queuing Time Table

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.3 Queuing Feature

1.2.2.5 Overflow Feature

1.12.4 Music on Hold

1.16.5 Outgoing Message (OGM)

## 2.9.13 [3-6] Extension Hunting Group

If an extension within an idle extension hunting group is called when it is busy or in DND mode, the call can be redirected to another extension in the same hunting group, according to a preprogrammed hunting type. If there is no idle extension in the group, the call can then be redirected to the overflow destination, which can be different depending on the time mode (day/lunch/break/night). A maximum of 64 (with the KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 128 (with the KX-TDA600) hunting groups can be programmed, each containing up to 16 extensions.

To assign members to the group, click **Member List**. To assign extensions as overflow destinations easily, click **Destination Setting** (see **2.1.6 Extension Number Setting**).

### ◆ Hunting Group Name

Specifies the name of the hunting group.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.13 [3-6] Extension Hunting Group

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.1 Idle Extension Hunting

### ◆ Hunting Type

Specifies the hunting type for the hunting group.

#### Value Range

Circular: Circulates until the call is answered or overflowed  
Terminated: Terminates at the last extension

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.13 [3-6] Extension Hunting Group

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.1 Idle Extension Hunting  
2.2.2 Group

### ◆ Overflow—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the overflow destination of an unanswered call in each time mode.



## 2.9 [3] Group

---

### Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.13 [3-6] Extension Hunting Group

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.2.1 Idle Extension Hunting

## 2.9.14 [3-6] Extension Hunting Group—Member Setting

Each hunting group can contain up to 16 extensions. Select the hunting group to program from the **Hunting Group No.** list.

To assign members to the group, enter the extension numbers in **Extension number** or click **Extension Number Setting** (see 2.1.6 Extension Number Setting). To copy numbers to another group, click **Member List Copy**, select the group, and click **OK**.

### ◆ Extension number

Specifies the extension number of the hunting group member.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.14 [3-6] Extension Hunting Group—Member Setting

#### Programming Manual References

2.9.13 [3-6] Extension Hunting Group

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.1 Idle Extension Hunting

### ◆ Extension name

Indicates the name of the extension, when an extension number is specified in **Extension number** above (reference only).

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.14 [3-6] Extension Hunting Group—Member Setting

#### Programming Manual References

2.9.13 [3-6] Extension Hunting Group

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.1 Idle Extension Hunting

### 2.9.15 [3-7-1] VM(DPT) Group—System Settings

A Panasonic Voice Processing System (VPS) with DPT Integration can be connected to DPT ports of the PBX. The DPT ports that are connected to the VPS are called a VM (DPT) Group. With the KX-TDA30, a maximum of 1 VM (DPT) Group can be programmed; with the KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200, 2 VM (DPT) Groups can be programmed; and with the KX-TDA600, 8 VM (DPT) groups can be programmed.

#### ◆ Call Waiting on VM Group

Enables the queuing of calls when all extension ports of the VM (DPT) group are busy. (Call Waiting tone is not sent to any VM port.)

##### Value Range

Disable, Enable

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.15 [3-7-1] VM(DPT) Group—System Settings

##### Programming Manual References

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

##### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.3 Queuing Feature

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

#### ◆ Intercept to Mailbox

Enables the PBX to send the mailbox number of the called extension to the VPS when a trunk call is redirected to the VM (DPT) group by Intercept Routing. When the VPS receives the mailbox number, the VPS answers the call with the appropriate mailbox.

##### Value Range

Disable, Enable

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.15 [3-7-1] VM(DPT) Group—System Settings

##### Programming Manual References

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Intercept—Intercept Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—Intercept Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—Intercept Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group
- 1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

**◆ Transfer Recall to Mailbox**

Enables the PBX to send the mailbox number of the transfer destination extension to the VPS in these situations: (1) when a call is transferred to an extension by the Call Transfer without Announcement feature using the Automated Attendant (AA) service of the VPS, and the call is not answered within a programmed time period; (2) when the VPS is assigned as the Transfer Recall destination of a certain extension. When the VPS receives the mailbox number, the VPS answers the call with the appropriate mailbox.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.15 [3-7-1] VM(DPT) Group—System Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group
- 1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

### 2.9.16 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings

A VM (DPT) group has a floating extension number, which can be assigned as the destination for redirected calls and incoming calls.

To assign extension numbers to the group, click **Member List**. To view a list of all programmed extension numbers and types, click **Extension List View**.

#### ◆ Floating Extension No.

Specifies the floating extension number of the VM (DPT) group.

##### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.16 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings

##### Programming Manual References

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

##### Feature Guide References

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

#### ◆ Group Name

Specifies the name of the VM (DPT) group, which will be shown on the display of extensions that call the VM (DPT) group.

##### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.16 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings

##### Programming Manual References

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

##### Feature Guide References

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

## 2.9.17 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings—Member List

Displays information on the settings of all relevant ports. Only ports set to **VM(DPT)** in **DPT Property—Type (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)** of **2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port** will be displayed. In addition, the other information displayed here can also be set in **2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port**.

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Slot number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.17 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings—Member List

#### Programming Manual References

DPT Property—Type (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)

2.9.16 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

#### Value Range

Port number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.17 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings—Member List

#### Programming Manual References

DPT Property—Type (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)

2.9.16 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings

#### Feature Guide References

2.1.1 Extension Port Configuration

### ◆ VM Unit No.

Indicates the unit number of the connected VPS (reference only).

#### Value Range

For KX-TDA30:

1

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

1, 2

**For KX-TDA600:**

1–8

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.17 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings—Member List

### **Programming Manual References**

DPT Property—Type (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)

2.9.16 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings

### **Feature Guide References**

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

## ◆ **VM Port No.**

Indicates the VM port number for the port (reference only).

### **Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30:**

1–4

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600:**

1–12

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.17 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings—Member List

### **Programming Manual References**

DPT Property—Type (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)

2.9.16 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings

### **Feature Guide References**

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

## ◆ **Extension No.**

Indicates the extension number assigned to the VM port (reference only).

### **Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.17 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings—Member List

**Programming Manual References**

DPT Property—Type (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)

2.9.16 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings

2.9.19 [3-8-2] VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings

**Feature Guide References**

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

**◆ Extension Name**

Indicates the name of the extension (reference only).

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.17 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings—Member List

**Programming Manual References**

DPT Property—Type (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)

2.9.16 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings

**Feature Guide References**

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration



## 2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

A Panasonic Voice Processing System (VPS) with DTMF Integration can be connected to SLT ports of the PBX. The SLT ports that are connected to the VPS are called a VM (DTMF) Group. A maximum of 2 (with the KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 8 (with the KX-TDA600) VM (DTMF) Groups can be programmed.

### ◆ VM DTMF Status Signal—Ringback Tone

Specifies the DTMF status signal the PBX sends to the VPS when the called extension is ringing.

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, and P [pause])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

### ◆ VM DTMF Status Signal—Busy Tone

Specifies the DTMF status signal the PBX sends to the VPS when the called extension is busy.

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, and P [pause])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

### ◆ VM DTMF Status Signal—Reorder Tone

Specifies the DTMF status signal the PBX sends to the VPS when the dialled number is invalid.

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, and P [pause])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

**◆ VM DTMF Status Signal—DND tone**

Specifies the DTMF status signal the PBX sends to the VPS when the called extension is in DND mode.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, and P [pause])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

**◆ VM DTMF Status Signal—Answer**

Specifies the DTMF status signal the PBX sends to the VPS when the called extension has answered the call.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, and P [pause])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

### ◆ VM DTMF Status Signal—Confirm

Specifies the DTMF status signal the PBX sends to the VPS when a certain feature (e.g., Message Waiting) has been successfully set or cancelled on an extension.

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, and P [pause])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

### ◆ VM DTMF Status Signal—Disconnect

Specifies the DTMF status signal the PBX sends to the VPS when the caller hangs up.

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, and P [pause])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

### ◆ VM DTMF Status Signal—FWD to VM Ringback Tone

Specifies the DTMF status signal the PBX sends to the VPS when the call has been forwarded to the VPS and the PBX is calling another port of the VPS.

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, and P [pause])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group
- 1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

**◆ VM DTMF Status Signal—FWD to VM Busy Tone**

Specifies the DTMF status signal the PBX sends to the VPS when the call has been forwarded to the VPS and all ports of the VPS are busy.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, and P [pause])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group
- 1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

**◆ VM DTMF Status Signal—FWD to Extension Ringback Tone**

Specifies the DTMF status signal the PBX sends to the VPS when the call has been forwarded to another extension and the PBX is calling the destination extension.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, and P [pause])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group
- 1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

**◆ VM DTMF Command—Recording Message**

Specifies the DTMF command the PBX sends to the VPS when a call is forwarded, intercepted, or transferred to the VPS, so that the caller can leave a message in a certain mailbox.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, H [mailbox number], and P [pause])

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

## ◆ VM DTMF Command—Listening Message

Specifies the DTMF command the PBX sends to the VPS when an extension user answers a message waiting notification from the VPS, so that the extension user can retrieve a new message in a certain mailbox without having to dial the mailbox number manually.

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, H [mailbox number], and P [pause])

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.18.1 Message Waiting

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

## ◆ VM DTMF Command—Switching to AA

Specifies the DTMF command the PBX sends to the VPS to switch from VM Service Mode to AA Service Mode.

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, H [mailbox number], and P [pause])

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

### ◆ VM DTMF Command—Switching to VM

Specifies the DTMF command the PBX sends to the VPS to switch from AA Service Mode to VM Service Mode.

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, H [mailbox number], and P [pause])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

### ◆ Timing—DTMF Length for VM

Specifies the length of DTMF signals the PBX sends to the VPS.

#### Value Range

80 ms, 160 ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

### ◆ Timing—Inter-digit Time

Specifies the length of pause time between DTMF signals the PBX sends to the VPS.

#### Value Range

80 ms, 160 ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

### ◆ **Timing—Waiting Time before Sending Follow on ID**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits before sending the Follow on ID to the VPS after the VPS has answered a call.

#### **Value Range**

0.5 s, 1.0 s, 1.5 s, 2.0 s

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

### ◆ **Timing—Waiting Time before Sending VM DTMF Status Signal**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits before sending the DTMF status signal to the VPS after the VPS has finished dialling.

#### **Value Range**

0.5 s, 1.0 s, 1.5 s, 2.0 s

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

### ◆ **Others—Call Waiting on VM Group**

Enables the queuing of calls when all extension ports of the VM (DTMF) group are busy. (Call Waiting tone is not sent to any VM port.)

#### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.2.2.3 Queuing Feature
- 1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group
- 1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

**◆ Others—FWD to the VPS Sequence**

Specifies which DTMF commands the VPS receives from the PBX when a call is forwarded to the VPS, so that the VPS can answer the call either with a mailbox or in the AA service mode. It is also possible to send no DTMF signal to the VPS.

**Value Range**

None, Answer by Mailbox, AA

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

**◆ Others—Intercept Routing to the VPS Sequence**

Specifies which DTMF commands the VPS receives from the PBX when a call is intercepted to the VPS, so that the VPS can answer the call either with a mailbox or in the AA service mode. It is also possible to send no DTMF signal to the VPS.

**Value Range**

None, Answer by Mailbox, AA

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

**◆ Others—Mailbox for Extension**

Specifies whether the mailboxes use the same numbers as the extensions and incoming call distribution groups, or use different numbers as programmed for each extension or incoming call distribution group.



### Value Range

Extension Number, Programmed Mailbox Number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Miscellaneous—Programmed Mailbox No.

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—Programmed Mailbox No.

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—Programmed Mailbox No.

### Feature Guide References

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

## ◆ Others—Message Waiting Lamp Control

Specifies whether the PBX or VPS cancels the Message Waiting feature (e.g., turning off the MESSAGE button light) when an extension user answers the message waiting notification from the VPS.

### Value Range

By PBX, By VM

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

## 2.9.19 [3-8-2] VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings

A VM (DTMF) group has a floating extension number, and can be assigned as the destination for redirected calls and incoming calls.

To assign members to the group, click **Member List**. To view a list of all programmed extension numbers and types, click **Extension List View**.

### ◆ Floating Ext No.

Specifies the floating extension number of the VM (DTMF) group.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.19 [3-8-2] VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

### ◆ Group Name

Specifies the name of the VM (DTMF) group, which will be shown on the display of extensions that call the VM (DTMF) group.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.19 [3-8-2] VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

### ◆ Type

Specifies the initial service mode in which the VPS answers calls.

## 2.9 [3] Group

---

### Value Range

AA, VM

### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.19 [3-8-2] VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

## 2.9.20 [3-8-2] VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings—Member Setting

Select the group to program from the **VM(DTMF) Group Number** list.

To assign members to the group, enter directly or click **Extension Number Setting** (see 2.1.6 **Extension Number Setting**). To copy members to another group, click **Member List Copy**, select the group, and click **OK**.

### ◆ Extension Number of the SLT Port Connected to VM

Specifies the extension number assigned to the SLT port that is connected to the VPS.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.20 [3-8-2] VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings—Member Setting

#### Programming Manual References

2.9.19 [3-8-2] VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

### ◆ Extension Name

Indicates the name of the extension (reference only).

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.20 [3-8-2] VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings—Member Setting

#### Programming Manual References

2.9.19 [3-8-2] VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

## 2.9.21 [3-9] PS Ring Group

A PS ring group is a group of PS extensions that receives incoming calls. Each group has a floating extension number and name. One PS can belong to multiple PS ring groups. A maximum of 32 PS ring groups can be programmed, each containing up to 28 (with the KX-TDA30), 128 (with the KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 512 (with the KX-TDA600) PS extensions.

To add PSs to the PS Ring Group, click **Member List**.

### ◆ Floating Extension Number

Specifies the floating extension number of the PS ring group.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.21 [3-9] PS Ring Group

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.24.2 PS Ring Group

### ◆ Group Name

Specifies the name of the PS ring group, which will be shown on the display of extensions that call the PS ring group when **Incoming Trunk Call Information Display** on this screen is set to **Called Number**.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.21 [3-9] PS Ring Group

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.24.2 PS Ring Group

### ◆ Incoming Trunk Call Information Display

Specifies the information of the incoming trunk call to be shown on the displays of the PSs that belong to the PS ring group. If the caller's name or called party's name is not recognised, the telephone number will be shown.

#### **Value Range**

Caller ID, Called Number

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.21 [3-9] PS Ring Group

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.24.2 PS Ring Group

### 2.9.22 [3-9] PS Ring Group—Member Setting

Each PS Ring Group can have up to 28 (with the KX-TDA30), 128 (with the KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 512 (with the KX-TDA600) PS extensions assigned. Select the group to program from the **PS Ring Group Number** list.

To assign members to the PS Ring Group, enter directly or click **Extension Number Setting** (see **2.1.6 Extension Number Setting**). To copy members to another group, click **Member List Copy**, select the group, and click **OK**.

#### ◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the PS assigned to the PS Ring Group.

##### Value Range

Max. 4 digits

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.22 [3-9] PS Ring Group—Member Setting

##### Programming Manual References

2.9.21 [3-9] PS Ring Group

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

##### Feature Guide References

1.24.2 PS Ring Group

#### ◆ Extension Name

Indicates the name of the PS (reference only).

##### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.22 [3-9] PS Ring Group—Member Setting

##### Programming Manual References

2.9.21 [3-9] PS Ring Group

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

##### Feature Guide References

1.24.2 PS Ring Group

## 2.9.23 [3-10] Broadcasting Group

A broadcasting group is a group of telephones (extensions or outside destinations) that ring when a broadcasting call is made. One destination number can be assigned to multiple broadcasting groups. Up to 31 members can be assigned to each of 8 broadcasting groups. To assign members to a group, click **Member List**.

### ◆ Broadcasting Group—Name

Specifies the name of the broadcasting group.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.9.23 [3-10] Broadcasting Group

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.15.1 Broadcasting



### 2.9.24 [3-10] Broadcasting Group—Member Setting

Up to 31 members can be assigned to each broadcasting group. Select the group to program from the **Broadcasting Group Number** list.

To copy the numbers to another group, click **Member List Copy**, select the group to copy to, and click **OK**.

#### ◆ **Dial Number**

Specifies the destination number of each member of the broadcasting group.

##### **Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret], and P [Pause])

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.24 [3-10] Broadcasting Group—Member Setting

##### **Programming Manual References**

2.9.23 [3-10] Broadcasting Group

##### **Feature Guide References**

1.15.1 Broadcasting

#### ◆ **Extension Name**

Indicates the name of the extension, when an extension number is specified in **Dial Number** above (reference only).

##### **Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.9.24 [3-10] Broadcasting Group—Member Setting

##### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

##### **Feature Guide References**

1.15.1 Broadcasting

## 2.10 [4] Extension

### 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

For each slot in which an extension card is installed, a certain number of extension ports are displayed. For each extension port, various extension settings can be assigned.

To assign a set of CLIP numbers automatically, click **CLIP Generate**. To assign names and tenants to user groups, click **Extension Group Table**. See 2.9.4 [3-2] **User Group** for more details.

#### Main

##### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

##### Value Range

Shelf number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

None

##### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position of each extension card (reference only).

##### Value Range

Slot number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

##### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

##### Feature Guide References

None

##### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

### Value Range

Port number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

To change the extension number of a wired extension, follow the steps below:

1. Type the new extension number, then click **Apply**.
2. Set the status of the extension port to "**OUS**", then "**INS**".

When changing the extension number, make sure that the extension port is not in use. If the extension number is changed while the port is in use, the new extension number will not come into effect.

Note that extensions that will have a mailbox using a VM in DPT integration must have extension numbers of 2–4 digits.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.6 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Command

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the extension.

### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Port Type**

Indicates the extension port type (reference only).

**Value Range**

DPT: DPT port (DLC)

SLT: SLT port (SLC/ESLC/EMSLC)

S-Hybrid: Super Hybrid port (DHLC)

S-Hybrid(SLT): XDP port of Super Hybrid port (DHLC)

S-Hybrid(S-DPT): Digital XDP port of Super Hybrid port (DHLC)

DPT(S-DPT): Digital XDP port of DPT port (DLC)

ISDN: ISDN port (BRI)

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only:**

ISDN: ISDN port (PRI)

OPX: T1-OPX port (T1)

IP-EXT: IP-Extension port (IP-EXT)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.1.1 Extension Port Configuration

**◆ Telephone Type**

Indicates the type of telephone connected to the extension port (reference only).

**Value Range**

DPT (15V)/DPT (40V): DPT is connected.

APT (15V): APT is connected.

DSS: DSS Console is connected.

VPS: VPS is connected.

SLT: SLT is connected (or no telephone is connected to the Super Hybrid or SLT port).

ISDN-Extension: ISDN telephone is connected.

No Connection: No telephone is connected.

CS: CS is connected.

IP-EXT: IP-PT is connected.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Wireless XDP

Specifies the extension number of the PS with which Wireless XDP Parallel Mode is established. To enable Wireless XDP Parallel Mode, the PS must be turned off once and then turned on after assigning this setting.

When changing the port type of an extension port in **DPT Property—Type (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)** on the **2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port** screen, the **Wireless XDP** setting must be deleted first.

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.24.5 Wireless XDP Parallel Mode

### ◆ SLT MW Mode (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

Enables the use of the Message Waiting Lamp on an SLT extension connected to the extension port.

### Value Range

Disable, MW-Lamp

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.18.1 Message Waiting

### ◆ Extension Group

Specifies the user group to which the extension belongs. User groups are used to compose tenants, call pickup groups and paging groups.

**Value Range**

For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:

1–32

For KX-TDA600:

1–96

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.2.2 Group

2.2.3 Tenant Service

◆ **COS**

Specifies the COS of the extension.

**Value Range**

1–64

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

**Feature Guide References**

2.2.1 Class of Service (COS)

◆ **Ring Pattern Table**

Specifies the Ring Tone Pattern Table to be used by the extension.

**Value Range**

1–8

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.14 [2-8-1] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from CO

2.8.15 [2-8-2] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Doorphone

2.8.16 [2-8-3] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others

## Feature Guide References

1.1.3.2 Ring Tone Pattern Selection

## Option 1

### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Shelf number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position of each extension card (reference only).

#### Value Range

Slot number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

#### Value Range

Port number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Extension Number**

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

To change the extension number of a wired extension, follow the steps below:

1. Type the new extension number, then click **Apply**.
2. Set the status of the extension port to **"OUS"**, then **"INS"**.

When changing the extension number, make sure that the extension port is not in use. If the extension number is changed while the port is in use, the new extension number will not come into effect.

Note that extensions that will have a mailbox using a VM in DPT integration must have extension numbers of 2–4 digits.

**Value Range****For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.6 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Command

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the extension.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None



### ◆ Intercept Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the Intercept Routing destination of trunk calls in each time mode for Intercept Routing—No Answer and Intercept Routing—Busy/DND feature.

#### Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret], and P [Pause])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.6 Intercept Routing

### ◆ Programmed Mailbox No.

Specifies the mailbox number of the extension's mailbox for Voice Processing Systems (VPS) with DTMF Integration.

#### Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

### ◆ Transfer Recall Destination

Specifies the transfer recall destination when an extension user transfers a call with the Call Transfer without Announcement feature and the transferred call is not answered within a certain time period.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.11.1 Call Transfer

**◆ CLIP ID**

Specifies the CLIP number sent to the public network to show on the called party's telephone display when making a trunk call.

**Value Range**

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

**Option 2****◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)**

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

**Value Range**

Shelf number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Slot**

Indicates the slot position of each extension card (reference only).

**Value Range**

Slot number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

### Value Range

Port number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

To change the extension number of a wired extension, follow the steps below:

1. Type the new extension number, then click **Apply**.
2. Set the status of the extension port to "**OUS**", then "**INS**".

When changing the extension number, make sure that the extension port is not in use. If the extension number is changed while the port is in use, the new extension number will not come into effect.

Note that extensions that will have a mailbox using a VM in DPT integration must have extension numbers of 2–4 digits.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.6 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Command

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the extension.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Extension PIN**

Specifies the PIN of the extension.

**Value Range**

Max. 10 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.27.1 Extension Personal Identification Number (PIN)

**◆ ARS Itemised Code**

Specifies the itemised billing code used by the ARS feature for identifying calls made from the extension for accounting and billing purposes.

**Value Range**

Max. 10 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.14.6 [8-5] Carrier

### Feature Guide References

- 1.8.6 Verified Code Entry
- 1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

## ◆ C. Waiting for Call from Extension

Selects the method of receiving call waiting notification from other extensions.

### Value Range

- Off: No notification
- BSS: Tone from the handset or built-in speaker
- OHCA: Voice from the built-in speaker
- W-OHCA: Voice from the handset

### Maintenance Console Location

- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

- None

### Feature Guide References

- 1.1.3.3 Call Waiting
- 1.7.4.1 Second Call Notification to Busy Extension—SUMMARY

## ◆ C. Waiting for Call from CO

Specifies whether to receive call waiting notifications for calls from a trunk, doorphone calls, and calls via an incoming call distribution group.

### Value Range

- Off, On

### Maintenance Console Location

- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

- None

### Feature Guide References

- 1.1.3.3 Call Waiting

## ◆ Pickup Dial Set

Sets or cancels the Hot Line feature. The number specified in **Pickup Dial Number** on this screen is dialed automatically after going off-hook when the Hot Line feature is active.

### Value Range

- Off, On

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Dial—Hot Line (Pickup Dial) Start

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.7 Hot Line

**◆ Pickup Dial Number**

Specifies the number to be dialed automatically after going off-hook when the Hot Line feature is active.

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.7 Hot Line

**◆ Data Mode**

Sets or cancels the protection against tones or interruptions from other extensions during communication.

**Value Range**

Off, On

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.10.5 Data Line Security

**Option 3****◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)**

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

### **Value Range**

Shelf number

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Slot**

Indicates the slot position of each extension card (reference only).

### **Value Range**

Slot number

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Port**

Indicates the port number (reference only).

### **Value Range**

Port number

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Extension Number**

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

To change the extension number of a wired extension, follow the steps below:

1. Type the new extension number, then click **Apply**.
2. Set the status of the extension port to "**OUS**", then "**INS**".

When changing the extension number, make sure that the extension port is not in use. If the extension number is changed while the port is in use, the new extension number will not come into effect.

Note that extensions that will have a mailbox using a VM in DPT integration must have extension numbers of 2–4 digits.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.6 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Command

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the extension.

### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Call Pickup Deny

Specifies whether calls can be picked up by other extensions.

### Value Range

Disable: Allows other extension users to pick up calls to your extension

Enable: Prevents other extension users from picking up calls to your extension



### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.4.1.3 Call Pickup

## ◆ Executive Override Deny

Specifies whether calls can be interrupted by other extensions.

### Value Range

Disable: Allows other extension users to interrupt an existing call

Enable: Prevents other extension users from interrupting an existing call

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.7.2 Executive Busy Override

## ◆ CLIP on Extension/CO

Selects the CLIP number to show on the called party's telephone.

### Value Range

Extension: Show the CLIP number specified in **CLIP ID** on the **Option 1** tab.

CO: Show the CLIP number specified in **Subscriber Number** in **2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port** or **2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)**.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—ISDN CO—Subscriber Number

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—CO Setting—Subscriber Number

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—CLIP ID

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

**◆ CLIR**

Specifies whether to restrict the display of the CLIP number on the called party's telephone when making a public network trunk call.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

**◆ COLR**

Specifies whether to restrict the display of the CLIP number of the extension on the caller's telephone display when answering a call.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

**◆ Absent Message**

Specifies the Personal Absent Message which, unlike the System Absent Message, can be customised for each extension.

**Value Range**

Max. 16 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

### Feature Guide References

1.18.2 Absent Message

### ◆ Charge Limit

Specifies the maximum limit of call charges allowed for the extension. When this limit is reached, the extension cannot be used to make further trunk calls.

The number of decimal places that can be specified here depends on the value set in **Charge Options—Digits After Decimal Point** in 2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge.

### Value Range

0–99999999

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

### Feature Guide References

1.8.2 Budget Management

## Option 4

### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

### Value Range

Shelf number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position of each extension card (reference only).

### Value Range

Slot number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Port**

Indicates the port number (reference only).

**Value Range**

Port number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Extension Number**

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

To change the extension number of a wired extension, follow the steps below:

1. Type the new extension number, then click **Apply**.
2. Set the status of the extension port to "**OUS**", then "**INS**".

When changing the extension number, make sure that the extension port is not in use. If the extension number is changed while the port is in use, the new extension number will not come into effect.

Note that extensions that will have a mailbox using a VM in DPT integration must have extension numbers of 2–4 digits.

**Value Range****For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.6 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Command

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the extension.

### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Outgoing Preferred Line

Selects the line to be seized after going off-hook to make a call.

### Value Range

No Line: No line is seized.

Idle: An idle trunk is seized automatically from the programmed trunk groups.

ICM: An extension line is seized.

F-1–F-36: A trunk programmed for a flexible CO button (F-1–F-36) is seized. A flexible CO button customised as a Single-CO, Group-CO, Loop-CO, or ICD Group button must be selected.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

### Feature Guide References

1.5.5.2 Line Preference—Outgoing

### ◆ Incoming Preferred Line

Selects the line on which an incoming call is answered after going off-hook.

### Value Range

No Line: No line is selected. Select a line by pressing the desired Line Access button to answer a call.

Ringing Line: The longest ringing call is selected.

F-1–F-36: The call arriving at a flexible CO button (F-1–F-36) is selected. A flexible CO button customised as a Single-CO, Group-CO, Loop-CO, or ICD Group button must be selected.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

**Feature Guide References**

1.4.1.2 Line Preference—Incoming

**◆ Intercom Call by Voice**

Selects the method of receiving intercom calls. When **Deny Voice Call** is selected, the extension will always ring when receiving calls, regardless of how the caller wants to make the call.

**Value Range**

Tone Call, Voice Call, Deny Voice Call

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.3 Intercom Call

**◆ Call Waiting Tone Type**

Selects the type of Call Waiting tone sent to the busy extension.

**Value Range**

CW Tone 1, CW Tone 2

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.7.4.2 Call Waiting Tone

**◆ LCS Recording Mode**

Specifies whether to continue or stop recording the message in the extension's mailbox when the extension user answers a call that was being monitored.

### **Value Range**

Stop Record, Keep Record

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

## ◆ **LCS Answer Mode**

Specifies whether the extension's mailbox is monitored in Hands-free or Private mode.

### **Value Range**

Hands free: Monitor through the built-in speaker

Private: Monitor through the handset or the built-in speaker after hearing a warning tone

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.10.1 Hands-free Operation

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

## ◆ **Display Language**

Selects the display language of the extension telephone.

### **Value Range**

Language1–Language5

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.19.4 Display Information

## Option 5

### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Shelf number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position of each extension card (reference only).

#### Value Range

Slot number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

#### Value Range

Port number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port



### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

To change the extension number of a wired extension, follow the steps below:

1. Type the new extension number, then click **Apply**.
2. Set the status of the extension port to "**OUS**", then "**INS**".

When changing the extension number, make sure that the extension port is not in use. If the extension number is changed while the port is in use, the new extension number will not come into effect.

Note that extensions that will have a mailbox using a VM in DPT integration must have extension numbers of 2–4 digits.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.6 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Command

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the extension.

### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Incoming Call Display

Selects which caller information is shown on the first line of the extension's display.

#### **Value Range**

Caller ID Name, CO Line Name, DDI/DID Name

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.19.4 Display Information

### ◆ Automatic LCD Switch when Start Talking

Enables the first line of the display to show the call duration automatically after answering a trunk call.

#### **Value Range**

Disable, Enable

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.19.4 Display Information

### ◆ Key Pad Tone

Specifies whether key pad tones are heard when dialling.

#### **Value Range**

Off, On

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ Automatic Answer for CO Call

Enables the extension to answer an incoming trunk call automatically after a certain number of rings without going off-hook, when Hands-free Answerback has been set on the extension. This setting is only effective when **Forced Automatic Answer** on this screen has been set to **Off**.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.4.1.4 Hands-free Answerback

### ◆ Forced Automatic Answer

Specifies whether the extension automatically answers all incoming calls (both intercom and trunk calls) without going off-hook, regardless of the Hands-free Answerback setting.

#### Value Range

Off, On

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Flexible Key Programming Mode

Specifies whether the extension user can modify all flexible CO buttons without limitation, or only the One-touch Dialling buttons. When the mode is set to **One-touch Dial**, there is no need to enter "2" before the number when customising a One-touch Dialling button.

#### Value Range

No Limitation, One-touch Dial

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ ICM Tone**

Selects the ring tone for incoming calls arriving at the INTERCOM button.

**Value Range**

KX-T7600 series (except KX-T7665)/IP-PTs: 1–30

KX-T7665: 1–8 (Even if ring tone 9–30 is selected, ring tone 1 is heard.)

Other telephones: 1–8 (Even if ring tone 9–30 is selected, ring tone 2 is heard.)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**Option 6****◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)**

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

**Value Range**

Shelf number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Slot**

Indicates the slot position of each extension card (reference only).

**Value Range**

Slot number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

### Value Range

Port number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

To change the extension number of a wired extension, follow the steps below:

1. Type the new extension number, then click **Apply**.
2. Set the status of the extension port to "**OUS**", then "**INS**".

When changing the extension number, make sure that the extension port is not in use. If the extension number is changed while the port is in use, the new extension number will not come into effect.

Note that extensions that will have a mailbox using a VM in DPT integration must have extension numbers of 2–4 digits.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.6 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Command

### Feature Guide References

None

**◆ Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the extension.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Incoming Log Lock (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)**

Locks or unlocks the Incoming Call Log display (i.e., specifies whether other extension users can see the Incoming Call Log information at the extension).

**Value Range**

Unlock, Lock

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.2 Incoming Call Log

**◆ Display Lock / SVM (KX-TDA30 only)**

Locks or unlocks the Incoming Call Log and Simplified Voice Message Log display (i.e., specifies whether other extension users can see the Incoming Call Log and SVM Log information at the extension).

**Value Range**

Unlock, Lock

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

### Feature Guide References

- 1.17.2 Incoming Call Log
- 1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

### ◆ Paging Deny

Specifies whether paging of the extension from other extensions is enabled.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.14.1 Paging

### ◆ Character Input Mode

Selects the character table to be used for entering characters.

### Value Range

Table 1: Standard mode  
Table 2: Option mode

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Flash Mode during CO Conversation

Selects the function of the FLASH/RECALL button during a trunk conversation.

### Value Range

EFA, Terminate, Flash Recall

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.10.6 Flash/Recall/Terminate

1.10.7 External Feature Access (EFA)

**◆ Incoming Call Log Memory**

Specifies the number of incoming trunk calls that are retained in the extension's Incoming Call Log memory.

**Value Range**

0–100

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.2 Incoming Call Log

**◆ Outgoing Call Log Memory**

Specifies the number of telephone numbers dialled by the extension that are retained in the extension's Outgoing Call Log memory.

**Value Range**

1–100

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.4 Last Number Redial

**◆ ISDN Bearer**

Selects the ISDN bearer mode. When **Automatic** is selected, the bearer mode is set automatically depending on the extension's telephone type as follows:

PT: Speech

SLT: Audio



### Value Range

Automatic, Speech, Audio

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY

## ◆ Ringing after Call

Enables an incoming call to an incoming call distribution group to arrive at a previously busy extension at the moment that the extension goes on-hook for the previous call.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## Option 7

## ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

### Value Range

Shelf number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position of each extension card (reference only).

### Value Range

Slot number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

### Value Range

Port number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

To change the extension number of a wired extension, follow the steps below:

1. Type the new extension number, then click **Apply**.
2. Set the status of the extension port to "**OUS**", then "**INS**".

When changing the extension number, make sure that the extension port is not in use. If the extension number is changed while the port is in use, the new extension number will not come into effect.

Note that extensions that will have a mailbox using a VM in DPT integration must have extension numbers of 2–4 digits.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.6 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Command

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the extension.

### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Extension Caller ID Sending

Enables the extension to send Caller ID information to an SLT.

Note that for KX-TDA30, the setting of this parameter is only effective when a resource for sending extension Caller ID is assigned in **Extension Caller ID Resource-1, 2 (KX-TDA30 only)** for the port in **2.8.18 [2-10] Extension CID Settings**.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.8.18 [2-10] Extension CID Settings—Extension Caller ID Resource-1, 2 (KX-TDA30 only)

### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

## ◆ Incoming Call Wait Timer for Extension

Specifies the length of time that the ringing for a call is delayed when the call follows immediately after the previous unanswered call. When receiving two calls in quick succession (e.g., when a call waiting

in a queue is directed to an extension immediately after the previous unanswered call stops ringing), some SLTs require a pause, after the first call stops ringing, to receive the second call's Caller ID information.

Note that for the KX-TDA30, the setting of this parameter is only effective when a resource for sending extension Caller ID is assigned in **Extension Caller ID Resource-1, 2 (KX-TDA30 only)** for the port in **2.8.18 [2-10] Extension CID Settings**.

### Value Range

0–15 s

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.8.18 [2-10] Extension CID Settings—Extension Caller ID Resource-1, 2 (KX-TDA30 only)

### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

## FWD / DND Reference

Call Forwarding (FWD) and Do Not Disturb (DND) settings for each extension can be referred. FWD and DND settings can be programmed separately for each extension in **2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND**.

### ◆ Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

### Value Range

Shelf number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position of each extension card (reference only).

### Value Range

Slot number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

### Value Range

Port number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

To change the extension number of a wired extension, follow the steps below:

1. Type the new extension number, then click **Apply**.
2. Set the status of the extension port to "**OUS**", then "**INS**".

When changing the extension number, make sure that the extension port is not in use. If the extension number is changed while the port is in use, the new extension number will not come into effect.

Note that extensions that will have a mailbox using a VM in DPT integration must have extension numbers of 2–4 digits.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.6 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Port Command

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the extension.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ FWD Set for Call from CO**

Indicates the current FWD status for incoming trunk calls (reference only).

**Value Range**

Off, On

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

**Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

**◆ DND Set for Call from CO**

Indicates the current DND status for incoming trunk calls (reference only).

**Value Range**

Off, On

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

### Feature Guide References

1.3.1.3 Do Not Disturb (DND)

### ◆ FWD Mode for Call from CO

Indicates the forwarding type of incoming trunk calls (reference only).

#### Value Range

None, FWD All, FWD Busy, FWD N/A, FWD Busy N/A

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

### Feature Guide References

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

### ◆ FWD Destination for Call from CO

Indicates the forwarding destination of incoming trunk calls (reference only).

#### Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret], and P [Pause])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

### Feature Guide References

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

### ◆ FWD Set for Call from Extension

Indicates the current FWD status for incoming intercom calls (reference only).

#### Value Range

Off, On

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

**Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

**◆ DND Set for Call from Extension**

Indicates the current DND status for incoming intercom calls (reference only).

**Value Range**

Off, On

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

**Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.3 Do Not Disturb (DND)

**◆ FWD Mode for Call from Extension**

Indicates the forwarding type of incoming intercom calls (reference only).

**Value Range**

None, FWD All, FWD Busy, FWD N/A, FWD Busy N/A

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

**Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

**◆ FWD Destination for Call from Extension**

Indicates the forwarding destination of incoming intercom calls (reference only).

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret], and P [Pause])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND



### Feature Guide References

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

### ◆ FWD No Answer Time

Indicates the length of time that an incoming call rings at the extension before the call is forwarded (reference only).

### Value Range

0–120 s

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

### Feature Guide References

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

## 2.10.2 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

CLIP Generate allows the CLIP numbers for a set of locations in series to be programmed together. Pre-assigned CLIP numbers for those locations will be overwritten. If a number generated here is longer than 16 digits, the additional digits will be discarded.

### ◆ Beginning Entry Location (Ext. Number)

Specifies the extension number of the first location to be programmed.

#### Value Range

Wired extension number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.2 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

### ◆ Number to Generate

Specifies the number of locations to be programmed.

A CLIP number will only be assigned to connected wired extensions, even if the number entered here is larger than the total number of wired extensions.

#### Value Range

1–total number of connected wired extensions

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.2 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

### ◆ No. of Digits to Delete

Specifies the number of digits to be deleted from the start of an extension number when using it as part of the CLIP number.

#### Value Range

0–4

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.2 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### **Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

## ◆ **Head of ID**

Specifies a prefix number to be applied to all generated CLIP numbers.

### **Value Range**

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.2 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### **Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

## ◆ **Tail of ID**

Specifies a suffix number to be applied to all generated CLIP numbers.

### **Value Range**

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.2 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings

### **Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

## 2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

For each extension, separate Call Forwarding (FWD) and Do Not Disturb (DND) settings can be programmed for incoming intercom and trunk calls. Select the desired extension from the **Extension Number / Name** list.

### ◆ Call from CO—Present Button Status

Indicates the current status of the FWD/DND—External button.

#### Value Range

OFF, FWD, DND

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.3.1.1 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND)—SUMMARY

### ◆ Call from CO—FWD Status Availability

Turns on or off the FWD feature for incoming trunk calls.

#### Value Range

OFF, ON

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

### ◆ Call from CO—DND Status Availability

Turns on or off the DND feature for incoming trunk calls.

#### Value Range

OFF, ON

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.3 Do Not Disturb (DND)

## **◆ Call from CO—FWD Mode**

Specifies the circumstances when incoming trunk calls are forwarded.

### **Value Range**

None, FWD All, FWD Busy, FWD N/A, FWD Busy N/A

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

## **◆ Call from CO—FWD Destination**

Specifies the forwarding destination of incoming trunk calls.

### **Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret], and P [Pause])

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

## **◆ Call from Extension—Present Button Status**

Indicates the current status of the FWD/DND—Internal button.

### **Value Range**

OFF, FWD, DND

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.1 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND)—SUMMARY

**◆ Call from Extension—FWD Status Availability**

Turns on or off the FWD feature for incoming intercom calls.

**Value Range**

OFF, ON

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

**◆ Call from Extension—DND Status Availability**

Turns on or off the DND feature for intercom calls.

**Value Range**

OFF, ON

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.3 Do Not Disturb (DND)

**◆ Call from Extension—FWD Mode**

Specifies the circumstances when incoming intercom calls are forwarded.

**Value Range**

None, FWD All, FWD Busy, FWD N/A, FWD Busy N/A

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

## **◆ Call from Extension—FWD Destination**

Specifies the forwarding destination of incoming intercom calls.

### **Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret], and P [Pause])

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

## **◆ FWD No Answer Timer**

Specifies the length of time that an incoming call rings at the extension before the call is forwarded.

### **Value Range**

0–120 s

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

## 2.10.4 [4-1-3] Wired Extension—Speed Dial

Personal Speed Dialling allows extension users to dial frequently dialled numbers using two-digit speed dialling numbers (00–99). A maximum of 10 Personal Speed Dialling numbers can be programmed for each extension, or 100 when an MEC (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or EMEC (KX-TDA600) card is installed. Select the desired extension from the **Extension Number / Name** list.

If an MEC/EMEC card is installed, the available speed dialling numbers are shown in sets of 20. Select the desired set from the **Personal Speed Dialling No.** list.

### ◆ Speed Dialling Name

Specifies the name of the Personal Speed Dialling number to call using the Personal Speed Dialling Directory shown on the extension's display.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.4 [4-1-3] Wired Extension—Speed Dial

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.6.1.5 Speed Dialling—Personal/System

### ◆ Dialling Number

Specifies the number to be dialled by the Personal Speed Dialling number.

#### Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.4 [4-1-3] Wired Extension—Speed Dial

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.6.1.5 Speed Dialling—Personal/System



## 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Each flexible CO button can be customised to allow one-touch access to a certain feature. A maximum of 36 flexible CO buttons can be customised for each extension. Select the desired extension from the **Extension Number / Name** list.

To copy the flexible CO button settings of an extension to another extension, click **Copy To**.

### ◆ Type

Specifies the feature to be assigned to the flexible CO button.

#### Value Range

Not Stored, Loop CO, Single CO, Group CO, DSS, One-touch, ICD Group, Message Waiting, FWD/DND (Both), FWD/DND (External), FWD/DND (Internal), Group Fwd (Both), Group Fwd (External), Group Fwd (Internal), Account, Conference, Terminate, EFA, Charge, Call Park, Call Log, Log-in/Log-out, Hurry-up, Wrap-up, System Alarm, Time Service, Answer, Release, TRS Level Change, ISDN Service, CLIR, COLR, ISDN Hold, Headset, Time Service - Automatic/Manual, Check In, Check Out, Two-way Record, Two-way Transfer, LCS, Voice Mail Transfer, NDSS, CTI

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

#### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Parameter Selection (for Single CO)

Specifies the trunk to be accessed.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30:**

1–16

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

1–128

**For KX-TDA600:**

1–640

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.5.3 Trunk Access  
1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

**◆ Parameter Selection (for Group CO)**

Specifies the trunk group to be accessed.

**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**  
1–64

**For KX-TDA600:**  
1–96

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.5.3 Trunk Access  
1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

**◆ Parameter Selection (for Call Park)**

Specifies whether a call is parked in an idle parking zone automatically or in a specific parking zone.

**Value Range**

Automatic, Specific

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.12.2 Call Park  
1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

**◆ Parameter Selection (for Log-in/Log-out)**

Specifies which incoming call distribution groups that the extension belongs to are logged in to or logged out from.

### Value Range

None: The incoming call distribution group is selected manually.

All: All incoming call distribution groups that the extension belongs to.

Incoming Group: A pre-specified incoming call distribution group

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.6 Log-in/Log-out

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

## ◆ Parameter Selection (for Time Service)

Selects which time modes are switched manually.

### Value Range

All (Day/Night/Lunch/Break), Day/Night/Break, Day/Night/Lunch, Day/Night

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

2.2.4 Time Service

## ◆ Parameter Selection (for TRS Level Change)

Specifies the TRS/Barring level to be used temporarily on a certain extension.

### Value Range

1–7

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

1.8.1 Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring)

1.8.4 Dial Tone Transfer

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ **Parameter Selection (for Time Service - Automatic/Manual)**

Specifies the Time Table to be used when the Time Service Switching Mode is set to automatic.

#### **Value Range**

1–8

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

2.2.4 Time Service

### ◆ **Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for DSS)**

Specifies the number of an extension to be accessed.

#### **Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ **Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for ICD Group)**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group to be accessed.

#### **Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

◆ **Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Message Waiting)**

Specifies the number of an extension or floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group for which messages are checked. If this cell is left empty, the extension will check its own messages only.

**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

◆ **Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Group FWD (Both))**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group for which both intercom and trunk calls are forwarded.

**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.3 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND) Features

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

◆ **Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Group FWD (External))**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group for which trunk calls are forwarded.

**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.3 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND) Features

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

◆ **Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Group FWD (Internal))**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group for which intercom calls are forwarded.

**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.3 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND) Features

### 1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

#### ◆ **Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Call Log)**

Specifies the extension's own number or the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group for which call log information is displayed. If the cell is left empty, the extension will display its own call log information.

##### **Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

##### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

##### **Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

#### ◆ **Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Log-in/Log-out)**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group to log-in to or log-out from.

##### **Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

##### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

##### **Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.6 Log-in/Log-out

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Hurry-up)

Specifies the floating extension number of the incoming call distribution group whose longest waiting call will be redirected (Manual Queue Redirection).

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.3 Queuing Feature

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Two-way Record)

Specifies the floating extension number of the VM (DPT) group containing the extension's mailbox.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

#### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

### ◆ Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Two-way Transfer)

Specifies the floating extension number of the VM (DPT) group containing the desired mailbox.



### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

## ◆ Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Voice Mail Transfer)

Specifies the floating extension number of the VM (DTMF/DPT) group containing the desired mailbox.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

## ◆ Dial (for One-touch)

Specifies the number to be dialled. The PBX can have a maximum of 2000 (with the KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 5000 (with the KX-TDA600) One-touch Dialling buttons for extensions and DSS Consoles.

### Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.2 One-touch Dialling

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

**◆ Dial (for ISDN Service)**

Specifies the number required to access the telephone company's ISDN service.

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

1.20.1.12 ISDN Service Access by Keypad Protocol

**◆ Dial (for NDSS)**

Specifies the network extension number of the extension to be accessed using Network Direct Station Selection.

Note that only extension numbers that have been previously registered in **2.15.4 [9-4] NDSS Key Table** can be specified here.**Value Range**

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

◆ **Optional Parameter (Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Time Service)**

Specifies the Time Table to be used for changing time modes in the Automatic Switching mode.

**Value Range**

1–8

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

2.2.4 Time Service

◆ **Optional Parameter (Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Loop CO, Single CO, Group CO, ICD Group)**

Specifies the ring tone type.

**Value Range**

1–30

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

◆ **Optional Parameter (Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Call Park)**

Specifies the number of the parking zone a call is to be parked in when a Call Park button with **Parameter Selection (for Call Park)** on this screen set to **Specific** is pressed.

**Value Range**

0–99

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.12.2 Call Park
- 1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

**◆ Extension No. of Mailbox (for Two-way Transfer)**

Specifies the number of the extension whose mailbox will be used to record conversations using One-touch Two-way Transfer. (For example, a secretary can record a conversation into the mailbox of a boss.) If the cell is left empty, the extension user must specify the number of an extension each time.

**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

- 2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

- 1.19.2 Flexible Buttons
- 1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

## 2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

The flexible CO button settings of an extension can be copied to different extensions.

### ◆ Destination Extension Line

Select the number and name of the extension that will receive the copied settings. Multiple extensions can be selected. To select all extensions at once, click **Select All**.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

### Programming Manual References

2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button

### Feature Guide References

None

## 2.10.7 [4-1-5] Wired Extension—PF Button

Each Programmable Feature (PF) button can be customised to access a certain feature with one touch. A maximum of 12 PF buttons can be customised for each extension. Select the desired extension from the **Extension Number / Name** list.

### ◆ Type

Specifies whether to store a dialling number for the one-touch access.

#### Value Range

Not Stored, One Touch

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.7 [4-1-5] Wired Extension—PF Button

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Dial

Specifies the number to be dialled.

#### Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.7 [4-1-5] Wired Extension—PF Button

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

## 2.10.8 [4-1-6] Wired Extension—NDSS Link Data - Send

It is possible to cancel the transmission of an extension's status data over the network. Select the desired extension from the **Extension Number / Name** list.

### ◆ Network BLF Data to NDSS Key of Other PBX - Other PBX (Network PBX ID=1)

Selects whether extension status data is transmitted over the network for the selected extension. This setting is automatically set to **ON** when the feature is used, and can only be manually changed from **ON** to **OFF**, to cancel data transmission.

#### Value Range

OFF, ON

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.8 [4-1-6] Wired Extension—NDSS Link Data - Send

#### Programming Manual References

2.15.1 [9-1] TIE Table

#### Feature Guide References

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

## 2.10.9 [4-1-7] Wired Extension—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

When an SVM card is installed in the PBX, Built-in Simplified Voice Message features can be provided for each extension.

### ◆ Slot

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Slot number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.9 [4-1-7] Wired Extension—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number (reference only).

#### Value Range

Port number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.9 [4-1-7] Wired Extension—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number (reference only).

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.9 [4-1-7] Wired Extension—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)



### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Extension Name**

Indicates the name of the extension (reference only).

### **Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.9 [4-1-7] Wired Extension—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Simplified Voice Message**

Selects the SVM card to use to store messages for the extension.

### **Value Range**

None, Card1, Card2

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.9 [4-1-7] Wired Extension—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

## ◆ **Maximum of SVM Log**

Specifies the maximum number of voice messages (not including greeting messages) that can be stored for the extension.

### **Value Range**

1–100

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.9 [4-1-7] Wired Extension—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

## 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

For each Portable Station (PS), various extension settings can be assigned. A maximum of 28 (with the KX-TDA30), 128 (with the KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200), or 512 (with the KX-TDA600) PSs can be programmed.

To assign names and tenants to user groups, click **Extension Group Table**. See **2.9.4 [3-2] User Group** for more details.

### Main

#### ◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

##### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

##### Programming Manual References

2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the PS.

##### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Property

Indicates the property (reference only).

##### Value Range

Portable Station

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Extension Group**

Specifies the user group to which the PS belongs. The user group is used to compose tenants, call pickup groups and paging groups.

**Value Range****For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

1–32

**For KX-TDA600:**

1–96

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.2.2 Group

2.2.3 Tenant Service

**◆ COS**

Specifies the COS of the PS.

**Value Range**

1–64

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

**Feature Guide References**

2.2.1 Class of Service (COS)

### ◆ Ring Pattern Table

Specifies the Ring Tone Pattern Table to be used by the PS.

#### Value Range

1–8

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.8.14 [2-8-1] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from CO

2.8.15 [2-8-2] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Doorphone

2.8.16 [2-8-3] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.3.2 Ring Tone Pattern Selection

## Option 1

### ◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the PS.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Intercept Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night**

Specifies the Intercept Routing destination of trunk calls in each time mode for Intercept Routing—No Answer and Intercept Routing—Busy/DND feature.

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret], and P [Pause])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.6 Intercept Routing

**◆ Programmed Mailbox No.**

Specifies the mailbox number of the PS's mailbox for Voice Processing Systems (VPS) with DTMF Integration.

**Value Range**

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

**◆ Transfer Recall Destination**

Specifies the transfer recall destination when an extension user transfers a call with the Call Transfer without Announcement feature and the transferred call is not answered within a certain time period.

**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.11.1 Call Transfer

## ◆ **CLIP ID**

Specifies the CLIP number sent to the public network to show on the called party's telephone display when making a trunk call.

### **Value Range**

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

## **Option 2**

## ◆ **Extension Number**

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

### **Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the PS.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Extension PIN**

Specifies the PIN of the PS.

**Value Range**

Max. 10 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.27.1 Extension Personal Identification Number (PIN)

**◆ ARS Itemised Code**

Specifies the itemised billing code used by the ARS feature for identifying the calls made from the PS for accounting and billing purposes.

**Value Range**

Max. 10 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.14.6 [8-5] Carrier

**Feature Guide References**

1.8.6 Verified Code Entry

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)



### ◆ C. Waiting for Call from Extension

Selects the method of receiving call waiting notification from other extensions.

#### Value Range

Off: No notification

BSS: Tone from the handset or built-in speaker

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.3.3 Call Waiting

### ◆ C. Waiting for Call from CO

Specifies whether to receive call waiting notification for a call from trunk, a doorphone call or a call via an incoming call distribution group.

#### Value Range

Off, On

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.3.3 Call Waiting

### ◆ Pickup Dial Set

Sets or cancels the Hot Line feature. The number specified in **Pickup Dial Number** on this screen is dialed automatically after going off-hook when the Hot Line feature is active.

#### Value Range

Off, On

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Dial—Hot Line (Pickup Dial) Start

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.7 Hot Line

**◆ Pickup Dial Number**

Specifies the number to be dialed automatically after going off-hook when the Hot Line feature is active.

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.7 Hot Line

**Option 3****◆ Extension Number**

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the PS.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Call Pickup Deny

Specifies whether calls can be picked up by other extensions.

### Value Range

Disable: Allows other extension users to pick up calls to your PS

Enable: Prevents other extension users from picking up calls to your PS

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.4.1.3 Call Pickup

## ◆ Executive Override Deny

Specifies whether calls can be interrupted by other extensions.

### Value Range

Disable: Allows other extension users to interrupt an existing call

Enable: Prevents other extension users from interrupting an existing call

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.7.2 Executive Busy Override

## ◆ CLIP on Extension/CO

Selects the CLIP number to show on the called party's telephone.

### Value Range

Extension: Show the CLIP number specified in **CLIP ID** on the **Option 1** tab.

CO: Show the CLIP number specified in **Subscriber Number** in **2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port** or **2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)**.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—ISDN CO—Subscriber Number

2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—CO Setting—Subscriber Number

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—CLIP ID

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

◆ **CLIR**

Specifies whether to restrict the display of the CLIP number on the called party's telephone when making a public network trunk call.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

◆ **COLR**

Specifies whether to restrict the display of the CLIP number of the PS on the caller's telephone display when answering a call.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

### ◆ Absent Message

Specifies the Personal Absent Message which, unlike the System Absent Message, can be customised for each PS.

#### Value Range

Max. 16 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.18.2 Absent Message

### ◆ Charge Limit

Specifies the maximum limit of call charges allowed for the PS. When this limit is reached, the PS cannot be used to make further trunk calls.

The number of decimal places that can be specified here depends on the value set in **Charge Options—Digits After Decimal Point** in **2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge**.

#### Value Range

0–99999999

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Programming Manual References

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

#### Feature Guide References

1.8.2 Budget Management

## Option 4

### ◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the PS.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Outgoing Preferred Line**

Selects the line to be seized after going off-hook to make a call.

**Value Range**

No Line: No line is seized.

Idle: An idle trunk is seized automatically from the programmed trunk groups.

ICM: An extension line is seized.

F-1–F-12: A trunk programmed for a flexible CO button (F-1–F-12) is seized. A flexible CO button customised as a Single-CO, Group-CO, Loop-CO, or ICD Group button must be selected.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.5.2 Line Preference—Outgoing

**◆ Incoming Preferred Line**

Selects the line on which an incoming call is answered after going off-hook.

### Value Range

No Line: No line is selected. Select a line by pressing the desired Line Access button to answer a call.

Ringing Line: The longest ringing call is selected.

F-1–F-12: The call arriving at a flexible CO button (F-1–F-12) is selected. A flexible CO button customised as a Single-CO, Group-CO, Loop-CO, or ICD Group button must be selected.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

### Feature Guide References

1.4.1.2 Line Preference—Incoming

## ◆ Call Waiting Tone Type

Selects the type of Call Waiting tone sent to the busy extension.

### Value Range

CW Tone1, CW Tone2

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.7.4.2 Call Waiting Tone

## ◆ LCS Recording Mode

Specifies whether to continue or stop recording the message in the PS's mailbox when the PS user answers a call that was being monitored.

### Value Range

Stop Record, Keep Record

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

## ◆ Display Language

Selects the display language of the PS.

### Value Range

Language1–Language5

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.19.4 Display Information

## Option 5

## ◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station

### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the PS.

### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None



### Feature Guide References

None

## ◆ Incoming Call Display

Selects which caller information is shown on the first line of the PS's display.

### Value Range

Caller ID Name, CO Line Name, DDI/DID Name

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.19.4 Display Information

## ◆ Automatic LCD Switch when Start Talking

Enables the first line of the display to show the call duration automatically after answering a trunk call.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.19.4 Display Information

## ◆ Flexible Key Programming Mode

Specifies whether the PS user can modify all flexible CO buttons without limitation, or only the One-touch Dialling buttons. When the mode is set to **One-touch Dial**, there is no need to enter "2" before the number when customising a One-touch Dialling button.

### Value Range

No Limitation, One-touch Dial

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.2 One-touch Dialling

**Option 6****◆ Extension Number**

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the PS.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ SVM Lock (KX-TDA30 only)**

Selects whether Simplified Voice Message Log information can be displayed at the extension or other extensions.

**Value Range**

Lock, Unlock

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### **Feature Guide References**

1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

## ◆ **Character Input Mode**

Selects the character table to be used for entering characters.

### **Value Range**

Table 1: Standard mode

Table 2: Option mode

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

None

## ◆ **Flash Mode during CO Conversation**

Selects the function of the FLASH/RECALL button during a trunk conversation.

### **Value Range**

EFA, Terminate, Flash Recall

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.10.6 Flash/Recall/Terminate

1.10.7 External Feature Access (EFA)

## ◆ **Incoming Call Log Memory**

Specifies the number of incoming trunk calls that are retained in the PS's Incoming Call Log memory.

### **Value Range**

0–100

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.2 Incoming Call Log

◆ **Outgoing Call Log Memory**

Specifies the number of telephone numbers dialed by the PS that are retained in the PS's Outgoing Call Log memory.

**Value Range**

1–100

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.4 Last Number Redial

◆ **ISDN Bearer**

Selects the ISDN bearer mode. When **Automatic** is selected, the bearer mode is set automatically depending on the type of the PS.

**Value Range**

Automatic, Speech, Audio

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY

◆ **Ringling after Call**

Enables an incoming call to an incoming call distribution group to arrive at a previously busy extension at the moment that the extension goes on-hook for the previous call.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

## FWD / DND Reference

Call Forwarding (FWD) and Do Not Disturb (DND) settings for each PS can be referred. FWD and DND settings can be programmed separately for each PS in **2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND**.

### ◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the PS.

### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ FWD Set for Call from CO**

Indicates the current FWD status for incoming trunk calls (reference only).

**Value Range**

Off, On

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

**Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

**◆ DND Set for Call from CO**

Indicates the current DND status for incoming trunk calls (reference only).

**Value Range**

Off, On

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

**Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.3 Do Not Disturb (DND)

**◆ FWD Mode for Call from CO**

Indicates the forwarding type of incoming trunk calls (reference only).

**Value Range**

None, FWD All, FWD Busy, FWD N/A, FWD Busy N/A

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

### Feature Guide References

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

### ◆ FWD Destination for Call from CO

Indicates the forwarding destination of incoming trunk calls (reference only).

#### Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret], and P [Pause])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

### Feature Guide References

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

### ◆ FWD Set for Call from Extension

Indicates the current FWD status for incoming intercom calls (reference only).

#### Value Range

Off, On

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

### Feature Guide References

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

### ◆ DND Set for Call from Extension

Indicates the current DND status for incoming intercom calls (reference only).

#### Value Range

Off, On

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

**Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.3 Do Not Disturb (DND)

**◆ FWD Mode for Call from Extension**

Indicates the forwarding type of incoming intercom calls (reference only).

**Value Range**

None, FWD All, FWD Busy, FWD N/A, FWD Busy N/A

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

**Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

**◆ FWD Destination for Call from Extension**

Indicates the forwarding destination of incoming intercom calls (reference only).

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret], and P [Pause])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

**Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

**◆ FWD No Answer Time**

Indicates the length of time that an incoming call rings at the PS before the call is forwarded (reference only).

**Value Range**

0–120 s

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND



## Feature Guide References

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

## 2.10.11 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

CLIP Generate allows the CLIP numbers for a set of locations in series to be programmed together. Pre-assigned CLIP numbers for those locations will be overwritten. If a number generated here is longer than 16 digits, the additional digits will be discarded.

### ◆ Beginning Entry Location (Ext. Number)

Specifies the extension number of the first location to be programmed.

#### Value Range

PS extension number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.11 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

### ◆ Number to Generate

Specifies the number of locations to be programmed.

A CLIP number will only be assigned to registered PS extensions, even if the number entered here is larger than the total number of PS extensions.

#### Value Range

1–total number of connected wired extensions

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.11 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

#### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

### ◆ No. of Digits to Delete

Specifies the number of digits to be deleted from the start of an extension number when using it as part of the CLIP number.

#### Value Range

0–4

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.11 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### **Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

## ◆ **Head of ID**

Specifies a prefix number to be applied to all generated CLIP numbers.

### **Value Range**

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.11 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### **Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

## ◆ **Tail of ID**

Specifies a suffix number to be applied to all generated CLIP numbers.

### **Value Range**

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.11 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings

### **Feature Guide References**

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

## 2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

For each PS, separate Call Forwarding (FWD) and Do Not Disturb (DND) settings can be programmed for incoming intercom and trunk calls. Select the desired PS from the **Extension Number / Name** list.

### ◆ Call from CO—Present Button Status

Indicates the current status of the FWD/DND—External button.

#### Value Range

OFF, FWD, DND

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.3.1.1 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND)—SUMMARY

### ◆ Call from CO—FWD Status Availability

Turns on or off the FWD feature for incoming trunk calls.

#### Value Range

OFF, ON

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

### ◆ Call from CO—DND Status Availability

Turns on or off the DND feature for incoming trunk calls.

#### Value Range

OFF, ON

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.3 Do Not Disturb (DND)

## **◆ Call from CO—FWD Mode**

Specifies the circumstances when incoming trunk calls are forwarded.

### **Value Range**

None, FWD All, FWD Busy, FWD N/A, FWD Busy N/A

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

## **◆ Call from CO—FWD Destination**

Specifies the forwarding destination of incoming trunk calls.

### **Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret], and P [Pause])

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

## **◆ Call from Extension—Present Button Status**

Indicates the current status of the FWD/DND—Internal button.

### **Value Range**

OFF, FWD, DND

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.1 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND)—SUMMARY

**◆ Call from Extension—FWD Status Availability**

Turns on or off the FWD feature for incoming intercom calls.

**Value Range**

OFF, ON

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

**◆ Call from Extension—DND Status Availability**

Turns on or off the DND feature for incoming intercom calls.

**Value Range**

OFF, ON

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.3 Do Not Disturb (DND)

**◆ Call from Extension—FWD Mode**

Specifies the circumstances when incoming intercom calls are forwarded.

**Value Range**

None, FWD All, FWD Busy, FWD N/A, FWD Busy N/A

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

## **◆ Call from Extension—FWD Destination**

Specifies the forwarding destination of incoming intercom calls.

### **Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret], and P [Pause])

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

## **◆ FWD No Answer Timer**

Specifies the length of time that an incoming call rings at the PS before the call is forwarded.

### **Value Range**

0–120 s

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

## 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

Each flexible CO button can be customised to allow one-touch access to a certain feature. A maximum of 12 flexible CO buttons can be customised for each PS. Select the desired PS from the **Extension Number / Name** list.

To copy values from one location to another, click the **Copy To** button.

### ◆ Type

Specifies the feature to be assigned to the flexible button.

#### Value Range

Not Stored, Loop CO, Single CO, Group CO, DSS, One-touch, ICD Group, Message Waiting, FWD/DND (Both), FWD/DND (External), FWD/DND (Internal), Group Fwd (Both), Group Fwd (External), Group Fwd (Internal), Account, Conference, Terminate, EFA, Charge, Call Park, Log-in/Log-out, Hurry-up, Wrap-up, Time Service, TRS Level Change, ISDN Service, CLIR, COLR, ISDN Hold, Time Service - Automatic/Manual, Two-way Record, Two-way Transfer, LCS, Voice Mail Transfer, NDSS, CTI

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

#### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Parameter Selection (for Single CO)

Specifies the trunk to be accessed.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30:**

1–16

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

1–128

**For KX-TDA600:**

1–640

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy



### Feature Guide References

- 1.5.5.3 Trunk Access
- 1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Parameter Selection (for Group CO)

Specifies the trunk group to be accessed.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

1–64

**For KX-TDA600:**

1–96

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

- 1.5.5.3 Trunk Access
- 1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Parameter Selection (for Call Park)

Specifies whether a call is parked in an idle parking zone automatically, or in a specific parking zone.

### Value Range

Automatic, Specific

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

- 1.12.2 Call Park
- 1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Parameter Selection (for Log-in/Log-out)

Specifies which incoming call distribution groups that the PS belongs to are logged in to or logged out from.

**Value Range**

None: The incoming call distribution group is selected manually.  
 All: All incoming call distribution groups that the PS belongs to.  
 Incoming Group: A pre-specified incoming call distribution group

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.6 Log-in/Log-out  
 1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

**◆ Parameter Selection (for Time Service)**

Selects which time modes are switched manually.

**Value Range**

All (Day/Night/Lunch/Break), Day/Night/Break, Day/Night/Lunch, Day/Night

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons  
 2.2.4 Time Service

**◆ Parameter Selection (for TRS Level Change)**

Specifies the TRS/Barring level to be used temporarily on a certain PS.

**Value Range**

1–7

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.8.1 Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring)

1.8.4 Dial Tone Transfer

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ **Parameter Selection (for Time Service - Automatic / Manual)**

Specifies the Time Table to be used when the Time Service Switching Mode is set to automatic.

#### **Value Range**

1–8

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

2.2.4 Time Service

### ◆ **Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for DSS)**

Specifies the number of an extension to be accessed.

#### **Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ **Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for ICD Group)**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group to be accessed.

#### **Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

◆ **Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Message Waiting)**

Specifies the number of an extension or floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group for which messages are checked. If this cell is left empty, the PS will check its own messages only.

**Value Range****For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

◆ **Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Group Fwd (Both))**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group for which both intercom and trunk calls are forwarded.

**Value Range****For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

1.3 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND) Features

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Group Fwd (External))

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group for which trunk calls are forwarded.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

1.3 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND) Features

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Group Fwd (Internal))

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group for which intercom calls are forwarded.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

1.3 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND) Features

## 1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

◆ **Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Log-in/Log-out)**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group to log-in to or log-out from.

**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

◆ **Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Hurry-up)**

Specifies the floating extension number of the incoming call distribution group whose longest waiting call will be redirected (Manual Queue Redirection).

**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.3 Queuing Feature

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

◆ **Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Two-way Record)**

Specifies the floating extension number of the VM (DPT) group containing the PS's mailbox.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

## ◆ Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Two-way Transfer)

Specifies the floating extension number of the VM (DPT) group containing the desired mailbox.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

## ◆ Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Voice Mail Transfer)

Specifies the floating extension number of the VM (DTMF/DPT) group containing the desired mailbox.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

**◆ Dial (for One-touch)**

Specifies the number to be dialed. The PBX can have a maximum of 500 (with the KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 1000 (with the KX-TDA600) One-touch Dialling buttons for PSs.

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.2 One-touch Dialling

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

**◆ Dial (for ISDN Service)**

Specifies the number required to access the telephone company's ISDN service.

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

1.20.1.12 ISDN Service Access by Keypad Protocol



### ◆ Dial (for NDSS)

Specifies the network extension number of the extension to be accessed using Network Direct Station Selection.

Note that only extension numbers that have been previously registered in **2.15.4 [9-4] NDSS Key Table** can be specified here.

#### Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

#### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

### ◆ Optional Parameter (or Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Time Service)

Specifies the Time Table to be used for changing time modes in the Automatic Switching mode.

#### Value Range

1–8

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

#### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

2.2.4 Time Service

### ◆ Optional Parameter (or Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Call Park)

Specifies the number of the parking zone a call is to be parked in when a Call Park button with **Parameter Selection (for Call Park)** on this screen set to **Specific** is pressed.

#### Value Range

0–99

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.12.2 Call Park

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

**◆ Ext. No. of Mailbox (for Two-way Transfer)**

Specifies the number of the extension whose mailbox will be used to record conversations using One-touch Two-way Transfer. (For example, a secretary can record a conversation into the mailbox of a boss.) If the cell is left empty, the extension user must specify the number of an extension each time.

**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

## 2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

The flexible CO button settings of a PS can be copied to different PSs.

### ◆ Destination Extension Line

Select the number and name of the PS that will receive the copied settings. Multiple PSs can be selected. To select all PSs at once, click **Select All**.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.14 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy

### Programming Manual References

2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button

### Feature Guide References

None

## 2.10.15 [4-2-4] Portable Station—NDSS Link Data - Send

It is possible to cancel the transmission of an extension's status data over the network. Select the desired extension from the **Extension Number / Name** list.

### ◆ Network BLF Data to NDSS Key of Other PBX - Other PBX (Network PBX ID=1)

Selects whether extension status data is transmitted over the network for the selected extension. This setting is automatically set to **ON** when the feature is used, and can only be manually changed from **ON** to **OFF**, to cancel data transmission.

#### Value Range

OFF, ON

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.15 [4-2-4] Portable Station—NDSS Link Data - Send

#### Programming Manual References

2.15.4 [9-4] NDSS Key Table

#### Feature Guide References

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

## 2.10.16 [4-2-5] Portable Station—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

When an SVM card is installed in the PBX, Built-in Simplified Voice Message features can be provided for each PS.

### ◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number (reference only).

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.16 [4-2-5] Portable Station—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Extension Name

Indicates the name of the extension (reference only).

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.16 [4-2-5] Portable Station—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Simplified Voice Message

Selects the SVM card to use to store messages for the extension.

#### Value Range

None, Card1, Card2

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.16 [4-2-5] Portable Station—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

**◆ Maximum of SVM Log**

Specifies the maximum number of voice messages (not including greeting messages) that can be stored for the extension.

**Value Range**

1–100

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.16 [4-2-5] Portable Station—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

## 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

A DSS Console can be used in conjunction with a PT. A maximum of 4 (with the KX-TDA30), 8 (with the KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200), or 64 (with the KX-TDA600) DSS Consoles can be programmed. The **DPT Property—Type (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)** of the extension port that DSS Console is connected must be set to **DSS** in **2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port**.

Each flexible DSS button can be customised to access a certain feature. A maximum of 66 flexible DSS buttons can be customised for each DSS Console. Select the desired DSS Console from the **DSS Console No.** list.

To copy DSS Console setting values from one location to another, click the **Copy To** button.

### ◆ Pair Extension

Specifies the extension number of the PT to be used in pair with the DSS Console.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

None, Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

None, Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Type

Specifies the feature to be assigned to the flexible DSS button.

#### Value Range

Not Stored, Loop CO, Single CO, Group CO, DSS, One-touch, ICD Group, Message Waiting, FWD/DND (Both), FWD/DND (External), FWD/DND (Internal), Group Fwd (Both), Group Fwd (External), Group Fwd (Internal), Account, Conference, Terminate, EFA, Charge, Call Park, Call Log, Log-in/Log-out, Hurry-up, Wrap-up, System Alarm, Time Service, Answer, Release, TRS Level Change, ISDN Service, CLIR, COLR, ISDN Hold, Headset, Time Service - Automatic/Manual, Check In, Check Out, Two-way Record, Two-way Transfer, LCS, Voice Mail Transfer, NDSS, CTI

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

**◆ Parameter Selection (for Single CO)**

Specifies the trunk to be accessed.

**Value Range****For KX-TDA30:**

1–16

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

1–128

**For KX-TDA600:**

1–640

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.5.3 Trunk Access

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

**◆ Parameter Selection (for Group CO)**

Specifies the trunk group to be accessed.

**Value Range****For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

1–64

**For KX-TDA600:**

1–96

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.5.5.3 Trunk Access

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons



### ◆ Parameter Selection (for Call Park)

Specifies whether a call is parked in an idle parking zone automatically or in a specific parking zone.

#### Value Range

Automatic, Specific

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

#### Feature Guide References

1.12.2 Call Park

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Parameter Selection (for Log-in/Log-out)

Specifies which incoming call distribution groups that the paired extension belongs to are logged in to or logged out from.

#### Value Range

None: The incoming call distribution group is selected manually.

All: All incoming call distribution groups that the paired extension belongs to.

Incoming Group: A pre-specified incoming call distribution group

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.6 Log-in/Log-out

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Parameter Selection (for Time Service)

Selects which time modes are switched manually.

#### Value Range

All (Day/Night/Lunch/Break), Day/Night/Break, Day/Night/Lunch, Day/Night

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

2.2.4 Time Service

**◆ Parameter Selection (for TRS Level Change)**

Specifies the TRS/Barring level to be used temporarily on a certain extension.

**Value Range**

1–7

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.8.1 Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring)

1.8.4 Dial Tone Transfer

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

**◆ Parameter Selection (for Time Service - Automatic/Manual)**

Specifies the Time Table to be used when the Time Service Switching Mode is set to automatic.

**Value Range**

1–8

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

2.2.4 Time Service

**◆ Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for DSS)**

Specifies the number of an extension to be accessed.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

## ◆ Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for ICD Group)

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group to be accessed.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

## ◆ Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for Message Waiting)

Specifies the number of an extension or floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group for which messages are checked. If this cell is left empty, the paired extension will check its own messages only.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

◆ **Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for Group Fwd (Both))**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group for which both intercom and trunk calls are forwarded.

**Value Range****For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.3 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND) Features

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

◆ **Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for Group Fwd (External))**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group for which trunk calls are forwarded.

**Value Range****For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

- 1.3 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND) Features
- 1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for Group Fwd (Internal))

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group for which intercom calls are forwarded.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

- 1.3 Call Forwarding (FWD)/Do Not Disturb (DND) Features
- 1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for Call Log)

Specifies the paired extension's number or the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group for which call log information is displayed. If the cell is left empty, the paired extension will display its own call log information.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

- 1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for Log-in/Log-out)

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group to log-in to or log-out from.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

#### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for Hurry-up)

Specifies the floating extension number of the incoming call distribution group whose longest waiting call will be redirected (Manual Queue Redirection).

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

#### Feature Guide References

1.2.2.3 Queuing Feature

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

### ◆ Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for Two-way Record)

Specifies the floating extension number of the VM (DPT) group containing the paired extension's mailbox.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

## ◆ Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for Two-way Transfer)

Specifies the floating extension number of the VM (DPT) group containing the desired mailbox.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

### Programming Manual References

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

## ◆ Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for Voice Mail Transfer)

Specifies the floating extension number of the VM (DTMF/DPT) group containing the desired mailbox.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

**◆ Dial (for One-touch)**

Specifies the number to be dialled. The PBX can have a maximum of 2000 (with the KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 5000 (with the KX-TDA600) One-touch Dialling buttons for extensions and DSS Consoles.

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.2 One-touch Dialling

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

**◆ Dial (for ISDN Service)**

Specifies the number required to access the telephone company's ISDN service.

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

1.20.1.12 ISDN Service Access by Keypad Protocol



### ◆ Dial (for NDSS)

Specifies the network extension number of the extension to be accessed using Network Direct Station Selection.

Note that only extension numbers that have been previously registered in **2.15.4 [9-4] NDSS Key Table** can be specified here.

#### Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

#### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

### ◆ Optional Parameter (Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Time Service)

Specifies the Time Table to be used for changing time modes in the Automatic Switching mode.

#### Value Range

1–8

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

#### Feature Guide References

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

2.2.4 Time Service

### ◆ Optional Parameter (Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Loop CO, Single CO, Group CO, ICD Group)

Specifies the ring tone type.

#### Value Range

1–30

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

◆ **Optional Parameter (Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Call Park)**

Specifies the number of the parking zone a call is to be parked in when a Call Park button with **Parameter Selection (for Call Park)** on this screen set to **Specific** is pressed.

**Value Range**

0–99

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.12.2 Call Park

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

◆ **Ext. No. of Mailbox (for Two-way Transfer)**

Specifies the number of the extension whose mailbox will be used to record conversations using One-touch Two-way Transfer. (For example, a secretary can record a conversation into the mailbox of a boss.) If the cell is left empty, the extension user must specify the number of an extension each time.

**Value Range****For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

## 2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

The flexible DSS button settings of a DSS Console can be copied to different DSS Consoles. Select the DSS Console that has the setting to copy to other DSS Consoles from the **DSS Console No./Pair Extension** list, then click **Copy To**.

### ◆ Destination DSS Console

Select the number of the DSS Console and paired extension. Multiple DSS Consoles can be selected. To select all DSS Consoles at once, click **Select All**.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.10.18 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Flexible button Data Copy

### Programming Manual References

2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

### Feature Guide References

None

## 2.11 [5] Optional Device

### 2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone

The settings to establish doorphone calls can be programmed.

To assign destinations for doorphone calls easily, click **Extension Number of Destination Setting** (see **2.1.6 Extension Number Setting**).

#### ◆ Physical—Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf to which the doorphone is connected (reference only).

##### Value Range

Shelf number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone

##### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

##### Feature Guide References

1.16.1 Doorphone Call

#### ◆ Physical—Slot

Indicates the slot to which the doorphone is connected (reference only).

##### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30:**

Slot number

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600:**

Slot and sub-slot number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone

##### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

##### Feature Guide References

1.16.1 Doorphone Call

#### ◆ Physical—Port

Indicates the port number to which the doorphone is connected (reference only).

### **Value Range**

Port number

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone

### **Programming Manual References**

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

### **Feature Guide References**

1.16.1 Doorphone Call

## ◆ **Name**

Specifies the doorphone name.

### **Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.16.1 Doorphone Call

## ◆ **Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night**

Specifies the destination number of doorphone calls for each port in each time mode.

### **Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret], and P [Pause])

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone

### **Programming Manual References**

2.8.5 [2-4] Week Table

### **Feature Guide References**

1.16.1 Doorphone Call

## ◆ **Tenant Number**

Specifies the tenant number for the doorphone port in order to apply the Time Table (day/lunch/break/night).

**Value Range**

1–8

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.1 Doorphone Call

2.2.3 Tenant Service

**◆ COS**

Specifies the Class of Service (COS) number. COS programming determines the doorphone ports that are able to make trunk calls, and sets restrictions on intercom calls from certain extensions (Internal Call Block).

**Value Range**

1–64

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS—TRS Level—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

2.8.13 [2-7-3] Class of Service—Internal Call Block

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.2.2 Internal Call Block

1.16.1 Doorphone Call

**◆ VM Trunk Group Number**

Specifies the number of the VPS trunk group sent to the VPS when the doorphone call destination is the floating extension number of a VM (DPT) group.

The VPS trunk group number is used to allow the VPS to send the applicable greeting message to the caller.

**Value Range**

1–48

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.1 Doorphone Call

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

## 2.11.2 [5-2] External Pager

Settings for external pagers (external speakers) can be specified.

Click **Extension List View** to view a list of all programmed extension numbers and types (see **2.4.4 Tool—Extension List View**).

### ◆ Page Number 1, Page Number 2—Floating Extension Number

Specifies the floating extension number of the external pager.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.2 [5-2] External Pager

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.14.1 Paging

1.16.3 Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

1.16.4 Background Music (BGM)

### ◆ Page Number 1, Page Number 2—Name

Specifies the name of the external pager.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.2 [5-2] External Pager

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.14.1 Paging

1.16.3 Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

1.16.4 Background Music (BGM)



## 2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings

Direct Inward System Access (DISA) enables outside callers to access specific PBX features as if the caller were using an SLT extension of the PBX.

With the KX-TDA30 Maintenance Console, this screen is shown as **[5-3-1] DISA/SVM—System Settings**.

### ◆ DISA Mode Option—DISA Security Mode

Selects the DISA security mode to prevent unauthorised access to the PBX. In Trunk or All Security mode, the caller is required to override security by Walking COS or Verified Code Entry in order to enable the restricted feature temporarily.

#### Value Range

None: Intercom calls, TIE line calls, and trunk calls can be made.

Trunk: Intercom calls and TIE line calls without PBX code can be made. TIE line calls with PBX code and trunk calls are restricted.

All: All calls are restricted.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.8.5 Walking COS

1.8.6 Verified Code Entry

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

### ◆ DISA Mode Option—Mode when Destination through DISA is Busy

Selects how DISA calls are handled if the destination is busy, and disables Call Waiting, FWD, or Idle Extension Hunting.

#### Value Range

Busy Tone, Intercept, OGM

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

### ◆ DISA Mode Option—Mode when Destination through DISA sets DND

Selects how DISA calls are handled if the destination sets DND, and disables Idle Extension Hunting.

#### Value Range

Busy Tone, Intercept, OGM

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

### ◆ DISA Mode Option—Mode when DISA receives DTMF "\*"

Selects what to do when the caller dials "\*" during a DISA trunk-to-trunk conversation.

#### Value Range

DISA Top Menu, Send DTMF "\*\*"

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

### ◆ DISA Mode Option—Cyclic Tone Detection

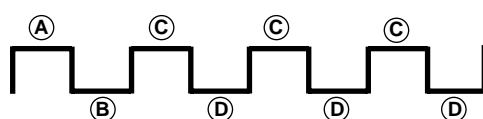
Selects the cyclic tone detection mode. Cyclic tone detection is used to determine the end of a call for a DISA trunk-to-trunk conversation established through an analogue trunk.

To change **Cyclic Tone Detection**, follow the steps below:

1. Change **Cyclic Tone Detection**.
2. Set the status of the OPB3 card to "OUS", then "INS".

#### Value Range

Fixed: The number of times of a tone pattern (a set of tone-on and tone-off) that the PBX receives is fixed to 4 times in the ranges of:



(A),(B) = 100–1300 ms, (C) = (A) ± 90 ms, (D) = (B) ± 90 ms

Option: The tone pattern that the PBX receives is optional as specified in **Cyclic Tone Option** on this screen.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Feature Guide References

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

## ◆ Cyclic Tone Option—Tone On Maximum Time

Specifies the maximum duration of the cyclic tone that will be recognised by the PBX. When the tone sent from the telephone company is shorter than the value set here, the PBX recognises it as a tone-on.

To change **Cyclic Tone Option**, follow the steps below:

1. Change **Cyclic Tone Option**.
2. Set the status of the OPB3 card to "OUS", then "INS".

### Value Range

$100 + 10 \times n$  ( $n=1-390$ ) ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### Feature Guide References

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

## ◆ Cyclic Tone Option—Tone Off Maximum Time

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a cyclic tone to be sent from the telephone company before recognising it as a tone-off. When no tone is detected within the time set here, the PBX recognises it as a tone-off.

To change **Cyclic Tone Option**, follow the steps below:

1. Change **Cyclic Tone Option**.
2. Set the status of the OPB3 card to "OUS", then "INS".

### Value Range

$100 + 10 \times n$  ( $n=1-390$ ) ms

### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

**◆ Cyclic Tone Option—Repeating Times of On/Off for Detection**

Specifies the number of times the tone pattern (a set of tone-on and tone-off) must be received to establish reception of the cyclic tone. This determines the end of call.

**Value Range**

3–16

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

**◆ Timed Reminder Message - Day, Lunch, Break, Night**

Specifies the prerecorded message to play when a Timed Reminder call is answered in each time mode.

**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30:**

None, 1–32

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600:**

None, 1–64

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

1.27.4 Timed Reminder

**◆ Simplified Voice Message Recording Mode (KX-TDA30 only)**

Specifies the sound quality of messages recorded on the SVM card. Increasing the recording quality reduces the total length of recording time available on the card.

### Value Range

Low: About 120 minutes of messages can be recorded per card.

Middle: About 60 minutes of messages can be recorded per card.

High: About 40 minutes of messages can be recorded per card.

### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.10.9 [4-1-7] Wired Extension—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

2.10.16 [4-2-5] Portable Station—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

### Feature Guide References

1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

## ◆ Simplified Voice Message Remote Access (KX-TDA30 only)

Selects whether the Walking COS feature can be used while listening to a greeting message from the SVM feature. Using Walking COS, a user can access his or her message box remotely.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings

### Programming Manual References

2.10.9 [4-1-7] Wired Extension—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

2.10.16 [4-2-5] Portable Station—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)

### Feature Guide References

1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

## 2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

Outgoing messages (OGM) for DISA calls can be specified. A maximum of 32 (with the KX-TDA30) or 64 (with the KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600) OGMs can be programmed.

To view a list of all programmed extension numbers and types, click **Extension List View** (see **2.4.4 Tool—Extension List View**). To assign AA destinations easily, click **Extension Number Setting** (see **2.1.6 Extension Number Setting**).

With the KX-TDA30 Maintenance Console, this screen is shown as **[5-3-2] DISA/SVM—Message Settings**.

### ◆ Floating Extension Number

Specifies the floating extension number of the OGM.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.16.5 Outgoing Message (OGM)

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

### ◆ Name

Specifies the name of the OGM.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.16.5 Outgoing Message (OGM)

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

**◆ 1 Digit AA Destination (Extension Number)—Dial 0–9**

Specifies the destination for each DISA Automated Attendant (AA) number. After listening to an OGM, the caller can be directed to the destination by dialling a 1-digit DISA AA number.

**Value Range**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.5 Outgoing Message (OGM)

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

**◆ Busy / DND Message No.**

Selects the OGM to be played for the caller when the destination party is busy or sets DND.

**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30:**

None, 1–32

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600:**

None, 1–64

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

**Programming Manual References**

2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

**◆ Fax Extension (KX-TDA30 only)**

Specifies the extension number to which to transfer a call when the MSG card detects a fax signal.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

1.16.7 Automatic Fax Transfer



## 2.11.5 [5-3-3] DISA/SVM—SVM Settings (KX-TDA30 only)

Settings related to the SVM cards can be specified, for use with the Built-in Simplified Voice Message feature.

### ◆ Card No.

Indicates the number of the SVM card (reference only).

#### Value Range

1–2

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.5 [5-3-3] DISA/SVM—SVM Settings (KX-TDA30 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

### ◆ Slot No.

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Slot number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.5 [5-3-3] DISA/SVM—SVM Settings (KX-TDA30 only)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot

#### Feature Guide References

1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

### ◆ Floating Extension Number

Specifies the floating extension number used to access the SVM card.

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.5 [5-3-3] DISA/SVM—SVM Settings (KX-TDA30 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

**◆ Card Name**

Specifies the name of the SVM card, for programming reference.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.5 [5-3-3] DISA/SVM—SVM Settings (KX-TDA30 only)

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

## 2.11.6 [5-4] External Relay

Settings related to external relays can be programmed.

### ◆ External Relay No.

Indicates the number of the external relay (reference only).

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30:**

1–4

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

1–16

**KX-TDA600:**

1–64

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.6 [5-4] External Relay

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.16.10 External Relay Control

### ◆ Physical Location—Shelf No. (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Shelf number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.6 [5-4] External Relay

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.16.10 External Relay Control

### ◆ Physical Location—Slot No.

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30:**

Slot number

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600:**

Slot and sub-slot number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.6 [5-4] External Relay

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.10 External Relay Control

**◆ Physical Location—Port No.**

Indicates the port number (reference only).

**Value Range**

Port number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.6 [5-4] External Relay

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.10 External Relay Control

**◆ Name**

Specifies the relay name.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.6 [5-4] External Relay

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.10 External Relay Control

## ◆ Relay Activate Time

Specifies the length of time that the relay stays on when activated.

### Value Range

1–7 s

### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.6 [5-4] External Relay

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.16.10 External Relay Control

## ◆ COS Number

Specifies the Class of Service (COS) number. COS programming determines the extensions that are able to activate relays.

### Value Range

1–64

### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.6 [5-4] External Relay

### Programming Manual References

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Optional Device & Other Extension—External Relay Access

### Feature Guide References

1.1.2.2 Internal Call Block

1.16.10 External Relay Control

## 2.11.7 [5-5] External Sensor

Settings related to external sensors can be programmed.

To assign destinations for sensor calls easily, click **Extension Number of Destination Setting** (see 2.1.6 Extension Number Setting).

### ◆ External Sensor No.

Indicates the number of the external sensor (reference only).

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30:**

1–4

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

1–16

**KX-TDA600:**

1–64

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.7 [5-5] External Sensor

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.16.9 External Sensor

### ◆ Physical Location—Shelf No. (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Shelf number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.7 [5-5] External Sensor

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.16.9 External Sensor

### ◆ Physical Location—Slot No.

Indicates the slot position (reference only).

**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30:**

Slot number

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600:**

Slot and sub-slot number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.7 [5-5] External Sensor

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.9 External Sensor

◆ **Physical Location—Port No.**

Indicates the port number (reference only).

**Value Range**

Port number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.7 [5-5] External Sensor

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.9 External Sensor

◆ **Sensor Name**

Specifies the sensor name.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.11.7 [5-5] External Sensor

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.16.9 External Sensor

### ◆ Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the destination number of sensor calls for each port in each time mode.

#### Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, [ ] [Secret], and P [Pause])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.7 [5-5] External Sensor

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.16.9 External Sensor

### ◆ Tenant No.

Specifies the tenant to which the sensor belongs, to determine the Time Table for the sensor. (The tenant number corresponds to the Time Table number.)

#### Value Range

1–8

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.11.7 [5-5] External Sensor

#### Programming Manual References

2.8.5 [2-4] Week Table

#### Feature Guide References

1.16.9 External Sensor

2.2.3 Tenant Service



## 2.12 [6] Feature

### 2.12.1 [6-1] System Speed Dial

The System Speed Dialling Table is used to store frequently dialled numbers as well as callers who should be automatically routed to certain extensions when they call (Calling Line Identification [CLI] distribution). The System Speed Dialling Table is available for all extension users when making or receiving a call.

A maximum of 1000 System Speed Dialling numbers (e.g., telephone numbers, feature numbers) can be programmed with other related parameters. 100 numbers are displayed at a time. To display other sets of numbers, click the applicable tab.

#### ◆ Memory

Selects the System Speed Dialling Table to be programmed. Whether a tenant uses the basic System Speed Dialling Table or the additional table (with MEC [KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200] or EMEC [KX-TDA600] card) depends on the setting of **System Speed Dial** in **2.12.6 [6-6] Tenant**.

#### Value Range

##### For KX-TDA30:

Basic Memory: the standard table

Expanded Memory for Tenant: additional table (only available when an MEC card is installed to the PBX)

##### For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600:

Basic Memory: the standard table

Expanded Memory for Tenant 1–8: additional tables (only available when an MEC/EMEC card is installed to the PBX)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.12.1 [6-1] System Speed Dial

#### Programming Manual References

2.12.6 [6-6] Tenant—System Speed Dial

#### Feature Guide References

1.6.1.5 Speed Dialling—Personal/System

1.17.1 Caller ID

2.2.3 Tenant Service

#### ◆ Name

Specifies a name for the System Speed Dialling number.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.1 [6-1] System Speed Dial

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.5 Speed Dialling—Personal/System

1.17.1 Caller ID

**◆ CO Line Access Number + Telephone Number**

Specifies the telephone number (including the Trunk Access number) or feature number assigned to the System Speed Dialling number.

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], [ ] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.1 [6-1] System Speed Dial

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.5 Speed Dialling—Personal/System

1.17.1 Caller ID

**◆ CLI Destination**

Specifies the CLI destination (extension) to which incoming calls from the programmed telephone number are routed. If a Caller ID Modification Table is being used, the modified number must match the telephone number above (**CO Line Access Number + Telephone Number**) in order for the call to be routed correctly.

**Value Range****For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.1 [6-1] System Speed Dial

**Programming Manual References**

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table &amp; Port Settings—CLI for DIL—CLI Ring for DIL—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table—CLI Ring for DDI/DID—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

### **Feature Guide References**

- 1.1.1.5 Calling Line Identification (CLI) Distribution
- 1.17.1 Caller ID

## 2.12.2 [6-2] Caller ID Modification

The telephone numbers of incoming callers can be modified automatically by a Caller ID Modification Table, and then recorded for calling back.

### Caller ID Modification

The PBX looks for incoming telephone numbers that begin with an area code programmed in the Caller ID Modification Table assigned to that trunk group. If it finds such a code, it removes digits and adds a number to the telephone number. If this modified telephone number is stored as a System Speed Dialling number, the caller's name can be shown on a PT display and the call can be routed to a certain extension (CLI destination). A maximum of 4 Caller ID Modification Tables, each containing 10 local/international call data and 1 long distance code, can be programmed. Each trunk group can select a table for use. Select the desired table from the **Modification Table** list. If the telephone number does not contain an area code programmed here, it is modified based on the Long Distance Code settings.

#### ◆ Area Code (for Local / International Call Data 1–10)

Specifies the leading number (area code) to look for in the incoming caller's number.

##### Value Range

Max. 6 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.12.2 [6-2] Caller ID Modification

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

#### ◆ Removed Number of Digits

Specifies the number of digits to be removed from the beginning of the incoming caller's number.

##### Value Range

0–9

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.12.2 [6-2] Caller ID Modification

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

1.17.1 Caller ID

**◆ Added Number**

Specifies the number to be added to the incoming caller's number in the place of the removed digits.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.2 [6-2] Caller ID Modification

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

**ISDN CLIP Modification**

When incoming caller information is sent through an ISDN line and the type of the network numbering plan is International, National, or Subscriber, the caller's number can be modified as programmed in the Modification Tables assigned to the trunk group. The modified number will then be recorded, and it is used for sending to the network as a CLIP number.

A maximum of 4 ISDN CLIP Modification Tables can be programmed. Select the desired table from the **Modification Table** list.

**◆ Removed Number of Digits**

Specifies the number of leading digits to be removed from the incoming caller's number for each type of network numbering plan.

**Value Range**

0–9

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.2 [6-2] Caller ID Modification

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

**◆ Added Number**

Specifies the number to be added to the incoming caller's number in the place of the removed digits for each type of network numbering plan.

**Value Range**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.2 [6-2] Caller ID Modification

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.17.1 Caller ID

## 2.12.3 [6-3] Verified Code

A verified code is used to override the Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring) of the extension in use to make a certain trunk call, or to identify the call for accounting and billing purposes.

A maximum of 1000 verified codes can be programmed with other related parameters. 100 codes are displayed at a time. To display other sets of codes, click the applicable tab.

### ◆ Verified Code

Specifies the verified code.

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.12.3 [6-3] Verified Code

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.8.6 Verified Code Entry

### ◆ User Name

Specifies the user name assigned to the verified code.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.12.3 [6-3] Verified Code

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.8.6 Verified Code Entry

### ◆ Verified Code PIN

Specifies the PIN to be entered when making a trunk call with the verified code.

#### Value Range

Max. 10 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.12.3 [6-3] Verified Code

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.8.6 Verified Code Entry

**◆ COS Number**

Specifies the COS that applies when making a trunk call with the verified code.

**Value Range**

1–64

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.3 [6-3] Verified Code

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings

**Feature Guide References**

1.8.6 Verified Code Entry

2.2.1 Class of Service (COS)

**◆ Itemised Billing Code for ARS**

Specifies the itemised billing code used by the ARS feature for identifying calls made with a verified code for accounting and billing purposes.

**Value Range**

Max. 10 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.3 [6-3] Verified Code

**Programming Manual References**

2.14.6 [8-5] Carrier

**Feature Guide References**

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

**◆ Budget Management**

Specifies the limit of the call charge that will be counted on the verified code.

The number of decimal places that can be specified here depends on the value set in **Charge Options—Digits After Decimal Point** in **2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge**.**Value Range**

0–99999999



**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.3 [6-3] Verified Code

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.8.2 Budget Management

## 2.12.4 [6-4] Second Dial Tone

A programmed Pause time can be inserted automatically between the Second Dial Tone Waiting code and the following digits. When a programmed Second Dial Tone Waiting code is dialled after seizing a trunk, a preprogrammed number of pauses are inserted after the code.

A maximum of 100 Second Dial Tone Waiting codes can be programmed. 20 codes are displayed at a time. To display other sets of codes, click the applicable tab.

### ◆ Second Dial Tone Waiting Code

Specifies the Second Dial Tone Waiting code.

#### Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.12.4 [6-4] Second Dial Tone

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.5.4.7 Pause Insertion

### ◆ Pause Repeating Counter

Specifies the number of pauses to be inserted when waiting for the second dial tone.

#### Value Range

0–20

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.12.4 [6-4] Second Dial Tone

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.5.4.7 Pause Insertion

## 2.12.5 [6-5] Absent Message

When a display PT user calls an extension, a message is shown on the caller's telephone display describing the reason for absence. A maximum of 8 Absent Messages can be programmed, and any extension user can select one of them.

### ◆ Absent Message

Specifies the message for display.

#### Value Range

Max. 16 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.12.5 [6-5] Absent Message

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.18.2 Absent Message

## 2.12.6 [6-6] Tenant

A maximum of 8 tenants can share the PBX. Each tenant is composed of specified user groups. The PBX offers each tenant its own Time Table and system resources.

To assign extensions as operators easily, click **Extension Number Setting** (see 2.1.6 Extension Number Setting).

### ◆ Music On Hold

Specifies the audio source to be used for Music on Hold.

#### Value Range

##### For KX-TDA30:

Same as System Setting, BGM, Tone

##### For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600:

Same as System Setting, BGM 1, BGM 2, Tone

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.12.6 [6-6] Tenant

#### Programming Manual References

2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM

#### Feature Guide References

1.12.4 Music on Hold

2.2.3 Tenant Service

### ◆ Operator (Extension Number)

Specifies the extension number or the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group to be designated as the tenant operator. When this parameter is left unspecified, the PBX operator serves as the tenant operator.

#### Value Range

##### For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

##### For KX-TDA600:

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.12.6 [6-6] Tenant

#### Programming Manual References

2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM

#### Feature Guide References

2.2.3 Tenant Service

### 2.2.5 Operator Features

#### ◆ **ARS Mode**

Specifies the ARS mode used when making a trunk call.

##### **Value Range**

Off: ARS is disabled.

On for Local Access Operation: ARS operates when an extension user makes a call using any Idle Line Access method.

On for Any CO Access Operation: ARS operates when an extension user makes a call using any Trunk Access method.

Same as System Setting: The setting specified in **ARS Mode** in **2.14.1 [8-1] System Settings** is applied.

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.6 [6-6] Tenant

##### **Programming Manual References**

2.14.1 [8-1] System Settings

##### **Feature Guide References**

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

2.2.3 Tenant Service

#### ◆ **System Speed Dial**

Specifies which system speed dialling table is used by the tenant. This setting is only available when an MEC (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or EMEC (KX-TDA600) card is installed.

##### **Value Range**

###### **For KX-TDA30:**

Basic Memory: PBX basic system speed dialling numbers are used.

Expanded Memory: Expansion system speed dialling numbers are used.

###### **For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600:**

Same as System Setting: PBX common system speed dialling numbers are used.

Tenant Exclusive: Individual tenant system speed dialling numbers are used.

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.6 [6-6] Tenant

##### **Programming Manual References**

2.12.1 [6-1] System Speed Dial

##### **Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.5 Speed Dialling—Personal/System

2.2.3 Tenant Service

## 2.12.7 [6-7] Dialling Plan

The PBX sends all of the dialled digits at once after an extension user completes dialling. The PBX can recognise the end of dialling when the dialled telephone number starts with the programmed leading number and contains the programmed total number of digits.

When the PBX recognises the end of dialling to an analogue trunk, the PBX cancels the muting of the caller's voice sent to the analogue trunk immediately. If the PBX cannot recognise the end of dialling, the PBX mutes the caller's voice sent to an analogue trunk from the time at which the last digit is dialled until the analogue trunk inter-digit timer expires.

4 tables can be programmed, each with a maximum of 50 leading numbers. The leading number table used with each trunk group can be specified in **Dialling Plan Table** in **2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings**. Select the table to program from the **Dialling Plan Table** list.

To assign a set of leading numbers automatically, click **Auto Assign**.

### ◆ Leading Number

Specifies the leading number to be regarded as the beginning of dialling.

#### Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, N [2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9], P [0, 1], and X [0-9, \*, and #])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.12.7 [6-7] Dialling Plan

#### Programming Manual References

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Dial—Analogue CO First Digit

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Dial—Analogue CO Inter-digit

2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main—Dialling Plan Table

#### Feature Guide References

1.20.1.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—SUMMARY

## 2.12.8 [6-7] Dialling Plan—Auto Assign

It is possible to assign a set of leading numbers automatically.

### ◆ Select Auto Assigning Table

Selects the set of preset leading number values to assign to the active dialling plan table. When Type D is selected, you will be prompted to enter a 3-digit area code, and 7 "X"s, in cells 1 through 47 of the dialling plan table.

#### Value Range

Type A: 1:N11, 2:NXX XXXX, 3:1NXX NXX XXXX, 4-50: Not stored

Type B: 1:N11, 2:NNX XXXX, 3:1NPX NXX XXXX, 4-50: Not stored

Type C: 1:N11, 2:NXX XXXX, 3:1NNX XXX, 4:1NPX NXX XXXX, 5-50: Not stored

Type D: 1-47: Not stored, 48:N11, 49:NXX XXXX, 50:1NXX NXX XXXX

Type E: 1:N11, 2:NXX NXX XXXX, 3:1NXX NXX XXXX, 4-50: Not stored

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.12.8 [6-7] Dialling Plan—Auto Assign

#### Programming Manual References

2.12.7 [6-7] Dialling Plan

#### Feature Guide References

None

## 2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

Various settings related to the hospitality features of the PBX can be set.

### Main

#### ◆ Hotel Operator

Specifies the number of the extension (with the KX-TDA600, up to 4 extensions) designated as the hotel operator.

##### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

1.26.1 Hospitality Features—SUMMARY

1.26.2 Room Status Control

#### ◆ SMDR for External Hotel Application 1—Room Status Control

Selects whether check-in and check-out data is output on SMDR.

##### Value Range

NoPrint, Print

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

##### Programming Manual References

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

##### Feature Guide References

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

1.26.2 Room Status Control

#### ◆ SMDR for External Hotel Application 1—Timed Reminder (Wake-up Call)

Selects whether Timed Reminder data is output on SMDR.



**Value Range**

NoPrint, Print

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

**Programming Manual References**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

1.27.4 Timed Reminder

◆ **SMDR for External Hotel Application 2—Printing Message 1–8**

Specifies the text of the message output on SMDR when this Printing Message is selected from an extension.

The "%" character can be used in a message, and requires a number to be entered in its place when the message is selected from an extension. This character can be used a maximum of seven times in a Printing Message.

**Value Range**

Max. 16 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

**Programming Manual References**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

1.25.2 Printing Message

## Billing

◆ **Checkout Billing—Guest Billing (Needs MEC Card)**

Activates call billing features for the PBX. Call billing is only available when an MEC (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or EMEC (KX-TDA600) card is installed in the PBX.

**Value Range**

OFF, ON

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

**Programming Manual References**

2.7.3 [1-1] Slot—MPR Card Property

**Feature Guide References**

1.26.3 Call Billing for Guest Room

**◆ Checkout Billing—LCD for "Telephone"**

Specifies the name of charge item 1 as shown on the display of the hotel operator extension when entering room charges.

**Value Range**

Max. 12 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel &amp; Charge

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.26.3 Call Billing for Guest Room

**◆ Checkout Billing—LCD for "Minibar"**

Specifies the name of charge item 2 as shown on the display of the hotel operator extension when entering room charges.

**Value Range**

Max. 12 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel &amp; Charge

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.26.3 Call Billing for Guest Room

**◆ Checkout Billing—LCD for "Others"**

Specifies the name of charge item 3 as shown on the display of the hotel operator extension when entering room charges.

**Value Range**

Max. 12 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.26.3 Call Billing for Guest Room

◆ **Checkout Billing—Bill (SMDR) for "Telephone"**

Specifies the name of charge item 1 as printed on the guest bill.

**Value Range**

Max. 12 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.26.3 Call Billing for Guest Room

◆ **Checkout Billing—Bill (SMDR) for "Minibar"**

Specifies the name of charge item 2 as printed on the guest bill.

**Value Range**

Max. 12 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.26.3 Call Billing for Guest Room

◆ **Checkout Billing—Bill (SMDR) for "Others"**

Specifies the name of charge item 3 as printed on the guest bill.

**Value Range**

Max. 12 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel &amp; Charge

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.26.3 Call Billing for Guest Room

**◆ Bill Printing Format—Language for Bill**

Specifies the language used for standard items shown on guest bills printed out using the Call Billing feature.

**Value Range**

Language 1–Language 5

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel &amp; Charge

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.26.3 Call Billing for Guest Room

**◆ Bill Printing Format—Header 1–3**

Specifies the text printed at the top of the guest bill.

**Value Range**

Max. 80 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel &amp; Charge

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.26.3 Call Billing for Guest Room

**◆ Bill Printing Format—Footer 1–3**

Specifies the text printed at the bottom of the guest bill.

**Value Range**

Max. 80 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.26.3 Call Billing for Guest Room

## Charge

### ◆ **Margin & Tax—Margin Rate for "Telephone" (%)**

Specifies the percentage margin to be added to telephone charges displayed on the guest bill.

**Value Range**

0.00–99.99 %

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.3 Call Charge Services

1.26.3 Call Billing for Guest Room

### ◆ **Margin & Tax—Tax Rate for "Telephone" (%)**

Specifies the percentage tax rate to be used when calculating guest telephone charges.

**Value Range**

0.00–99.99 %

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.26.3 Call Billing for Guest Room

### ◆ **Margin & Tax—Tax Rate for "Minibar" (%)**

Specifies the percentage tax rate to be used when calculating guest charges for charge item 2.

**Value Range**

0.00–99.99 %

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel &amp; Charge

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.26.3 Call Billing for Guest Room

◆ **Margin & Tax—Tax Rate for "Others" (%)**

Specifies the percentage tax rate to be used when calculating guest charges for charge item 3.

**Value Range**

0.00–99.99 %

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel &amp; Charge

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.26.3 Call Billing for Guest Room

◆ **Charge Options—Digits After Decimal Point**

Specifies the number of digits to display after the decimal point for the currency in use.

**Value Range**

0–6

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel &amp; Charge

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—Charge Limit

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—Charge Limit

2.12.3 [6-3] Verified Code—Budget Management

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.4 Display Information

1.25.3 Call Charge Services

### ◆ Charge Options—Currency

Specifies the currency characters shown on the display of the extension and the SMDR.

#### Value Range

Max. 3 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—Charge Limit

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—Charge Limit

2.12.3 [6-3] Verified Code—Budget Management

#### Feature Guide References

1.19.4 Display Information

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

1.25.3 Call Charge Services

### ◆ Charge Options—Currency Display Position

Specifies whether the currency characters are displayed before or after the call charge.

#### Value Range

Head, Tail

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

#### Programming Manual References

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—Charge Limit

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—Charge Limit

2.12.3 [6-3] Verified Code—Budget Management

#### Feature Guide References

1.25.3 Call Charge Services

### ◆ Charge Options—Action at Charge Limit

Selects what happens when the amount of the call charge reaches the preprogrammed limit during a conversation.

#### Value Range

Alarm: Only a warning tone is heard.

Alarm + Disconnect: A warning tone is heard, and then the call is disconnected.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—Charge Limit

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—Charge Limit

**Feature Guide References**

1.8.2 Budget Management

**◆ Charge Options—Meter Start on Answer Detection**

Enables the PBX to start counting the call charge when the answer signal from the telephone company is detected.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

**Programming Manual References**

2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—Charge Limit

2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—Charge Limit

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.3 Call Charge Services



## 2.13 [7] TRS

### 2.13.1 [7-1] Denied Code

Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring) prohibits an extension from making certain trunk calls. Each time mode of every COS is assigned one of the seven TRS/Barring levels. TRS/Barring level 7 provides the maximum restriction (all trunk calls are prohibited) and level 1 provides the minimum (all trunk calls are allowed). TRS/Barring levels 2–6 are used to restrict calls according to the combination of **Denied Code Tables** here and **Exception Code Tables** in **2.13.2 [7-2] Exception Code**. If the leading digits of the dialled number are not found in the applicable Denied Code Tables, the call is made.

A maximum of 100 denied codes can be programmed for each level. 20 codes are displayed at a time. To display other sets of codes, click the applicable tab.

#### ◆ Denied Code Tables—Level 2–Level 6

Specifies the leading digits of toll restricted numbers for each level.

##### Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, and X)

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.13.1 [7-1] Denied Code

##### Programming Manual References

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS—TRS Level—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

2.13.2 [7-2] Exception Code

##### Feature Guide References

1.8.1 Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring)

## 2.13.2 [7-2] Exception Code

Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring) prohibits an extension from making certain trunk calls. Each time mode of every COS is assigned one of the seven TRS/Barring levels. TRS/Barring level 7 provides the maximum restriction (all trunk calls are prohibited) and level 1 provides the minimum (all trunk calls are allowed). TRS/Barring levels 2–6 are used to restrict calls according to the combination of **Denied Code Tables** in 2.13.1 [7-1] **Denied Code** and **Exception Code Tables** here. A call denied by the applicable Denied Code Tables is checked against the applicable Exception Code Tables, and if a match is found, the call is made.

A maximum of 100 exception codes can be programmed for each level. 20 codes are displayed at a time. To display other sets of codes, click the applicable tab.

### ◆ Exception Code Tables—Level 2–Level 6

Specifies the leading digits of the numbers to be exempted from toll restriction/call barring for each level.

#### Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, and X)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.13.2 [7-2] Exception Code

#### Programming Manual References

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS—TRS Level—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

2.13.1 [7-1] Denied Code

#### Feature Guide References

1.8.1 Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring)

### 2.13.3 [7-3] Special Carrier Code

If the PBX has access to multiple telephone companies, a Special Carrier Access Code is required each time a trunk call is made. By programming these Special Carrier Access Codes here, Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring) can restrict or allow calls to be made by ignoring the codes and looking at the telephone number only. If a Special Carrier Access Code is found in the dialled number, TRS/Barring will look only at the following digits.

A maximum of 20 (with the KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 100 (with the KX-TDA600) Special Carrier Access Codes can be programmed. With the KX-TDA600, 20 codes are displayed at a time. To show other sets of codes, click the applicable tab.

#### ◆ Special Carrier Access Code

Specifies a Special Carrier Access Code. Special Carrier Access Codes and Host PBX Access codes should be unique.

#### Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.13.3 [7-3] Special Carrier Code

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.5.4.9 Special Carrier Access Code

1.8.1 Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring)

## 2.13.4 [7-4] Emergency Dial

Any extension user can dial the programmed emergency numbers at any time after seizing a trunk. The restrictions imposed on the extension, such as Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring), Account Code—Forced mode, and Extension Dial Lock are disregarded. A maximum of 10 emergency numbers can be programmed.

### ◆ Emergency Number

Specifies the numbers used for making emergency calls. It is not necessary to start the emergency number with a Trunk Access number.

#### Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, T [Transfer], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.13.4 [7-4] Emergency Dial

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.5.4.2 Emergency Call

## 2.13.5 [7-5] Miscellaneous

Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring) prohibits an extension from making certain trunk calls. Five optional settings can be programmed to activate a TRS/Barring check or to override TRS/Barring.

### ◆ TRS Override by System Speed Dialling

Enables an outgoing trunk call to override TRS/Barring when the call is made using System Speed Dialling.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.13.5 [7-5] Miscellaneous

#### Programming Manual References

2.12.1 [6-1] System Speed Dial

#### Feature Guide References

1.8.1 Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring)

### ◆ TRS Check for dial "\*" #"

Enables a TRS/Barring check for the user-dialled "\*" and "#". This is useful in preventing unauthorised calls which could possibly be made through certain telephone company exchanges.

#### Value Range

No Check, Check

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.13.5 [7-5] Miscellaneous

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.8.1 Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring)

### ◆ Mode when Dial Time-out before TRS Check

Selects whether a trunk is disconnected if the TRS/Barring check has not been completed when the trunk Inter-digit timer expires.

#### Value Range

Disconnect: The trunk is disconnected as soon as the timer expires.

Keep: The TRS/Barring check is performed when the timer expires.

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.13.5 [7-5] Miscellaneous

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.4 [2-3] Timers &amp; Counters

**Feature Guide References**

1.8.1 Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring)

**◆ Dial Digits Limitation After Answering—Dial Digits**

Specifies a limit to be placed on the number of digits which can be dialed after an extension user receives a trunk call. If the number of dialed digits exceeds the programmed limit, the line will be disconnected.

**Value Range**

None, 1–7

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.13.5 [7-5] Miscellaneous

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.8.1 Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring)

1.10.8 Trunk Call Limitation

**◆ TRS Check after EFA**

Enables TRS/Barring to check the digits dialed after External Feature Access (EFA) during a trunk call.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.13.5 [7-5] Miscellaneous

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.8.1 Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring)

1.10.7 External Feature Access (EFA)

## 2.14 [8] ARS

### 2.14.1 [8-1] System Settings

Automatic Route Selection (ARS) automatically selects the appropriate carrier at the time a trunk call is made, according to the programmed settings. The user-dialled number will be checked and modified in order to connect it to the appropriate carrier.

#### ◆ ARS Mode

Selects the condition to determine when to operate ARS.

##### Value Range

Off: ARS is disabled.

On for Local Access Operation: ARS operates when an extension user makes a call using Idle Line Access method.

On for Any CO Access Operation: ARS operates when an extension user makes a call using Idle Line Access, Trunk Access, or S-CO Line Access method.

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.14.1 [8-1] System Settings

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

1.5.5.3 Trunk Access

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

#### ◆ Mode When Any Carrier is not programmed for the Dial

Selects what happens when the dialled number is not found in **Leading Number** in 2.14.2 [8-2] **Leading Number**.

##### Value Range

Disconnect: the line will be disconnected.

Local Access: the dialled number will be handled by Idle Line Access method.

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.14.1 [8-1] System Settings

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

## 2.14.2 [8-2] Leading Number

Specifies the area codes and/or telephone numbers as leading numbers that will be routed by the ARS feature. A maximum of 1000 different leading numbers can be programmed, and each leading number can select a Routing Plan Table number, which determines the ARS procedure.

The additional (remaining) number of digits can also be specified for each leading number. The additional (remaining) number of digits must be specified only when "#", for example, is needed after the dialed number. The "#" will be added after the programmed number of digits of the user-dialed number (excluding the leading number).

100 leading numbers are displayed at a time. To display other sets of leading numbers, click the applicable tab.

### ◆ Leading Number

Specifies the leading number.

#### Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, and X)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.14.2 [8-2] Leading Number

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

### ◆ Additional Number of Digits

Specifies the additional (remaining) number of digits following each leading number.

#### Value Range

0–15

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.14.2 [8-2] Leading Number

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

### ◆ Routing Plan Number

Specifies the Routing Plan Table number used for each leading number.



**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

1–16

**For KX-TDA600:**

1–48

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.14.2 [8-2] Leading Number

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

### 2.14.3 [8-3] Routing Plan Time

The start and end times of a maximum of 4 different time blocks are shown for each day of the week. There are 16 (with the KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 48 (with the KX-TDA600) Routing Plan Tables, and each Routing Plan Table can have its own time blocks. Select the desired Routing Plan Table number from the **Routing Plan** list.

- To adjust the currently displayed Routing Plan, click and drag the divisions between two time periods.
- To program the time blocks of the currently displayed Routing Plan, including adding or deleting time blocks, click **Time Setting**.

## 2.14.4 [8-3] Routing Plan Time—Time Setting

The start times of a maximum of 4 different time blocks can be programmed for each day of the week, for the selected Routing Plan. Each time block automatically ends when the subsequent block begins.

### ◆ Time-A-D—Setting

Enables the setting of the start time for each time block.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.14.4 [8-3] Routing Plan Time—Time Setting

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

### ◆ Time-A-D—Hour, Minute

Specifies the start time for each time block.

#### Value Range

00:00–23:59

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.14.4 [8-3] Routing Plan Time—Time Setting

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

## 2.14.5 [8-4] Routing Plan Priority

The carrier priority (1 through 6) in a Routing Plan Table can be programmed for each time zone of each day of the week. Select the desired Routing Plan Table number from the **Routing Plan** list. Select the desired day of the week by clicking the applicable tab.

### ◆ Time-A–Time-D

Specifies the carrier to be given priority for each time zone.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

None, 1–10

**For KX-TDA600:**

None, 1–48

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.14.5 [8-4] Routing Plan Priority

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

## 2.14.6 [8-5] Carrier

### Carrier

It is possible to specify how user-dialled numbers are modified for connecting to the appropriate carrier. A maximum of 10 (with the KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 48 (with the KX-TDA600) different carriers can be programmed to be used with the ARS feature.

#### ◆ Carrier Name

Specifies the carrier name.

##### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.14.6 [8-5] Carrier

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

#### ◆ Removed Number of Digits

Specifies the number of leading digits to remove from the user-dialled number.

##### Value Range

0–15

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.14.6 [8-5] Carrier

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

#### ◆ Modify Command

Specifies the commands to modify the user-dialled number to access the carrier. For details of each command, see the Feature Guide.

##### Value Range

Max. 16 characters (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, C, P, A, G, I and H)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.14.6 [8-5] Carrier

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

◆ **Carrier Access Code**

Specifies the carrier access code. The carrier access code can be added to the user-dialled number by specifying "C" in **Modify Command** on this screen.

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, and P [Pause])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.14.6 [8-5] Carrier

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

**TRG 01–TRG 64 (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200), or TRG 01–TRG 96 (KX-TDA600)**

Selects the trunk groups that connect to the carrier.

◆ **TRG 01–TRG 64 (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200), or TRG 01–TRG 96 (KX-TDA600)**

Enables each trunk group for each carrier. If a cell is highlighted in blue, that trunk group is enabled for use with that carrier.

**Value Range**

OFF (white), ON (blue)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.14.6 [8-5] Carrier

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

## Authorisation Code for Tenant

Specifies an Authorisation code for each tenant. The Authorisation codes can be added to the user-dialled number by specifying "A" command in **Modify Command** on the **Carrier** tab.

### ◆ Authorisation Code for Tenant—Tenant 1–Tenant 8

Specifies the Authorisation code of each carrier for each tenant.

#### Value Range

Max. 10 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.14.6 [8-5] Carrier

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

2.2.3 Tenant Service

## 2.14.7 [8-6] Leading Number Exception

Specifies telephone numbers that will not be connected using the ARS feature. When the user-dialled number includes a leading number exception, the PBX sends the number to a trunk by the Idle Line Access method if **ARS Mode** in **2.14.1 [8-1] System Settings** is "on".

A maximum of 200 different leading number exceptions can be programmed. 40 leading number exception entries are displayed on the screen at a time. To display other sets, click the applicable tab.

### ◆ Leading Number Exception

Specifies the leading number exception.

#### Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, and X)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.14.7 [8-6] Leading Number Exception

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)



## 2.14.8 [8-7] Authorisation Code for TRG

An Authorisation code can be specified for each trunk group. The Authorisation codes entered here can be added to user-dialled numbers by adding "G" to the **Modify Command** specified on the **Carrier** tab of screen 2.14.6 [8-5] Carrier.

8 trunk groups are displayed on the screen at a time. To display other groups, click the applicable tab.

### ◆ Authorisation Code for Trunk Group—TRG 01–TRG 64 (KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200), or TRG 01–TRG 96 (KX-TDA600)

Specifies the Authorisation code of each carrier for each trunk group.

#### Value Range

Max. 10 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.14.8 [8-7] Authorisation Code for TRG

#### Programming Manual References

2.14.6 [8-5] Carrier—Carrier—Modify Command

#### Feature Guide References

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

## 2.15 [9] Private Network

### 2.15.1 [9-1] TIE Table

A TIE line is a privately leased communication line between two or more PBXs, which provides cost effective communications between company members at different locations.

A maximum of 32 TIE Line Routing and Modification Tables can be programmed. It is necessary to make unified tables with all PBXs at different locations in a TIE line network in order to identify the trunk route to be used when an extension makes or receives a TIE line call.

There are two types of routing methods: the Extension Number Method, where all extensions in the network are given a unique extension number; and the PBX Code Method, where each PBX is given a unique code, which is dialled before the extension number to call an extension at another PBX. Two priority sets (from a total of 8) are displayed at a time. To display other priority sets, click the applicable tab.

#### ◆ Own PBX Code

Specifies the PBX code of the local PBX, when using PBX Code Method numbering on a TIE line network. If this cell is left empty, the Extension Number Method is used.

##### Value Range

Max. 7 digits (consisting of 0–9)

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.15.1 [9-1] TIE Table

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

1.29.1 TIE Line Service

#### ◆ Leading Number

Specifies the leading number for other PBX extension numbers or the PBX code of others in the TIE line network.

##### Value Range

Max. 3 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.15.1 [9-1] TIE Table

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

1.29.1 TIE Line Service

**◆ Removed Number of Digits—Priority 1–Priority 8**

Specifies the number of leading digits of the dialled number to be removed for each priority.

**Value Range**

0–15

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.15.1 [9-1] TIE Table

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.29.1 TIE Line Service

**◆ Added Number—Priority 1–Priority 8**

Specifies the number to be added to the dialled number in place of the removed digits for each priority.

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, and P [Pause])

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.15.1 [9-1] TIE Table

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.29.1 TIE Line Service

**◆ Trunk Group—Priority 1–Priority 8**

Specifies the trunk group to be used for TIE line calls for each priority.

**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

None, 1–64

**For KX-TDA600:**

None, 1–96

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.15.1 [9-1] TIE Table

**Programming Manual References**

None

## Feature Guide References

1.29.1 TIE Line Service

## 2.15.2 [9-2] Network BLF Data Transfer

Settings related to the transmission of extension BLF (Busy Line Field) data over a network of PBXs can be programmed. This data is used to show the status of a monitored extension attached to another PBX on a Network DSS (NDSS) button.

### ◆ Network PBX ID

Specifies the Network ID of the PBX, for Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS). This parameter must be set in correspondence with the Network IDs assigned to other PBXs in the network. Network IDs 1-8 can only be assigned to one PBX each within a network. Assigning the same Network ID to two PBXs will cause network data transmission problems. Changing this value in Interactive mode will automatically clear any NDSS Link Data.

#### Value Range

0: The PBX retransmits BLF data sent by other PBXs.  
1: The PBX receives BLF data sent by other PBXs.  
2–8: The PBX transmits BLF data over the network.

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.15.2 [9-2] Network BLF Data Transfer

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

### ◆ Networking BLF(DSS) Data Transfer VoIP->ISDN

Selects whether to re-send BLF data received from a VoIP port through any ISDN ports that are set to transmit BLF data.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.15.2 [9-2] Network BLF Data Transfer

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—ISDN CO—Networking Data Transfer  
2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—CO Setting—Networking Data Transfer

#### Feature Guide References

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

### ◆ Networking BLF(DSS) Data Transfer ISDN->VoIP

Selects whether to re-send BLF data received from an ISDN port through any VoIP ports that are set to transmit BLF data.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.15.2 [9-2] Network BLF Data Transfer

#### Programming Manual References

2.15.3 [9-3] Network Operator (VoIP)—IP-GW Card Slot No. to notify BLF data to Network Operator

#### Feature Guide References

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

### ◆ Networking BLF(DSS) Data Transit Counter

Specifies the maximum number of "hops", or transmissions between two PBXs, before a packet of BLF data is discarded.

#### Value Range

0–63

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.15.2 [9-2] Network BLF Data Transfer

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

### ◆ Network BLF(DSS) Data Broadcasting Interval Timer

Specifies the frequency of BLF data transmission. The PBX will send data over the network periodically according to the interval specified here.

#### Value Range

100 × n (n=0–30) ms

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.15.2 [9-2] Network BLF Data Transfer

#### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

## 2.15.3 [9-3] Network Operator (VoIP)

This screen allows network operators to be programmed. A network operator is an extension at a remote PBX that will monitor other PBX extensions using Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS). The settings on this screen should be programmed at the PBX that is to be monitored (Network PBX ID 2–8). Up to 8 network operators can be programmed.

### ◆ Network Operator Extension No.

Specifies the number of an extension at the monitor PBX (the PBX whose **Network PBX ID** is set to **1** in **2.15.2 [9-2] Network BLF Data Transfer**). Any extension at the monitor PBX can be specified here.

#### Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.15.3 [9-3] Network Operator (VoIP)

#### Programming Manual References

2.15.2 [9-2] Network BLF Data Transfer—Network PBX ID

#### Feature Guide References

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

### ◆ IP-GW Card Slot No. to notify BLF data to Network Operator

Specifies the slot number (with the KX-TDA600, shelf and slot number) of the card used to send extension status data. This setting is only required when using VoIP to transmit data.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30:**  
Undefined, 5–7

**For KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**  
Undefined, 1–11

**For KX-TDA600:**  
Undefined, 1-1–4-11

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.15.3 [9-3] Network Operator (VoIP)

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.1 [1-1] Slot



### Feature Guide References

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

## 2.15.4 [9-4] NDSS Key Table

Extensions at another PBX that will be monitored using Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) can be registered. A maximum of 32 extensions can be registered. To create an NDSS button to monitor an extension, the extension must be registered here first.

To clear NDSS link data, click the **NDSS Clear** button.

Note that the parameters on this screen can only be set when the Network PBX ID is set to **1** in the **2.15.2 [9-2] Network BLF Data Transfer** screen.

### ◆ No.

Indicates the entry number (reference only).

#### Value Range

1–32

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.15.4 [9-4] NDSS Key Table

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

### ◆ Network Extension No.

Specifies the number of the remote extension (attached to another PBX) that will be monitored. The number input here can use either Extension Number Method or PBX Code Method.

#### Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, #, and ", " [comma])

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.15.4 [9-4] NDSS Key Table

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.29 Networking Features—1.29.1 TIE Line Service

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

### ◆ Network Extension Name for Programming Reference

Specifies the name of the network extension. This name is only shown here, not on the displays of extensions.

### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

### Maintenance Console Location

2.15.4 [9-4] NDSS Key Table

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

## ◆ Network PBX ID of Network Extension to be monitored

Indicates the Network PBX ID of the PBX that the extension is connected to (reference only).

### Value Range

None, 1–8

### Maintenance Console Location

2.15.4 [9-4] NDSS Key Table

### Programming Manual References

2.15.2 [9-2] Network BLF Data Transfer—Network PBX ID

### Feature Guide References

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

## 2.16 [10] CO & Incoming Call

### 2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

Trunks can be assigned a name, and grouped into a maximum of 64 (with the KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200) or 96 (with the KX-TDA600) trunk groups.

For KX-TDA600, all supported cards are displayed in the **Select Shelf & Slot** list. Select the shelf and slot and card type to program, or select "All" to display all matching cards.

#### ◆ **Physical—Shelf (KX-TDA600 only)**

Indicates the shelf position of each trunk card (reference only).

##### **Value Range**

Shelf number

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

##### **Programming Manual References**

None

##### **Feature Guide References**

None

#### ◆ **Physical—Slot**

Indicates the slot position of each trunk card (reference only).

##### **Value Range**

Slot number

##### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

##### **Programming Manual References**

None

##### **Feature Guide References**

None

#### ◆ **Physical—Port**

Indicates the port number (reference only).

##### **Value Range**

Port number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Card Type**

Indicates the type of card to which the CO line is connected (reference only).

**Value Range**

Card type

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **CO Name**

Specifies the trunk name which is shown on the extension's display when receiving a call from the trunk.

**Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.19.4 Display Information

◆ **Trunk Group Number**

Specifies the trunk group number to which the trunk belongs.

**Value Range**

**KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**  
1–64

**KX-TDA600:**  
1–96

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.2.2 Group

## 2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

Direct In Line (DIL) or Direct Dialling In (DDI)/Direct Inward Dialling (DID) can be selected for each trunk as the method of distributing incoming trunk calls to certain destinations. For each trunk to which DIL distribution is set, different destinations can be programmed depending on the time mode (day/lunch/break/night). If desired, Calling Line Identification (CLI) distribution can be used in conjunction with DIL distribution.

For KX-TDA600, all supported cards are displayed in the **Select Shelf & Slot** list with their shelf and slot numbers. Select the card to program, or select "All" to display all matching cards.

### DIL

For each trunk to which DIL distribution is set, different DIL destinations can be programmed depending on the time mode (day/lunch/break/night). Generally, DIL distribution is used for trunk calls from analogue trunks. Tenant number and VPS trunk group number can also be programmed for each trunk.

To assign DIL destination numbers, enter directly or click **Extension Number of DIL Destination Setting** (see 2.1.6 Extension Number Setting).

#### ◆ Shelf No. (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

##### Value Range

Shelf number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Slot No.

Indicates the slot position of each trunk card (reference only).

##### Value Range

Slot number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

None

**◆ Port No.**

Indicates the port number (reference only).

**Value Range**

Port number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Card Type**

Indicates the trunk card type (reference only).

**Value Range**

Card type

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.1 Incoming Trunk Call Features—SUMMARY

**◆ Trunk Property**

Indicates the networking type of each trunk (reference only).

**Value Range**

Public, Private(TIE), VPN

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.1 Incoming Trunk Call Features—SUMMARY

1.29.1 TIE Line Service



### 1.29.2 Virtual Private Network (VPN)

#### ◆ Distribution Method

Selects the distribution method for incoming trunk calls. The value range of this setting depends on the card type and **Trunk Property** assigned for each trunk.

##### Value Range

DIL: Distribution depends on the trunk through which the calls arrive

DDI/DID: Distribution depends on the DDI/DID number of the calls

MSN: Distribution depends on the MSN of the calls

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.1 Incoming Trunk Call Features—SUMMARY

#### ◆ DIL Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the DIL destination in each time mode.

##### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9): For an extension number at the local PBX

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9): For an extension number at a remote PBX

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

##### Programming Manual References

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

##### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.2 Direct In Line (DIL)

1.29.1 TIE Line Service

#### ◆ Tenant Number

Specifies the tenant number, to determine the Time Table by which calls are distributed depending on the time of day.

**Value Range**

1–8

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table &amp; Port Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.2 Direct In Line (DIL)

2.2.3 Tenant Service

2.2.4 Time Service

**◆ VM Trunk Group**

Specifies the number of the VPS trunk group sent to the VPS when the DIL destination is the floating extension number of a VM (DPT) Group.

The VPS trunk group number is used to allow the VPS to send the applicable greeting message to the caller.

**Value Range**

1–48

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table &amp; Port Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.2 Direct In Line (DIL)

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

**CLI for DIL**

When CLI distribution is enabled for a trunk to which DIL distribution is set, incoming trunk calls will be distributed to the CLI destinations (instead of the DIL destinations) if the caller's identification number is found in the System Speed Dialling Table.

CLI distribution can be enabled or disabled for each time mode (day/lunch/break/night) on a trunk basis.

**◆ Shelf No. (KX-TDA600 only)**

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

**Value Range**

Shelf number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Slot No.**

Indicates the slot position of each trunk card (reference only).

**Value Range**

Slot number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Port No.**

Indicates the port number (reference only).

**Value Range**

Port number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

◆ **Card Type**

Indicates the trunk card type (reference only).

**Value Range**

Card type

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table &amp; Port Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.1 Incoming Trunk Call Features—SUMMARY

**◆ Trunk Property**

Indicates the networking type of each trunk (reference only).

**Value Range**

Public, Private(TIE), VPN

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table &amp; Port Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.1 Incoming Trunk Call Features—SUMMARY

1.29.1 TIE Line Service

1.29.2 Virtual Private Network (VPN)

**◆ Distribution Method**

Selects the distribution method for incoming trunk calls. The value range of this setting depends on the card type and **Trunk Property** assigned for each trunk.

**Value Range**

DIL: Distribution depends on the trunk through which the calls arrive

DDI/DID: Distribution depends on the DDI/DID number of the calls

MSN: Distribution depends on the MSN of the calls

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table &amp; Port Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.1 Incoming Trunk Call Features—SUMMARY

### ◆ CLI Ring for DIL—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Enables CLI distribution in each time mode.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.2 Direct In Line (DIL)

1.1.1.5 Calling Line Identification (CLI) Distribution

## Port Setting

For each trunk to which DDI/DID distribution is set, or for each trunk whose **Trunk Property** on this screen is **Private (TIE)**, modification parameters for DDI/DID number and TIE line call numbers can be programmed.

### ◆ Shelf No. (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf position (reference only).

#### Value Range

Shelf number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ Slot No.

Indicates the slot position of each trunk card (reference only).

#### Value Range

Slot number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Port No.**

Indicates the port number (reference only).

**Value Range**

Port number

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

None

**◆ Card Type**

Indicates the trunk card type (reference only).

**Value Range**

Card type

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.1 Incoming Trunk Call Features—SUMMARY

**◆ Trunk Property**

Indicates the networking type of each trunk (reference only).

**Value Range**

Public, Private(TIE), VPN

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.1 Incoming Trunk Call Features—SUMMARY

1.29.1 TIE Line Service

1.29.2 Virtual Private Network (VPN)

### ◆ Distribution Method

Selects the distribution method for incoming trunk calls. The value range of this setting depends on the card type and **Trunk Property** assigned for each trunk.

#### Value Range

DIL: Distribution depends on the trunk through which the calls arrive

DDI/DID: Distribution depends on the DDI/DID number of the calls

MSN: Distribution depends on the MSN of the calls

### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.1 Incoming Trunk Call Features—SUMMARY

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

1.1.1.4 Multiple Subscriber Number (MSN) Ringing Service

### ◆ DDI/DID/TIE/MSN—Remove Digit

Specifies the number of leading digits to be removed from the incoming called number for DDI/DID distribution or for TIE line service.

#### Value Range

0–15

### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

1.1.1.4 Multiple Subscriber Number (MSN) Ringing Service

1.29.1 TIE Line Service

**◆ DDI/DID/TIE/MSN—Additional Dial**

Specifies the number to be added to the incoming called number in the place of the removed digits for DDI/DID distribution or for TIE line service.

**Value Range**

Max. 8 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

1.1.1.4 Multiple Subscriber Number (MSN) Ringing Service

1.29.1 TIE Line Service



## 2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

Incoming trunk calls with DDI/DID numbers can be distributed to specific destinations. Each DDI/DID number has a destination programmed for each time mode (day/lunch/break/night).

When CLI distribution is enabled for a DDI/DID number, incoming trunk calls with that DDI/DID number will be distributed to the CLI destinations (instead of the DDI/DID destinations) if the caller's identification number is found in the System Speed Dialling Table, which is used as the Caller ID Table. CLI distribution can be enabled or disabled for each time mode (day/lunch/break/night) on a DDI/DID number basis.

A maximum of 1000 DDI/DID numbers can be programmed with other related parameters. 100 numbers are displayed at a time. To display other sets of numbers, click the applicable tab.

To assign DDI/DID destination numbers, enter directly or click **Destination Setting** (see **2.1.6 Extension Number Setting**). It is possible to programme DDI/DID numbers and DDI/DID destinations in each time mode (day/lunch/break/night) for a set of locations in series at once by clicking **Automatic Registration**, or to programme DDI/DID names for a set of locations in series at once by clicking **Name Generate**.

### ◆ DDI / DID Number

Specifies the DDI/DID number.

#### Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

#### Programming Manual References

2.16.4 [10-3] DDI/DID Table—Automatic Registration

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

### ◆ DDI / DID Name

Specifies the name for the DDI/DID number which is shown on the extension's display when receiving a call with the DDI/DID number. The name of the DDI/DID number can be printed out on SMDR.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

#### Programming Manual References

2.16.5 [10-3] DDI/DID Table—Name Generate

2.17.1 [11-1] Main—SMDR Options—SMDR Options—DDI/DID Print Format

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

◆ **DDI / DID Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night**

Specifies the DDI/DID destination in each time mode.

**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9): For an extension number at the local PBX

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9): For an extension number at a remote PBX

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main

2.16.4 [10-3] DDI/DID Table—Automatic Registration

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

1.29.1 TIE Line Service

◆ **Tenant Number**

Specifies the tenant number, to determine the Time Table by which calls are distributed depending on the time of day.

**Value Range**

1–8

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

◆ **VM Trunk Group No.**

Specifies the number of the VPS trunk group sent to the VPS when the DID destination is the floating extension number of a VM (DPT) Group.

The VPS trunk group number is used to allow the VPS to send the applicable greeting message to the caller.

**Value Range**

1–48

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

◆ **CLI Ring for DDI/DID—Day, Lunch, Break, Night**

Enables CLI distribution in each time mode.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

1.1.1.5 Calling Line Identification (CLI) Distribution

## 2.16.4 [10-3] DDI/DID Table—Automatic Registration

Automatic Registration allows DDI/DID numbers and DDI/DID destinations in each time mode (day/lunch/break/night) to be programmed at once for a set of locations in series.

### ◆ Beginning Entry Location

Specifies the number of the first location to be programmed.

#### Value Range

1–1000

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.4 [10-3] DDI/DID Table—Automatic Registration

#### Programming Manual References

2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

### ◆ Generate DDI/DID Number (From)

Specifies the DID number of the first location to be programmed. DDI/DID numbers for subsequent locations will be generated automatically, by adding one to the value of the previous location.

#### Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.4 [10-3] DDI/DID Table—Automatic Registration

#### Programming Manual References

2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

### ◆ Number of Registration

Specifies the number of locations to be programmed.

#### Value Range

1–1000

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.4 [10-3] DDI/DID Table—Automatic Registration

### Programming Manual References

2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

### ◆ Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the number of the DDI/DID destination in each time mode for the first location to be programmed. If the same destination is to be used for all locations for a certain time mode, click the appropriate **Same all** check box. If the **Same all** check box for a certain time mode is not clicked, the destination numbers for subsequent locations will be generated automatically, by adding one to the value of the previous location for that time mode.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.4 [10-3] DDI/DID Table—Automatic Registration

### Programming Manual References

2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

## 2.16.5 [10-3] DDI/DID Table—Name Generate

Name Generate allows DDI/DID names to be programmed at once for a set of locations in series. If a name generated here is longer than 20 characters, the additional characters will be discarded.

### ◆ Beginning Entry Location

Specifies the number of the first location to be programmed.

#### Value Range

1–1000

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.5 [10-3] DDI/DID Table—Name Generate

#### Programming Manual References

2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

### ◆ Number to Generate

Specifies the number of locations to be programmed.

#### Value Range

1–1000

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.5 [10-3] DDI/DID Table—Name Generate

#### Programming Manual References

2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

### ◆ No. of Digits to Delete

Specifies the number of digits to be deleted from the start of a DDI/DID number when using it as part of the DDI/DID name.

#### Value Range

0–32

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.5 [10-3] DDI/DID Table—Name Generate

### **Programming Manual References**

2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

### **Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

## **◆ Name Prefix**

Specifies the text to be included at the start of each DDI/DID name.

### **Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.5 [10-3] DDI/DID Table—Name Generate

### **Programming Manual References**

2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

### **Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

## **◆ Name Suffix**

Specifies the text to be included at the end of each DDI/DID name.

### **Value Range**

Max. 20 characters

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.16.5 [10-3] DDI/DID Table—Name Generate

### **Programming Manual References**

2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

### **Feature Guide References**

1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

## 2.16.6 [10-4] MSN Table

Incoming ISDN-BRI (Basic Rate Interface) line calls with Multiple Subscriber Numbers (MSNs) can be distributed to a certain destination. Each MSN has a destination programmed for each time mode (day/lunch/break/night).

A maximum of 10 MSNs can be programmed for each ISDN-BRI port.

To use this feature, **Access Mode** in **2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port** must be set to **P-MP**.

For KX-TDA600, all installed BRI cards set to MSN distribution are displayed in the **Select Shelf & Slot** list with their shelf and slot numbers. Select the card to program, or select "All" to display all matching cards.

### Main

To assign MSN destination numbers, enter directly or click **Extension Number of MSN Destination Setting** (see **2.1.6 Extension Number Setting**).

#### ◆ Shelf No. (KX-TDA600 only)

Indicates the shelf number of the BRI card that is set to MSN distribution (reference only).

##### Value Range

Shelf number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.6 [10-4] MSN Table

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

None

#### ◆ Slot No.

Indicates the slot position of the BRI card that is set to MSN distribution (reference only).

##### Value Range

Slot number

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.6 [10-4] MSN Table

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

None



### ◆ Port No.

Indicates the port number of the BRI card that is set to MSN distribution (reference only).

#### Value Range

Port number

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.6 [10-4] MSN Table

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ MSN Number

Specifies the MSN.

#### Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.6 [10-4] MSN Table

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.4 Multiple Subscriber Number (MSN) Ringing Service

### ◆ MSN Name

Specifies the name for the MSN which is shown on the extension's display when receiving a call with the MSN.

#### Value Range

Max. 20 characters

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.6 [10-4] MSN Table

#### Programming Manual References

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.4 Multiple Subscriber Number (MSN) Ringing Service

## ◆ MSN Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the MSN destination in each time mode.

### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9): For an extension number at the local PBX

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9): For an extension number at a remote PBX

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.6 [10-4] MSN Table

### Programming Manual References

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.4 Multiple Subscriber Number (MSN) Ringing Service

## ◆ Tenant Number

Specifies the tenant number, to determine the Time Table by which calls are distributed depending on the time of day.

### Value Range

1–8

### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.6 [10-4] MSN Table

### Programming Manual References

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.4 Multiple Subscriber Number (MSN) Ringing Service

## ◆ VM Trunk Group No.

Specifies the number of the VPS trunk group sent to the VPS when the MSN destination is the floating extension number of a VM (DPT) Group.

The VPS trunk group number is used to allow the VPS to send the applicable greeting message to the caller.

### Value Range

1–48

### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.6 [10-4] MSN Table

### Programming Manual References

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.4 Multiple Subscriber Number (MSN) Ringing Service

## CLI for MSN

When CLI distribution is enabled for an ISDN-BRI line to which MSN distribution is set, incoming trunk calls will be distributed to the CLI destinations (instead of the MSN destinations) if the caller's identification number is found in the System Speed Dialling Table.

CLI distribution can be enabled or disabled for each time mode (day/lunch/break/night) on a trunk basis.

### ◆ Port

Indicates the port number of the BRI card that is set to MSN distribution (reference only).

### Value Range

Port number

### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.6 [10-4] MSN Table

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

None

### ◆ CLI Ring for MSN—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Enables CLI distribution in each time mode.

### Value Range

Disable, Enable

### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.6 [10-4] MSN Table

### Programming Manual References

2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port

### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.4 Multiple Subscriber Number (MSN) Ringing Service

1.1.1.5 Calling Line Identification (CLI) Distribution

## 2.16.7 [10-5] Miscellaneous

The Intercept Routing feature can activate when the destination of an incoming trunk call is unavailable, or when there is no destination for the call, to reroute the call to an alternate destination.

### ◆ Intercept Routing - Busy (Destination is busy)

Enables the Intercept Routing—Busy feature to activate when the original destination is busy.

#### Value Range

Disable (Busy Tone): Sends a busy tone to the caller. (However, a call through an LCOT/ELCOT or T1 [LCOT/GCOT] card will ring at the original destination while the caller hears a ringback tone.)  
Enable: Redirects the call to the intercept destination

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.7 [10-5] Miscellaneous

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.6 Intercept Routing

### ◆ Intercept Routing - DND (Destination sets DND.)

Enables the Intercept Routing—DND feature to activate when the original destination is in DND mode.

#### Value Range

Disable (Busy Tone): Sends a busy tone to the caller. (However, a call through an LCOT/ELCOT or T1 [LCOT/GCOT] card will ring at the original destination while the caller hears a ringback tone.)  
Enable: Redirects the call to the intercept destination

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.7 [10-5] Miscellaneous

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.6 Intercept Routing

1.3.1.3 Do Not Disturb (DND)

### ◆ Routing to Operator - No Destination (Destination is not programmed.)

Enables the Intercept Routing—No Destination feature to activate when there is no destination for the call. (The Intercept Routing—No Destination feature always works for calls through an LCOT/ELCOT or T1 [LCOT/GCOT] card, even when this feature is disabled.)

### Value Range

Disable (Reorder Tone): Sends a reorder tone to the caller  
Enable: Redirects the call to an operator

### Maintenance Console Location

2.16.7 [10-5] Miscellaneous

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.1.1.7 Intercept Routing—No Destination

## 2.17 [11] Maintenance

### 2.17.1 [11-1] Main

#### SMDR

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) automatically records detailed information about incoming and outgoing calls.

#### ◆ SMDR Format—Type

Selects the format of SMDR output.

##### Value Range

Type A: 80 digits without call charge information

Type B: 80 digits with call charge information

Type C: 120 digits

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

#### ◆ SMDR Format—Port

Selects the Serial Interface (RS-232C) port that is used to output the SMDR data.

##### Value Range

None, RS-232C

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

#### ◆ SMDR Format—Page Length (Number of Lines)

Specifies the number of lines on a page of output paper. Match the SMDR output to the paper size being used in the printer.

### Value Range

4–99

### Maintenance Console Location

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

## ◆ SMDR Format—Blank Footer Length (Number of Lines)

Specifies the number of lines to be skipped at the end of every page. The number of lines for the skip perforation should be shorter than the page length.

### Value Range

0–95

### Maintenance Console Location

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

## ◆ SMDR Format—Date Format

Selects the printed date format.

### Value Range

MM-DD-YY, DD-MM-YY, YY-MM-DD, YY-DD-MM

### Maintenance Console Location

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

## ◆ SMDR Format—Time Format (12H / 24H)

Selects whether times are displayed using the 12- or 24-hour format.

**Value Range**

12H, 24H

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

**◆ Print Information—Outgoing Call**

Specifies whether the dialed digits of outgoing trunk calls are printed. Class of Service (COS) programming determines the printable records.

**Value Range**

No Print, Print

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—CO &amp; SMDR—Outgoing CO Call Printout (SMDR)

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

**◆ Print Information—Incoming Call**

Specifies whether the information relating to incoming trunk calls, such as caller's identification name and number, is printed.

**Value Range**

No Print, Print

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)



### ◆ **Print Information—Intercom Call**

Specifies whether the dialled digits of outgoing intercom calls are printed.

#### **Value Range**

No Print, Print

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

### ◆ **Print Information—Log-in / Log-out**

Specifies whether the log-in/log-out status is printed.

#### **Value Range**

No Print, Print

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.2.2.6 Log-in/Log-out

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

### ◆ **Print Information—Room Status Control**

Selects whether check-in and check-out data is output on SMDR.

#### **Value Range**

NoPrint, Print

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

#### **Programming Manual References**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

## 1.26.2 Room Status Control

◆ **Print Information—Timed Reminder (Wake-up Call)**

Selects whether Timed Reminder data is output on SMDR.

**Value Range**

NoPrint, Print

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

1.27.4 Timed Reminder

◆ **Print Information—Error Log**

Specifies whether PBX error log information is output to SMDR.

**Value Range**

No Print, Print

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

2.4.3 Local Alarm Information

**SMDR Options**◆ **SMDR Options—ARS Dial**

Selects the type of the dialled number to be printed for a call with the ARS feature.

**Value Range**

Dial before ARS Modification: The user-dialled number

Dial after ARS Modification: The ARS modified number

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.5.4.8 Host PBX Access Code (Access Code to the Telephone Company from a Host PBX)

1.9 Automatic Route Selection (ARS) Features

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

## **◆ SMDR Options—Caller ID Print Format**

Selects the printing format of caller identifications for incoming trunk calls.

### **Value Range**

None, Number, Name, Name + Number

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

## **◆ SMDR Options—DDI/DID Print Format**

Selects the printing format of incoming trunk calls with a DDI/DID number.

### **Value Range**

None, Number, Name, Name + Number

### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

## **◆ SMDR Options—Secret Dial**

Selects the printing format of calls with a secret dial. The secret dial conceals all or part of the dialled number.

Note that selecting **Dial before ARS Modification** in **SMDR Options—ARS Dial** on this screen indicates the dialled numbers as dots regardless of this setting.

#### **Value Range**

Print "...", Print Dialed Number

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.6.1.1 Memory Dialling Features—SUMMARY

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

### ◆ **SMDR Options—Privacy Mode**

Selects whether private dialling is enabled or disabled. When enabled (**Print "XXXX"**), the last four digits of all dialled telephone numbers and any additional digits dialled after connection will be shown on SMDR as "X".

#### **Value Range**

Print Dialed Number, Print "XXXX"

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

### ◆ **SMDR Options—Condition Code "RC" Print**

Specifies whether the time of receiving an incoming trunk call is printed.

#### **Value Range**

No Print, Print

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

### Feature Guide References

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

### ◆ SMDR Options—Condition Code "AN" Print

Specifies whether the time of answering an incoming trunk call is printed.

### Value Range

No Print, Print

### Maintenance Console Location

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

### Programming Manual References

None

### Feature Guide References

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

### ◆ SMDR Options—Caller ID Modification

Specifies whether Caller ID numbers are recorded on SMDR as received (before being modified by the PBX) or after being modified.

### Value Range

Before Modification, After Modification

### Maintenance Console Location

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

### Programming Manual References

2.12.2 [6-2] Caller ID Modification

### Feature Guide References

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

## RS-232C

### ◆ Communication—Baud Rate

Specifies the data transmission speed from the PBX to the printer or personal computer. To ensure stable transmission, when changing this setting to 57600 or 115200 bps, set **Communication—Flow** on this screen to **Hardware**.

### Value Range

2400 bps, 4800 bps, 9600 bps, 19200 bps, 38400 bps, 57600 bps, 115200 bps

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main—RS-232C—Communication—Flow

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

**◆ Communication—NL Code**

Specifies the NL (New Line) code for the printer or personal computer.

If the printer or personal computer automatically feeds lines with a carriage return, select **CR** (Carriage Return). If not, select **CR+LF** (Line Feed).

**Value Range**

CR+LF, CR

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

**◆ Communication—Parity Bit**

Selects a parity bit code that indicates what type of parity is used to detect an error in the string of bits composing a character.

Make an appropriate selection depending on the requirements of the printer or personal computer.

**Value Range**

None, Mark, Space, Even, Odd

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

### ◆ Communication—Word Length

Specifies the number of bits in each byte of a character.

When connecting the KX-TDA Maintenance Console to the PBX using an RS-232C cable, assign the following values to the Serial Interface (RS-232C) port of the PBX:

**Word Length:** 8 bit, **Parity Bit:** None, **Stop Bit:** 1 bit

#### **CAUTION**

Do not use the following combinations:

- **Word Length:** 8 bit, **Parity Bit:** Space, **Stop Bit:** 1 bit
- **Word Length:** 8 bit, **Parity Bit:** Mark, **Stop Bit:** 2 bit
- **Word Length:** 8 bit, **Parity Bit:** Space, **Stop Bit:** 2 bit

#### **Value Range**

7 bit, 8 bit

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

### ◆ Communication—Flow

Enables the hardware flow control.

#### **Value Range**

None, Hardware

#### **Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

#### **Programming Manual References**

None

#### **Feature Guide References**

None

### ◆ Communication—Stop Bit

Selects a stop bit code that indicates the end of a bit string which composes a character.

Select an appropriate value depending on the requirements of the printer or personal computer.

#### **Value Range**

1 bit, 2 bit

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

**◆ External Modem Command—Automatic Initialisation**

Specifies the command to automatically initialise an external modem when it is plugged into the Serial Interface (RS-232C) port of the PBX.

**Value Range**

Max. 80 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.3.1 PC Programming

**◆ External Modem Command—Manual Initialisation 1—Manual Initialisation 5**

Specifies the command to manually initialise an external modem. The command specified here is controlled by PT system programming (External Modem Control [801]).

**Value Range**

Max. 80 characters

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.3.1 PC Programming



## Maintenance

### ◆ Local Alarm Display—Extension 1, Extension 2

Specifies the extension numbers of PTs that will be notified by the PBX about local alarms. When the PBX detects a PBX error, the System Alarm button on the PT turns on red. When this button is pressed, the display will show the error number, and the button light will turn off automatically.

#### Value Range

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

2.4.3 Local Alarm Information

### ◆ Daily Test Start Time—Set

Enables the daily self check of the PBX for local alarm and error log.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

2.4.3 Local Alarm Information

### ◆ Daily Test Start Time—Hour

Specifies the hour of the PBX daily self check start time.

#### Value Range

0–23

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.4.3 Local Alarm Information

**◆ Daily Test Start Time—Minute**

Specifies the minute of the PBX daily self check start time.

**Value Range**

0–59

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.4.3 Local Alarm Information

**Remote****◆ Remote—Analogue Remote (Modem) Floating Extension Number**Specifies the floating extension number for analogue remote maintenance. To enable this setting, an RMT card must be installed, and **Remote—Remote Programming** on this screen must be enabled.**Value Range****For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.3.1 PC Programming

**◆ Remote—ISDN Remote Floating Extension Number**

Specifies the floating extension number for ISDN remote maintenance. To enable this setting, **Remote—Remote Programming** on this screen must be enabled.

**Value Range**

**For KX-TDA30/KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200:**

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**For KX-TDA600:**

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.3.1 PC Programming

**◆ Remote—Remote Programming**

Enables system programming, diagnosis, and data upload from a remote location.

**Value Range**

Disable, Enable

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.3.1 PC Programming

**◆ Remote—Password Lock Counter for Remote Programming**

Specifies the number of successive incorrect password entries allowed before remote access is locked.

**Value Range**

None, 1–15

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.3.1 PC Programming

**◆ Remote—Remote Maintenance Dial Number (Own Telephone number for reference)**

Specifies the telephone number of the PBX used to access the PBX from a remote location for maintenance purposes.

This number can be specified by Quick Setup.

**Value Range**

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, \*, and #)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.3.4 Quick Setup

**Password**

Passwords authorise the user to programme the extension and the PBX by a PT or a personal computer.

**◆ System Password - PT Programming—Prog \*\* : User Level**

Specifies the user level system password to authorise the PT user to access only the permitted system programming.

**Value Range**

4–10 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.3.2 PT Programming

◆ **System Password - PT Programming—Prog \*# : Administrator Level**

Specifies the administrator level system password to authorise the PT user to access all system programming.

**Value Range**

4–10 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.3.2 PT Programming

◆ **Manager Password - PT Programming—Prog \*1**

Specifies the manager password to authorise the PT user to access manager programming.

**Value Range**

4–10 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.2.6 Manager Features

◆ **System Password - PC Programming—User Level**

Specifies the system password used to access KX-TDA Maintenance Console at User Level.

**Value Range**

4–10 digits (consisting of 0–9)

**Maintenance Console Location**

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

**Programming Manual References**

None

**Feature Guide References**

2.3.1 PC Programming

### ◆ System Password - PC Programming—Administrator Level

Specifies the system password used to access KX-TDA Maintenance Console at Administrator Level.

#### Value Range

4–10 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

2.3.1 PC Programming

### ◆ System Password - PC Programming—Installer Level

Specifies the system password used to access KX-TDA Maintenance Console at Installer Level.

#### Value Range

4–10 digits (consisting of 0–9)

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.17.1 [11-1] Main

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

2.3.1 PC Programming

## 2.17.2 [11-2] PT Programming Access

The programming items accessible at User and Administrator level can be specified.  
100 programming item numbers are displayed at a time. To display other sets of numbers, click the applicable tab.

### ◆ Program Number

Indicates the programming item number (reference only).

#### Value Range

000–999

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.17.2 [11-2] PT Programming Access

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

2.3.2 PT Programming

### ◆ PROG\*\*

Selects whether User Level PT users can access each system programming item.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.17.2 [11-2] PT Programming Access

#### Programming Manual References

None

#### Feature Guide References

2.3.2 PT Programming

### ◆ PROG\*#

Selects whether Administrator Level PT users can access each system programming item.

#### Value Range

Disable, Enable

#### Maintenance Console Location

2.17.2 [11-2] PT Programming Access

### **Programming Manual References**

None

### **Feature Guide References**

2.3.2 PT Programming



### 2.17.3 [11-3] Power Failure Transfer (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

When the power supply to the PBX fails, power failure transfer (PFT) switches the current connections to Auxiliary Connections, so that certain SLTs and trunks can be connected. Auxiliary Connections allow trunk calls to be made during a power failure. Up to 6 pairs of trunk cards and extension cards that are physically connected by RJ11 cable can be specified. The conversations through the lines specified here will be maintained even when the power returns.

For the KX-TDA600, select the shelf for which to set connections from the **Shelf** list. Note that PFT connections can only be made within the same shelf.

#### ◆ Trunk Card Slot No.

Specifies the position of the trunk card to be used.

##### Value Range

None, 1–11

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.17.3 [11-3] Power Failure Transfer (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

2.4.1 Power Failure Transfer

#### ◆ Extension Card Slot No.

Specifies the position of the extension card to be used.

##### Value Range

None, 1–11

##### Maintenance Console Location

2.17.3 [11-3] Power Failure Transfer (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

##### Programming Manual References

None

##### Feature Guide References

2.4.1 Power Failure Transfer

---

## ***Section 3***

### ***Appendix***

## 3.1 Feature Programming References

### A

#### Absent Message

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Absent Message Set / Cancel
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—Absent Message
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—Absent Message
- 2.12.5 [6-5] Absent Message

##### Feature Guide Reference

1.18.2 Absent Message

#### Account Code Entry

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Account Code Entry
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—Account Code Mode

##### Feature Guide Reference

1.5.4.3 Account Code Entry

#### Advice of Charge (AOC)

- 2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY
- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY

##### Feature Guide Reference

1.20.1.3 Advice of Charge (AOC)

#### Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-on)

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Automatic Callback Busy Cancel
- 2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature—Automatic Callback Busy

##### Feature Guide Reference

1.7.1 Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-on)

#### Automatic Extension Release

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone
  - Dial—Extension First Digit
  - Dial—Extension Inter-digit
  - Tone Duration—Reorder Tone for PT Handset
  - Tone Duration—Reorder Tone for PT Hands-free

##### Feature Guide Reference

1.5.2 Automatic Extension Release

#### Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

- 2.4.5 Tool—Import
  - ARS - Leading Digit

- ARS - Except Code
- ARS - Routing Plan
- 2.4.6 Tool—Export
- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Dial—Extension Inter-digit
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 3—Dial Tone—Dial Tone for ARS
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 2—ARS Itemised Code
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 2—ARS Itemised Code
- 2.12.3 [6-3] Verified Code—Itemised Billing Code for ARS
- 2.14 [8] ARS
- 2.17.1 [11-1] Main—SMDR—SMDR Options—ARS Dial

**Feature Guide Reference**

1.9.1 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

**Automatic Setup**

- 2.4 Tool—2.4.2 Tool—BRI Automatic Configuration
- 2.8.1 [2-1] Date & Time/Daylight Saving
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 2—Automatic Time Adjustment—by ISDN & Caller ID (FSK)

**Feature Guide Reference**

2.3.5 Automatic Setup

**B****Background Music (BGM)**

- 2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM
  - BGM and Music on Hold—Music Source of BGM2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - BGM and Music on Hold—Music Source of BGM (KX-TDA30 only)
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features
  - External BGM On / Off
  - BGM Set / Cancel
- 2.8.19 [2-11-1] Audio Gain—Paging/MOH
  - MOH—(Music On Hold 1) (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - MOH—(Music On Hold 2) (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - MOH—(Music On Hold) (KX-TDA30 only)
- 2.11.2 [5-2] External Pager

**Feature Guide Reference**

1.16.4 Background Music (BGM)

**Broadcasting**

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—Broadcasting—Ring Duration
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Broadcasting Operation
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—Broadcasting Operation
- 2.9.23 [3-10] Broadcasting Group
- 2.9.24 [3-10] Broadcasting Group—Member Setting

### Feature Guide Reference

#### 1.15.1 Broadcasting

### Budget Management

- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—Charge Limit
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—Charge Limit
- 2.12.3 [6-3] Verified Code—Budget Management
- 2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge—Charge—Charge Options—Action at Charge Limit

### Feature Guide Reference

#### 1.8.2 Budget Management

### Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

- 2.4.11 Tool—Simplified Voice Message—Delete All Recordings (KX-TDA30 only)
- 2.4.12 Tool—Simplified Voice Message—Check Use Situation (KX-TDA30 only)
- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous
  - Simplified Voice Message Recording Time (KX-TDA30 only)
  - Simplified Voice Message Dial Tone Continuous Time (KX-TDA30 only)
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Simplified Voice Message Access (KX-TDA30 only)
- 2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Tone Detection
  - Simplified Voice Message Tone Detection—Silence (KX-TDA30 only)
  - Simplified Voice Message Tone Detection—Continuous (KX-TDA30 only)
  - Simplified Voice Message Tone Detection—Cyclic (KX-TDA30 only)
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 6—Display Lock / SVM (KX-TDA30 only)
- 2.10.9 [4-1-7] Wired Extension—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 6—SVM Lock (KX-TDA30 only)
- 2.10.16 [4-2-5] Portable Station—Simplified Voice Message (KX-TDA30 only)
- 2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings
  - Simplified Voice Message Recording Mode (KX-TDA30 only)
  - Simplified Voice Message Remote Access (KX-TDA30 only)
- 2.11.5 [5-3-3] DISA/SVM—SVM Settings (KX-TDA30 only)

### Feature Guide Reference

#### 1.16.8 Built-in Simplified Voice Message (SVM)

## C

### Call Billing for Guest Room

- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 2—Extension PIN
- 2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge—Checkout Billing—LCD for "Telephone"
- 2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge—Charge
  - Margin & Tax—Margin Rate for "Telephone" (%)
  - Margin & Tax—Tax Rate for "Telephone" (%)
  - Margin & Tax—Tax Rate for "Minibar" (%)

- Margin & Tax—Tax Rate for "Others" (%)

#### Feature Guide Reference

##### 1.26.3 Call Billing for Guest Room

#### Call Charge Services

- 2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property
  - Pay Tone—Pay Tone Frequency (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - Pay Tone—Sending Flash while end talk (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
- 2.9.3 [3-1-3] Trunk Group—Charge Rate
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge—Charge
  - Margin & Tax—Margin Rate for "Telephone" (%)
  - Margin & Tax—Tax Rate for "Telephone" (%)
  - Charge Options—Digits After Decimal Point
  - Charge Options—Currency
  - Charge Options—Currency Display Position
  - Charge Options—Action at Charge Limit
  - Charge Options—Meter Start on Answer Detection

#### Feature Guide Reference

##### 1.25.3 Call Charge Services

#### Call Forwarding (FWD)

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—FWD No Answer Timer Set
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings
  - TRS—Call Forward to CO
  - Extension Feature—Group Forward Set
  - Extension Feature—Deny Remote Operation by Other Extension
- 2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main
  - CO-CO Duration Time
  - Extension-CO Duration Time
- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Group Log / Group FWD
- 2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND
- 2.10.12 [4-2-2] Portable Station—FWD / DND

#### Feature Guide Reference

##### 1.3.1.2 Call Forwarding (FWD)

#### Call Forwarding (CF)—by ISDN (P-MP)

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—ISDN-FWD (MSN) Set / Cancel / Confirm
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—CF (MSN)

#### Feature Guide Reference

##### 1.20.1.4 Call Forwarding (CF)—by ISDN (P-MP)

### Call Forwarding (CF)—by ISDN (P-P)

- 2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY
- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—ISDN-FWD (MSN) Set / Cancel / Confirm
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—CF (MSN)

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.20.1.5 Call Forwarding (CF)—by ISDN (P-P)

### Call Forwarding (CF)—by QSIG

- 2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY
- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.29.3.3 Call Forwarding (CF)—by QSIG

### Call Hold

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone
  - Recall—Hold Recall
  - Recall—Disconnect after Recall
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features
  - Call Hold / Call Hold Retrieve
  - Call Hold Retrieve : Specified with a Holding Extension Number
  - Hold Retrieve : Specified with a Held CO Line Number
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options
  - Option 1—PT Operation—Automatic Hold by ICM / CO / ICD Group key
  - Option 1—PT Operation— Hold key Mode
  - Option 4—SLT—SLT Hold Mode

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.12.1 Call Hold

### Call Hold (HOLD)—by ISDN

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—ISDN Hold
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Type

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.20.1.6 Call Hold (HOLD)—by ISDN

### Call Monitor

- 2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature—Call Monitor
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—Call Monitor

- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings
  - Option 2—Data Mode
  - Option 3—Executive Override Deny
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—Executive Override Deny

**Feature Guide Reference**

## 1.7.3 Call Monitor

**Call Park**

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters
  - Recall—Call Park Recall
  - Recall—Disconnect after Recall
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Call Park / Call Park Retrieve
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Parameter Selection (for Call Park)
  - Optional Parameter (Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Call Park)
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Parameter Selection (for Call Park)
  - Optional Parameter (or Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Call Park)
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Parameter Selection (for Call Park)
  - Optional Parameter (Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Call Park)

**Feature Guide Reference**

## 1.12.2 Call Park

**Call Pickup**

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features
  - Group Call Pickup
  - Directed Call Pickup
  - Call Pickup Deny Set / Cancel
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—Call Pickup by DSS
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 4
  - DSS Key—DSS key mode for Incoming Call
  - DSS Key—Call Pickup by DSS key for Direct Incoming Call
  - DSS Key—Call Pick-up by DSS key for ICD Group Call
- 2.9.5 [3-3] Call Pickup Group
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—Call Pickup Deny
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—Call Pickup Deny

**Feature Guide Reference**

## 1.4.1.3 Call Pickup

**Call Transfer**

- 2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM—BGM and Music on Hold—Sound on Transfer



### 3.1 Feature Programming References

---

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Recall—Transfer Recall
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS—Transfer to CO
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 4—Transfer—Transfer to Busy Extension without BSS Operation
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—Transfer Recall Destination
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—Transfer Recall Destination

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.11.1 Call Transfer

#### Call Transfer (CT)—by ISDN

- 2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY
- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.20.1.7 Call Transfer (CT)—by ISDN

#### Call Transfer (CT)—by QSIG

- 2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY
- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.29.3.4 Call Transfer (CT)—by QSIG

#### Call Waiting

- 2.7.10 [1-1] Slot—LCO Card Property—Caller ID—Caller ID Signalling
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features
  - Call Waiting Mode: Call from Extension
  - Call Waiting Mode: Call from CO
- 2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature
  - BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override
  - BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override-2
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings
  - Option 2—C. Waiting for Call from Extension
  - Option 2—C. Waiting for Call from CO
  - Option 4—Call Waiting Tone Type
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings
  - Option 2—C. Waiting for Call from Extension
  - Option 2—C. Waiting for Call from CO
  - Option 4—Call Waiting Tone Type

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.1.3.3 Call Waiting

## Call Waiting Tone

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—Caller ID—Visual Caller ID Display
- 2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature
  - BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override
  - BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override-2
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings
  - Option 2—C. Waiting for Call from Extension
  - Option 2—C. Waiting for Call from CO
  - Option 4—Call Waiting Tone Type
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings
  - Option 2—C. Waiting for Call from Extension
  - Option 2—C. Waiting for Call from CO
  - Option 4—Call Waiting Tone Type

### Feature Guide Reference

1.7.4.2 Call Waiting Tone

## Caller ID

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous
  - Caller ID—Waiting to receive
  - Caller ID—Visual Caller ID Display
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 4—Public Call through Private Network—Minimum Public Caller ID Digits
- 2.8.18 [2-10] Extension CID Settings
- 2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main—Caller-ID Modification Table
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 7
  - Extension Caller ID Sending
  - Incoming Call Wait Timer for Extension
- 2.12.1 [6-1] System Speed Dial
- 2.12.2 [6-2] Caller ID Modification

### Feature Guide Reference

1.17.1 Caller ID

## Calling Line Identification (CLI) Distribution

- 2.12.1 [6-1] System Speed Dial
  - Name
  - CO Line Access Number + Telephone Number
  - CLI Destination
- 2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings—DIL—CLI Ring for DIL—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table—CLI Ring for DDI/DID—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 2.16.6 [10-4] MSN Table—CLI Ring for MSN—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

### Feature Guide Reference

1.1.1.5 Calling Line Identification (CLI) Distribution

## Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection

- 2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port—CPC Signal Detection Time—Outgoing, Incoming

### 3.1 Feature Programming References

---

- 2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - CPC Detection (DDI/DID)—Outgoing, Incoming (for DDI/DID channel)
  - CPC Detection (LCO/GCO)—Outgoing, Incoming (for GCOT or LCOT channel)
- 2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—CPC Detection Time—Out, In
- 2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port—CPC Detection Time—Out (DID), In (DID)

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.10.10 Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection

### Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

- 2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port
  - ISDN CO—Subscriber Number
  - Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY
- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - CO Setting—Subscriber Number
  - Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY
- 2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Subscriber Number
- 2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Subscriber Number
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features
  - COLR Set / Cancel
  - CLIR Set / Cancel
  - Switch CLIP of CO Line / Extension
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 4—Transfer—Send CLIP of Held Party when Transfer
- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Main—CLIP on G-DN Button
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings
  - Main—Extension Number
  - Option 1—CLIP ID
  - Option 3—CLIP on Extension/CO
  - Option 3—CLIR
  - Option 3—COLR
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings
  - Option 1—CLIP ID
  - Option 3—CLIP on Extension/CO
  - Option 3—CLIR
  - Option 3—COLR
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Type

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.20.1.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP)

### Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP) and Calling/Connected Name Identification Presentation (CNIP/CONP)—by QSIG

- 2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY
- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features
  - COLR Set / Cancel
  - CLIR Set / Cancel
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main
  - Extension Number
  - Extension Name
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main
  - Extension Number
  - Extension Name

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.29.3.2 Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP/COLP) and Calling/Connected Name Identification Presentation (CNIP/CONP)—by QSIG

### Class of Service (COS)

- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS

#### Feature Guide Reference

2.2.1 Class of Service (COS)

### Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber (CCBS)

- 2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Supplementary Service
  - COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY
  - CCBS Option
- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Supplementary Service
  - COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY
  - CCBS Type
  - CCBS delete digits

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.20.1.10 Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber (CCBS)

### Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber (CCBS)—by QSIG

- 2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY
- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.29.3.5 Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber (CCBS)—by QSIG

#### Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

- 2.7.41 [1-1] Slot—CTI-LINK Card Property (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Dial Information (CTI)
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 6 (CTI)

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.31.1 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

#### Conference

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone
  - Unattended Conference—Recall Start Timer
  - Unattended Conference—Warning Tone Start Timer
  - Unattended Conference—Disconnect Timer
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS—Transfer to CO
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 3
  - Confirmation Tone—Tone 4-1 : Start Conference
  - Confirmation Tone—Tone 4-2 : Finish Conference
  - Echo Cancel—Conference
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Type

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.13.1.2 Conference

#### Confirmation Tone

- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 3
  - Confirmation Tone—Tone 1 : Doorphone / Called by Voice
  - Confirmation Tone—Tone 2 : Paged / Automatic Answer
  - Confirmation Tone—Tone 3-1 : Start Talking after making call
  - Confirmation Tone—Tone 3-2 : Start Talking after answering call
  - Confirmation Tone—Tone 4-1 : Start Conference
  - Confirmation Tone—Tone 4-2 : Finish Conference
  - Confirmation Tone—Tone 5 : Hold

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.28.2 Confirmation Tone

## D

#### Dial Tone

- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 3
  - Dial Tone—Distinctive Dial Tone
  - Dial Tone—Dial Tone for Extension
  - Dial Tone—Dial Tone for ARS

**Feature Guide Reference**

## 1.28.1 Dial Tone

**Dial Tone Transfer**

- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Parameter Selection (for TRS Level Change)
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Parameter Selection (for TRS Level Change)
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Parameter Selection (for TRS Level Change)

**Feature Guide Reference**

## 1.8.4 Dial Tone Transfer

**Dial Type Selection**

- 2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port
  - Dialling Mode
  - DTMF Width
  - Pulse Speed
- 2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - CO Dial Mode
  - DTMF Width
  - CO Pulse Speed
- 2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - CO Dial Mode
  - DTMF Width
  - CO Pulse Speed
- 2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - Dialling Mode
  - DTMF Width
  - CO Pulse Speed
- 2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port
  - Dialling Mode
  - DTMF Width
  - CO Pulse Speed

**Feature Guide Reference**

## 1.5.4.4 Dial Type Selection

**Direct In Line (DIL)**

- 2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings—DIL
  - DIL Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
  - Tenant Number
  - VM Trunk Group

### Feature Guide Reference

#### 1.1.1.2 Direct In Line (DIL)

### Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

- 2.7.30 [1-1] Slot—DID Card Property
- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—Receiving Dial Inter-digit Timer—DDI / DID
- 2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings—Port Setting
  - Distribution Method
  - DDI/DID/TIE/MSN—Remove Digit
  - DDI/DID/TIE/MSN—Additional Dial
- 2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table

### Feature Guide Reference

#### 1.1.1.3 Direct Inward Dialling (DID)/Direct Dialling In (DDI)

### Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—DISA / Door / Reminder / U. Conf
  - DISA—Delayed Answer Timer
  - DISA—Mute & OGM Start Timer after answering
  - DISA—No Dial Intercept Timer
  - DISA—Second Digit Timer for AA
  - DISA—Intercept Timer—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
  - DISA—Disconnect Timer after Intercept
  - DISA—CO-to-CO Call Prolong Counter
  - DISA—CO-to-CO Call Prolong Time
  - DISA—Progress Tone Continuation Time before Recording Message
  - DISA—Reorder Tone Duration
- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—Extension PIN—Lock Counter
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Extension Feature—Accept the Call from DISA
- 2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Tone Detection
  - DISA Tone Detection—Silence
  - DISA Tone Detection—Continuous
  - DISA Tone Detection—Cyclic
- 2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Intercept—Intercept Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—Intercept Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—Intercept Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings
- 2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings

### Feature Guide Reference

#### 1.16.6 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

### Display Information

- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 5—PT Feature Access—No. 1–8

- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings
  - Option 4—Display Language
  - Option 5—Incoming Call Display
  - Option 5—Automatic LCD Switch when Start Talking
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings
  - Option 4—Display Language
  - Option 5—Incoming Call Display
  - Option 5—Automatic LCD Switch when Start Talking
- 2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge—Charge
  - Charge Options—Digits After Decimal Point
  - Charge Options—Currency
  - Charge Options—Currency Display Position
- 2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings—CO Name

**Feature Guide Reference**

1.19.4 Display Information

**Do Not Disturb (DND)**

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Tone Duration—Busy Tone / DND Tone
- 2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature
  - BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override
  - BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override-2
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—DND Override
- 2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Intercept—Intercept Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 2.10.3 [4-1-2] Wired Extension—FWD/DND
  - Call from CO—DND Status Availability
  - Call from Extension—DND Status Availability

**Feature Guide Reference**

1.3.1.3 Do Not Disturb (DND)

**Door Open**

- 2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—For Output (EIO)—Device Type
- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—DISA / Door / Reminder / U. Conf—Doorphone—Open Duration
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Door Open
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—Door Unlock

**Feature Guide Reference**

1.16.2 Door Open

**Doorphone Call**

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—DISA / Door / Reminder / U. Conf
  - Doorphone—Call Ring Duration
  - Doorphone—Call Duration
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Doorphone Call



### 3.1 Feature Programming References

---

- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS—TRS Level—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 2.8.15 [2-8-2] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Doorphone
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 3—Confirmation Tone—Tone 1 : Doorphone / Called by Voice
- 2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.16.1 Doorphone Call

## **E**

### **E1 Line Service**

- 2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
- 2.7.26 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port—Channel Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.21.1 E1 Line Service

### **Emergency Call**

- 2.13.4 [7-4] Emergency Dial

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.5.4.2 Emergency Call

### **Executive Busy Override**

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Executive Override Deny Set / Cancel
- 2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature—Executive Busy Override
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings
  - CO & SMDR—Executive Busy Override
  - Extension Feature—Executive Busy Override Deny
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—Executive Override Deny
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—Executive Override Deny

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.7.2 Executive Busy Override

### **Extension Dial Lock**

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features
  - Extension Dial Lock Set / Cancel
  - Remote Extension Dial Lock Off
  - Remote Extension Dial Lock On
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS—TRS Level on Extension Dial Lock

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.8.3 Extension Dial Lock

### **Extension Feature Clear**

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Extension Feature Clear
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 2

- Extension Feature Clear—Call Waiting
- Extension Feature Clear—Fwd/DND
- Extension Feature Clear—Hot Line (Pickup Dial)

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.27.2 Extension Feature Clear

### **Extension Personal Identification Number (PIN)**

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—Extension PIN—Lock Counter
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Extension PIN Set / Cancel
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 1—PT LCD—Password / PIN Display
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 2—Extension PIN
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 2—Extension PIN

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.27.1 Extension Personal Identification Number (PIN)

### **Extension Port Configuration**

- 2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Pair Extension

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

2.1.1 Extension Port Configuration

### **External Feature Access (EFA)**

- 2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port—Flash Time
- 2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Flash Time
- 2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Flash Time
- 2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Flash Time
- 2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port—Flash Time
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—External Feature Access
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 6—Flash Mode during CO Conversation
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 6—Flash Mode during CO Conversation
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.13.5 [7-5] Miscellaneous—TRS Check after EFA

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.10.7 External Feature Access (EFA)

### **External Relay Control**

- 2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—For Output (EIO)—Device Type
- 2.7.42 [1-1] Slot—DPH Card Property (KX-TDA30 only)—For Output (EIO)—Device Type
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—External Relay Access
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Extension Feature—External Relay Access

- 2.11.6 [5-4] External Relay

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.16.10 External Relay Control

#### **External Sensor**

- 2.7.38 [1-1] Slot—OPB (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - For Sensor (EIO)—Input Signal Decision Time
  - For Sensor (EIO)—Input Signal Detection Reopening Time
- 2.7.42 [1-1] Slot—DPH Card Property (KX-TDA30 only)
  - For Sensor (EIO)—Input Signal Decision Time
  - For Sensor (EIO)—Input Signal Detection Reopening Time
- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—External Sensor—Ring Duration
- 2.8.16 [2-8-3] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others—External Sensor—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8
- 2.11.7 [5-5] External Sensor

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.16.9 External Sensor

## **F**

#### **Flash/Recall/Terminate**

- 2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port—Disconnect Time
- 2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Disconnect Time
- 2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Disconnect Time
- 2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Disconnect Time
- 2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port—Disconnect Time
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 6—Flash Mode during CO Conversation
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 6—Flash Mode during CO Conversation
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Type

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.10.6 Flash/Recall/Terminate

#### **Flexible Buttons**

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—PT Display—PT Last Display Duration in Idle Mode
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button
- 2.10.6 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible Button Data Copy
- 2.10.7 [4-1-5] Wired Extension—PF Button
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.19.2 Flexible Buttons

**Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering**

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main
  - Extension
  - Features
  - Other PBX Extension
  - Quick Dialling
- 2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

**Feature Guide Reference**

2.3.6 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

**Floating Extension**

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Extension
- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Main
  - Floating Extension Number
  - Group Name
- 2.9.16 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings—Floating Extension No.
- 2.9.19 [3-8-2] VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings—Floating Ext No.
- 2.9.21 [3-9] PS Ring Group—Floating Extension Number
- 2.11.2 [5-2] External Pager—Page Number 1, Page Number 2—Floating Extension Number
- 2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings—Floating Extension Number
- 2.17.1 [11-1] Main—Remote
  - Remote—Analogue Remote (Modem) Floating Extension Number
  - Remote—ISDN Remote Floating Extension Number

**Feature Guide Reference**

2.3.7 Floating Extension

**G****Group**

- 2.9 [3] Group

**Feature Guide Reference**

2.2.2 Group

**Group Call Distribution**

- 2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main—Line Hunting Order
- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings
  - Main—Distribution Method
  - Main—Call Waiting Distribution
  - Miscellaneous—Extension No Answer Redirection Time
  - Miscellaneous—Maximum No. of Busy Extensions
- 2.9.11 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member—Delayed Ring

**Feature Guide Reference**

1.2.2.2 Group Call Distribution

# H

## Hands-free Answerback

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Tone Duration—Reorder Tone for PT Hands-free
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options
  - Option 1—PT Operation—Automatic Answer for Call from CO after
  - Option 3—Confirmation Tone—Tone 2 : Paged / Automatic Answer
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 5
  - Automatic Answer for CO Call
  - Forced Automatic Answer

### Feature Guide Reference

1.4.1.4 Hands-free Answerback

## Hands-free Operation

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Tone Duration—Reorder Tone for PT Hands-free
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 4—LCS Answer Mode

### Feature Guide Reference

1.10.1 Hands-free Operation

## Headset Operation

- 2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Headset OFF/ON (for DPT, DPT(S-DPT), S-Hybrid, or S-Hybrid(S-DPT) port)
- 2.7.37 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Port—IP-PT Registration and De-registration—Headset OFF/ON
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Type

### Feature Guide Reference

1.10.4 Headset Operation

## Host PBX Access Code (Access Code to the Telephone Company from a Host PBX)

- 2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Host PBX Access Code
- 2.17.1 [11-1] Main—SMDR—SMDR Options—ARS Dial

### Feature Guide Reference

1.5.4.8 Host PBX Access Code (Access Code to the Telephone Company from a Host PBX)

## Hot Line

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Dial—Hot Line (Pickup Dial) Start
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Hot Line (Pickup Dial) Program Set / Cancel
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 2
  - Pickup Dial Set
  - Pickup Dial Number
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 2

- Pickup Dial Set
- Pickup Dial Number

### Feature Guide Reference

#### 1.6.1.7 Hot Line

### Idle Extension Hunting

- 2.9.13 [3-6] Extension Hunting Group
- 2.9.14 [3-6] Extension Hunting Group—Member Setting

### Feature Guide Reference

#### 1.2.1 Idle Extension Hunting

### Incoming Call Distribution Group Features

- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings
  - Main
  - Overflow Queuing Busy
  - Overflow No Answer
  - Miscellaneous
- 2.9.11 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member

### Feature Guide Reference

#### 1.2.2 Incoming Call Distribution Group Features

### Incoming Call Log

- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Group Log / Group FWD—Supervisor Extension Number
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings
  - Option 5—Incoming Call Display
  - Option 6—Incoming Log Lock (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - Option 6—Incoming Call Log Memory
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings
  - Option 5—Incoming Call Display
  - Option 6—Incoming Call Log Memory
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Type

### Feature Guide Reference

#### 1.17.2 Incoming Call Log

### Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)

- 2.4.2 Tool—BRI Automatic Configuration
- 2.7.13 [1-1] Slot—BRI/PRI Card Property
- 2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port
- 2.7.15 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Port Command
- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
- 2.7.17 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port—Port Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

### 3.1 Feature Programming References

---

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Dial—Extension Inter-digit
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 2—ISDN en Bloc Dial—[#] as End of Dial for en Bloc mode
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings
  - Main—Extension Number
  - Option 6—ISDN Bearer
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 6—ISDN Bearer
- 2.12.8 [6-7] Dialling Plan—Auto Assign

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.20.1 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)

### Intercept Routing

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—DISA / Door / Reminder / U. Conf—DISA—Intercept Timer—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Intercept—Intercept Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Overflow No Answer—Time out & Manual Queue Redirection—Destination-Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—Intercept Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—Intercept Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 2.16.7 [10-5] Miscellaneous
  - Intercept Routing - Busy (Destination is busy)
  - Intercept Routing - DND (Destination sets DND.)

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.1.1.6 Intercept Routing

### Intercept Routing—No Destination

- 2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM—PBX Operator—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 2.16.7 [10-5] Miscellaneous—Routing to Operator - No Destination (Destination is not programmed.)

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.1.1.7 Intercept Routing—No Destination

### Intercom Call

- 2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature—Alternate Calling - Ring / Voice
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings
  - Main—Extension Number
  - Main—Extension Name
  - Option 4—Intercom Call by Voice
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main
  - Extension Number
  - Extension Name

**Feature Guide Reference**

## 1.5.3 Intercom Call

**Internal Call Block**

- 2.8.13 [2-7-3] Class of Service—Internal Call Block—COS Number of the Extension Which Receive the Call from Other Extension 1–64
- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Main—COS
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS
- 2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone—COS
- 2.11.6 [5-4] External Relay—COS Number

**Feature Guide Reference**

## 1.1.2.2 Internal Call Block

**Internal Call Features**

- 2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone—Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

**Feature Guide Reference**

## 1.1.2 Internal Call Features

**IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)**

- 2.7.36 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Card Property
- 2.7.37 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Port
- 2.8.20 [2-12] IP Extension Settings (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

**Feature Guide Reference**

## 1.30.1 IP Proprietary Telephone (IP-PT)

**ISDN Extension**

- 2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—ISDN Extension
- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Extension Setting

**Feature Guide Reference**

## 1.20.1.11 ISDN Extension

**ISDN Service Access by Keypad Protocol**

- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Dial (for ISDN Service)
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Dial (for ISDN Service)
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Dial (for ISDN Service)

**Feature Guide Reference**

## 1.20.1.12 ISDN Service Access by Keypad Protocol



### K

#### KX-T7710 One-touch Dialling

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—KX-T7710 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

##### Feature Guide Reference

1.6.1.3 KX-T7710 One-touch Dialling

### L

#### Last Number Redial

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone
  - Automatic Redial—Repeat Counter
  - Automatic Redial—Repeat Interval
  - Automatic Redial—Wait before the Called Party's Answer
  - Automatic Redial—Analogue CO Mute / Busy Detection Timer
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Redial
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 2
  - Redial—Automatic Redial when No Answer (ISDN)
  - Redial—Save Dial After Connection to Redial Memory
  - Redial—Call Log by Redial key
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 6—Outgoing Call Log Memory
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 6—Outgoing Call Log Memory

##### Feature Guide Reference

1.6.1.4 Last Number Redial

#### LED Indication

- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options
  - Option 1—PT Fwd / DND—Fwd LED
  - Option 1—PT Fwd / DND—DND LED
  - Option 4—DSS Key—DSS key mode for Incoming Call

##### Feature Guide Reference

1.19.3 LED Indication

#### Line Preference—Incoming

- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 4—Incoming Preferred Line
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 4—Incoming Preferred Line

##### Feature Guide Reference

1.4.1.2 Line Preference—Incoming

#### Line Preference—Outgoing

- 2.8.12 [2-7-2] Class of Service—External Call Block
- 2.9.2 [3-1-2] Trunk Group—Local Access Priority
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 4—Outgoing Preferred Line

- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 4—Outgoing Preferred Line

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.5.5.2 Line Preference—Outgoing

#### Local Alarm Information

- 2.5.7 Utility—Message File Transfer PBX to PC
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.17.1 [11-1] Main
  - SMDR—Print Information—Error Log
  - Maintenance—Local Alarm Display—Extension 1, Extension 2
  - Maintenance—Daily Test Start Time—Set
  - Maintenance—Daily Test Start Time—Hour
  - Maintenance—Daily Test Start Time—Minute

#### Feature Guide Reference

2.4.3 Local Alarm Information

#### Log-in/Log-out

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features
  - Log-in / Log-out
  - Not Ready (Manual Wrap-up) Mode On / Off
- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Miscellaneous
  - No. of Unanswered Calls for Automatic Log-out
  - Last Extension Log-out
- 2.9.11 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member—Wrap-up Time
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Parameter Selection (for Log-in/Log-out)
  - Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Log-in/Log-out)
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Parameter Selection (for Log-in/Log-out)
  - Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Log-in/Log-out)
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Parameter Selection (for Log-in/Log-out)
  - Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for Log-in/Log-out)
- 2.17.1 [11-1] Main—SMDR—Print Information—Log-in / Log-out

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.2.2.6 Log-in/Log-out

## M

### Malicious Call Identification (MCID)

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—MCID

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.20.1.9 Malicious Call Identification (MCID)

### Manager Features

- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Extension Feature—Manager
- 2.17.1 [11-1] Main—Password—Manager Password - PT Programming—Prog \*1

#### Feature Guide Reference

2.2.6 Manager Features

### Message Waiting

- 2.7.4 [1-1] Slot—Extension Card Property—SLT Power Supply (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Message Waiting Set / Cancel / Call Back
- 2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature—Message Waiting Set
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options
  - Option 3—Dial Tone—Distinctive Dial Tone
  - Option 4—SLT—SLT Message Waiting Lamp Pattern (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
- 2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings—VM DTMF Command—Listening Message
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—SLT MW Mode (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Type

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.18.1 Message Waiting

### Multiple Subscriber Number (MSN) Ringing Service

- 2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings—Port Setting
  - Distribution Method
  - DDI/DID/TIE/MSN—Remove Digit
  - DDI/DID/TIE/MSN—Additional Dial
- 2.16.6 [10-4] MSN Table

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.1.1.4 Multiple Subscriber Number (MSN) Ringing Service

### Music on Hold

- 2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM
  - BGM and Music on Hold—Music Source of BGM2 (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - BGM and Music on Hold—Music Source of BGM (KX-TDA30 only)

- BGM and Music on Hold—Music on Hold
- 2.8.19 [2-11-1] Audio Gain—Paging/MOH
  - MOH—(Music On Hold 1) (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - MOH—(Music On Hold 2) (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - MOH—(Music On Hold) (KX-TDA30 only)

**Feature Guide Reference**

1.12.4 Music on Hold

**N****Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920/KX-TDA6920 required)**

- 2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—ISDN CO—Networking Data Transfer
- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—CO Setting—Networking Data Transfer
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Extension Feature—Manager
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Dial (for NDSS)
- 2.10.8 [4-1-6] Wired Extension—NDSS Link Data - Send
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Dial (for NDSS)
- 2.10.15 [4-2-4] Portable Station—NDSS Link Data - Send
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Dial (for NDSS)
- 2.15.2 [9-2] Network BLF Data Transfer
- 2.15.3 [9-3] Network Operator (VoIP)
- 2.15.4 [9-4] NDSS Key Table

**Feature Guide Reference**

1.29.3.6 Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) (KX-TDA6920/KX-TDA0920/KX-TDA3920 required)

**O****Off-hook Call Announcement (OHCA)**

- 2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature
  - BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override
  - BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override-2
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—OHCA / Whisper OHCA

**Feature Guide Reference**

1.7.4.3 Off-hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

### Off-hook Monitor

- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 1—PT Operation—Off Hook Monitor for KX-T74xx/T75xx/T76xx

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.10.2 Off-hook Monitor

### One-touch Dialling

- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 5—Flexible Key Programming Mode
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Dial (for One-touch)
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 5—Flexible Key Programming Mode
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Dial (for One-touch)
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Dial (for One-touch)

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.6.1.2 One-touch Dialling

### Operator Features

- 2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM—PBX Operator—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 2.12.6 [6-6] Tenant—Operator (Extension Number)

#### Feature Guide Reference

2.2.5 Operator Features

### Outgoing Message (OGM)

- 2.5.6 Utility—Message File Transfer PC to PBX
- 2.5.7 Utility—Message File Transfer PBX to PC
- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—DISA / Door / Reminder / U. Conf—DISA—Progress Tone Continuation Time before Recording Message
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—OGM Record / Clear / Playback
- 2.9.12 [3-5-2] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Queuing Time Table—Queuing Sequence—Sequence 01–16
- 2.11.4 [5-3-2] DISA—Message Settings
  - Floating Extension Number
  - Delayed Ring

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.16.5 Outgoing Message (OGM)

### Overflow Feature

- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings
  - Overflow Queuing Busy

- Overflow No Answer
- 2.9.12 [3-5-2] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Queuing Time Table

#### Feature Guide Reference

##### 1.2.2.5 Overflow Feature

## P

### Paging

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features
  - Group Paging
  - Group Paging Answer
  - Paging Deny Set / Cancel
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options
  - Option 1—PT Fwd / DND—Paging to DND Extension
  - Option 3—Confirmation Tone—Tone 2 : Paged / Automatic Answer
- 2.8.19 [2-11-1] Audio Gain—Paging/MOH
  - Paging—(External Pager 1) (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - Paging—(External Pager 2) (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - Paging—(External Pager) (KX-TDA30 only)
  - Paging—PT Speaker
- 2.9.7 [3-4] Paging Group
- 2.9.8 [3-4] Paging Group—All Setting
- 2.9.9 [3-4] Paging Group—External Pager
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 6—Paging Deny

#### Feature Guide Reference

##### 1.14.1 Paging

### Paralleled Telephone

- 2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port
  - XDP Mode (for S-Hybrid port)
  - Parallel Telephone Ringing (for S-Hybrid port)
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Parallel Telephone (Ring) Mode Set / Cancel

#### Feature Guide Reference

##### 1.10.9 Paralleled Telephone

### Password Security

- 2.1.2 Access Levels
- 2.4.7 Tool—Programmer Code Change
- 2.17.1 [11-1] Main—Password

#### Feature Guide Reference

##### 2.3.3 Password Security

### Pause Insertion

- 2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port—Pause Time

### 3.1 Feature Programming References

---

- 2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Pause Time
- 2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Pause Time
- 2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Pause Time
- 2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port—Pause Time
- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—During Conversation—Pause Signal Time
- 2.12.4 [6-4] Second Dial Tone

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.5.4.7 Pause Insertion

#### **PC Phone/PC Console**

- 2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port
  - DPT Property—Type (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)
  - DPT Property—Location No. (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.31.2 PC Phone/PC Console

#### **Portable Station (PS) Connection**

- 2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.24.1 Portable Station (PS) Connection

#### **Power Failure Transfer**

- 2.17.3 [11-3] Power Failure Transfer (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

2.4.1 Power Failure Transfer

#### **Printing Message**

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Printing Message
- 2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge—Main—SMDR for External Hotel Application 2—Printing Message 1–8

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.25.2 Printing Message

#### **Privacy Release**

- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 1—PT Operation—Privacy Release by SCO key
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Type

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.13.1.3 Privacy Release

#### **PS Directory**

- 2.12.1 [6-1] System Speed Dial
  - Name
  - CO Line Access Number + Telephone Number
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—Extension Name

- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—Extension Name

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.24.3 PS Directory

### PS Ring Group

- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Main—Distribution Method
- 2.9.21 [3-9] PS Ring Group
- 2.9.22 [3-9] PS Ring Group—Member Setting

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.24.2 PS Ring Group

### PT Programming

- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Extension Feature—Programming Mode Level
- 2.17.1 [11-1] Main—Password
  - System Password - PT Programming—Prog \*\* : User Level
  - System Password - PT Programming—Prog \*# : Administrator Level
  - Manager Password - PT Programming—Prog \*1

#### Feature Guide Reference

2.3.2 PT Programming

## Q

### Queuing Feature

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Incoming Call Queue Monitor
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 4—Transfer—Transfer to Busy Extension without BSS Operation
- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings
  - Overflow Queuing Busy
  - Overflow No Answer
  - Queuing Time Table
  - Miscellaneous—Extension No Answer Redirection Time
  - Miscellaneous—Maximum No. of Busy Extensions
- 2.9.15 [3-7-1] VM(DPT) Group—System Settings—Call Waiting on VM Group
- 2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings—Others—Call Waiting on VM Group
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Hurry-up)
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Hurry-up)
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for Hurry-up)



### Feature Guide Reference

1.2.2.3 Queuing Feature

### Quick Dialling

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Quick Dialling
- 2.8.9 [2-6-2] Numbering Plan—Quick Dial (MEC) (KX-TDA600 only)

### Feature Guide Reference

1.6.1.6 Quick Dialling

## R

### Remote Extension Control by User

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—User Remote Operation / Walking COS / Verified Code
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Extension Feature—Deny Remote Operation by Other Extension
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 2—Extension PIN
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 2—Extension PIN

### Feature Guide Reference

1.27.5 Remote Extension Control by User

### Reverse Circuit

- 2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port—Reverse Detection

### Feature Guide Reference

1.5.4.5 Reverse Circuit

### Ring Tone Pattern Selection

- 2.8.14 [2-8-1] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from CO—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8
- 2.8.15 [2-8-2] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Doorphone—Ring Tone Pattern Table 1–8
- 2.8.16 [2-8-3] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others—Extension—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 1—PT Operation—PT Ring Off Setting
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—Ring Pattern Table
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—Ring Pattern Table

### Feature Guide Reference

1.1.3.2 Ring Tone Pattern Selection

### Room Status Control

- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Type
- 2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge
  - Main—Hotel Operator
  - Billing—Checkout Billing—Guest Billing (Needs MEC Card)

### Feature Guide Reference

1.26.2 Room Status Control

## S

### Software Upgrading

- 2.7.3 [1-1] Slot—MPR Card Property—Memory Version:

#### Feature Guide Reference

2.3.8 Software Upgrading

### Special Carrier Access Code

- 2.13.3 [7-3] Special Carrier Code

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.5.4.9 Special Carrier Access Code

### Speed Dialling—Personal/System

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features
  - System Speed Dialling / Personal Speed Dialling
  - Personal Speed Dialling - Programming
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS—TRS Level for System Speed Dialling
- 2.10.4 [4-1-3] Wired Extension—Speed Dial
- 2.12.1 [6-1] System Speed Dial
- 2.12.6 [6-6] Tenant—System Speed Dial

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.6.1.5 Speed Dialling—Personal/System

### Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Dial—Analogue CO Call Duration Start
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—Outgoing CO Call Printout (SMDR)
- 2.12.9 [6-8] Hotel & Charge
  - Main—SMDR for External Hotel Application 2—Printing Message 1–8
  - Charge—Charge Options—Currency
- 2.17.1 [11-1] Main
  - SMDR
  - RS-232C—Communication—Baud Rate
  - RS-232C—Communication—NL Code
  - RS-232C—Communication—Parity Bit
  - RS-232C—Communication—Word Length
  - RS-232C—Communication—Flow
  - RS-232C—Communication—Stop Bit

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.25.1 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

### Supervisory Feature

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Incoming Call Queue Monitor

- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Miscellaneous—Supervisor Extension Number

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.2.2.7 Supervisory Feature

## **T**

### **T1 Line Service**

- 2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
- 2.7.20 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port—Channel Command (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.22.1 T1 Line Service

### **Tenant Service**

- 2.8.3 [2-2] Operator & BGM
  - PBX Operator—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
  - BGM and Music on Hold—Music on Hold
- 2.8.5 [2-4] Week Table
- 2.8.7 [2-5] Holiday Table
- 2.8.13 [2-7-3] Class of Service—Internal Call Block
- 2.9.4 [3-2] User Group
- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Main—Tenant Number
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—Extension Group
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—Extension Group
- 2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone—Tenant Number
- 2.11.7 [5-5] External Sensor—Tenant No.
- 2.12.6 [6-6] Tenant
- 2.14 [8] ARS
- 2.14.6 [8-5] Carrier—Authorisation Code for Tenant
- 2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings—DIL—Tenant Number
- 2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table—Tenant Number
- 2.16.6 [10-4] MSN Table—Main—Tenant Number

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

2.2.3 Tenant Service

### **Three-party Conference (3PTY)—by ISDN**

- 2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY
- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Supplementary Service—COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, AOC-D, AOC-E, 3PTY

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.20.1.8 Three-party Conference (3PTY)—by ISDN

## TIE Line Service

- 2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Network Numbering Plan—Trunk Property (for CO port)
- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Network Numbering Plan—Trunk Property (for CO port)
- 2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Trunk Property (for TIE channel)
- 2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Trunk Property (for E & M channel)
- 2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Trunk Property
- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—Receiving Dial Inter-digit Timer—TIE
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features
  - Idle Line Access (Local Access)
  - Trunk Group Access
  - TIE Line Access
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Other PBX Extension
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS—TRS Level—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main—COS
- 2.15.1 [9-1] TIE Table
- 2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings
  - DIL—Trunk Property
  - DIL—DIL Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
  - Port Setting
- 2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table—DDI / DID Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

## Feature Guide Reference

### 1.29.1 TIE Line Service

## Time Service

- 2.8.5 [2-4] Week Table
- 2.8.7 [2-5] Holiday Table
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Time Service (Day / Lunch / Break / Night) Switch
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Extension Feature—Time Service Switch
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Parameter Selection (for Time Service)
  - Parameter Selection (for Time Service - Automatic/Manual)
  - Optional Parameter (Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Time Service)
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Parameter Selection (for Time Service)
  - Parameter Selection (for Time Service - Automatic / Manual)
  - Optional Parameter (or Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Time Service)
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button
  - Type

### 3.1 Feature Programming References

---

- Parameter Selection (for Time Service)
- Parameter Selection (for Time Service - Automatic/Manual)
- Optional Parameter (Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Time Service)

#### Feature Guide Reference

##### 2.2.4 Time Service

#### Timed Reminder

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—DISA / Door / Reminder / U. Conf
  - Timed Reminder—Repeat Counter
  - Timed Reminder—Interval Time
  - Timed Reminder—Alarm Ringing Duration
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features
  - Remote Timed Reminder (Remote Wakeup Call)
  - Timed Reminder Set / Cancel
- 2.8.16 [2-8-3] Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others—Timed Reminder—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 1—PT LCD—Time Display
- 2.11.3 [5-3-1] DISA—System Settings—Timed Reminder Message - Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 2.17.1 [11-1] Main—SMDR—SMDR for External Hotel Application 1—Timed Reminder (Wake-up Call)

#### Feature Guide Reference

##### 1.27.4 Timed Reminder

#### Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring)

- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS
  - TRS Level—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
  - TRS Level for System Speed Dialling
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—COS
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Parameter Selection (for TRS Level Change)
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—COS
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Parameter Selection (for TRS Level Change)
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Parameter Selection (for TRS Level Change)
- 2.13.1 [7-1] Denied Code
- 2.13.2 [7-2] Exception Code
- 2.13.3 [7-3] Special Carrier Code
- 2.13.5 [7-5] Miscellaneous

#### Feature Guide Reference

##### 1.8.1 Toll Restriction (TRS)/Call Barring (Barring)

## Trunk Access

- 2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—Connection
- 2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port—Connection
- 2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Connection
- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Connection
- 2.7.19 [1-1] Slot—T1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Connection
- 2.7.25 [1-1] Slot—E1 Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Connection
- 2.7.28 [1-1] Slot—E&M Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Connection
- 2.7.31 [1-1] Slot—DID Port—Connection
- 2.7.34 [1-1] Slot—IP-GW Port—Connection
- 2.7.37 [1-1] Slot—IP-Extension Port—Connection
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features
  - Idle Line Access (Local Access)
  - Trunk Group Access
  - Single CO Line Access
- 2.8.12 [2-7-2] Class of Service—External Call Block
- 2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main—Line Hunting Order
- 2.9.2 [3-1-2] Trunk Group—Local Access Priority
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Parameter Selection (for Single CO)
  - Parameter Selection (for Group CO)
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Parameter Selection (for Single CO)
  - Parameter Selection (for Group CO)
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Parameter Selection (for Single CO)
  - Parameter Selection (for Group CO)
- 2.14.1 [8-1] System Settings—ARS Mode
- 2.16.1 [10-1] CO Line Settings—CO Name

## Feature Guide Reference

1.5.5.3 Trunk Access

## Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—TAFAS Answer
- 2.8.19 [2-11-1] Audio Gain—Paging/MOH
  - Paging—(External Pager 1) (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - Paging—(External Pager 2) (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)
  - Paging—(External Pager) (KX-TDA30 only)
- 2.11.2 [5-2] External Pager

## Feature Guide Reference

1.16.3 Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

### Trunk Busy Out

- 2.7.11 [1-1] Slot—LCO Port—Busy Out Status
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Busy Out Cancel
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Extension Feature—Manager
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 4—Busy Out—Busy Out for Analogue CO

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.5.4.6 Trunk Busy Out

### Trunk Call Limitation

- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS—Extension-CO Line Call Duration Limitation
- 2.8.17 [2-9] System Options—Option 2—Extension - CO Call Time Limit—For Incoming Calls
- 2.9.1 [3-1-1] Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main
  - CO-CO Duration Time
  - Extension-CO Duration Time
- 2.13.5 [7-5] Miscellaneous—Dial Digits Limitation After Answering—Dial Digits

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.10.8 Trunk Call Limitation

## V

### Verified Code Entry

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—Extension PIN—Lock Counter
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—User Remote Operation / Walking COS / Verified Code
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings
  - Option 2—ARS Itemised Code
  - Option 3—Charge Limit
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings
  - Option 2—ARS Itemised Code
  - Option 3—Charge Limit
- 2.12.3 [6-3] Verified Code

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.8.6 Verified Code Entry

### VIP Call

- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Miscellaneous—VIP Call Mode

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.2.2.4 VIP Call

### Virtual Private Network (VPN)

- 2.7.14 [1-1] Slot—BRI Port—Network Numbering Plan—Trunk Property (for CO port)
- 2.7.16 [1-1] Slot—PRI Port (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Network Numbering Plan—Trunk Property (for CO port)

- 2.14.2 [8-2] Leading Number—Leading Number
- 2.15.1 [9-1] TIE Table
  - Leading Number
  - Removed Number of Digits—Priority 1—Priority 8
  - Added Number—Priority 1—Priority 8

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.29.2 Virtual Private Network (VPN)

#### Voice Mail (VM) Group

- 2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—DPT Property—Type (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)
- 2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—DPT Property—VM Unit No. (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)
- 2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—DPT Property—VM Port No. (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)
- 2.9.15 [3-7-1] VM(DPT) Group—System Settings
- 2.9.16 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings
- 2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings
- 2.9.19 [3-8-2] VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.23.1 Voice Mail (VM) Group

#### Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—Recall—Transfer Recall
- 2.9.15 [3-7-1] VM(DPT) Group—System Settings
- 2.9.16 [3-7-2] VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 4
  - LCS Recording Mode
  - LCS Answer Mode
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Two-way Record)
  - Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Two-way Transfer)
  - Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Voice Mail Transfer)
  - Extension No. of Mailbox (for Two-way Transfer)
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 4—LCS Recording Mode
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Two-way Record)
  - Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Two-way Transfer)
  - Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Voice Mail Transfer)
  - Ext. No. of Mailbox (for Two-way Transfer)
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for Two-way Record)
  - Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for Two-way Transfer)
  - Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for Voice Mail Transfer)
  - Ext. No. of Mailbox (for Two-way Transfer)



### 3.1 Feature Programming References

---

- 2.11.1 [5-1] Doorphone—VM Trunk Group Number
- 2.16.2 [10-2] DIL Table & Port Settings—DIL
  - Tenant Number
  - VM Trunk Group
- 2.16.3 [10-3] DDI / DID Table
  - Tenant Number
  - VM Trunk Group No.
- 2.16.6 [10-4] MSN Table—Main
  - Tenant Number
  - VM Trunk Group No.

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.23.3 Voice Mail DPT (Digital) Integration

#### Voice Mail DTMF Integration

- 2.8.4 [2-3] Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—Voice Mail (Caller from VM to CO)—On-hook Wait Time
- 2.9.10 [3-5-1] Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Miscellaneous—Programmed Mailbox No.
- 2.9.18 [3-8-1] VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings
- 2.9.19 [3-8-2] VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—Programmed Mailbox No.
- 2.10.5 [4-1-4] Wired Extension—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Voice Mail Transfer)
- 2.10.10 [4-2-1] Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—Programmed Mailbox No.
- 2.10.13 [4-2-3] Portable Station—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Ext No. / Floating Ext. No. (for Voice Mail Transfer)
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button
  - Type
  - Ext. No. / Floating Ext No. (for Voice Mail Transfer)

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.23.2 Voice Mail DTMF Integration

#### Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Network

- 2.8.20 [2-12] IP Extension Settings (KX-TDA100/KX-TDA200/KX-TDA600 only)—Gateway Address

#### Feature Guide Reference

1.29.4 Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Network

## W

#### Walking COS

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—User Remote Operation / Walking COS / Verified Code

- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Extension Feature—Deny Remote Operation by Other Extension

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.8.5 Walking COS

### **Walking Extension**

- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Walking Extension
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 2—Extension PIN
- 2.10.17 [4-3] DSS Console—Flexible Button—Pair Extension

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.27.3 Walking Extension

### **Whisper OHCA**

- 2.8.10 [2-6-3] Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature
  - BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override
  - BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override-2
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—OHCA / Whisper OHCA

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.7.4.4 Whisper OHCA

### **Wireless XDP Parallel Mode**

- 2.7.5 [1-1] Slot—Extension Port—DPT Property—Type (for DPT or S-Hybrid port)
- 2.7.44 [1-2] Portable Station—PS Registration and De-registration
- 2.8.8 [2-6-1] Numbering Plan—Main—Features—Wireless XDP Parallel Mode Set / Cancel
- 2.8.11 [2-7-1] Class of Service—COS Settings—Extension Feature—Accept Wireless XDP Parallel Mode Set by Other PS
- 2.10.1 [4-1-1] Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—Wireless XDP

#### **Feature Guide Reference**

1.24.5 Wireless XDP Parallel Mode

**Panasonic Communications Co., Ltd.**

1-62, 4-chome, Minoshima, Hakata-ku, Fukuoka 812-8531, Japan

**Copyright:**

This material is copyrighted by Panasonic Communications Co., Ltd., and may be reproduced for internal use only. All other reproduction, in whole or in part, is prohibited without the written consent of Panasonic Communications Co., Ltd.

© 2005 Panasonic Communications Co., Ltd. All Rights Reserved.